Originally Processed With FOIA(s):
S

FOIA Number:
S

FOIA MARKER

This is not a textual record. This is used as an administrative marker by the George Bush Presidential Library Staff.

Record Group/Collection:	George H.W. Bush Presidential Records
Collection/Office of Origin:	Speechwriting, White House Office of
Series:	Speech File Backup Files
Subseries:	Chron File, 1989-1993

OA/ID Number:	13825
Folder ID Number:	13825-007

Folder Title:
Wreath Laying--Guadalcanal Invasion Commemoration 8/7/92 [OA 7578]

Stack:	Row:	Section:	Shelf:	Position:
G	26	22	7	1

THE WHITE HOUSE

Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release August 7, 1992

REMARKS BY THE PRESIDENT
AT CEREMONY HONORING THE
50TH ANNIVERSARY OF LANDING ON GUADALCANAL

Marine Corps Memorial
Arlington, Virginia

11:11 A.M. EDT

THE PRESIDENT: Thank you all very much. Thank you, Mr. Secretary. Senator Chafee, and the other members of Congress that are with us who are veterans of Guadalcanal. May I salute the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs General Colin Powell; Commandant of the Marines Carl Mundy. General Sullivan, Commandant of the Army is with us. The Acting Secretary of the Navy Sean O'Keefe; distinguished Commandant of the Coast Guard William Kime; and of course, the Medal of Honor recipient, Mitchell Paige. But most important, you Marines.

I would like to open -- (applause.) I thought they had a little life left in them.

I'd like to open if I may with a story. It's a story of heroism, a story of courage, sacrifice. It's a story from Guadalcanal. Kenneth Bailey was commanding officer of Company C, 1st Marine Raider Battalion, when his men were called upon to defend Henderson Field during the Japanese assault September 12 and 13th of 1942. The enemy had penetrated our main line of defense, their number superior to ours. And only a miracle it seemed could defend that airfield.

And Major Bailey and his men provided the miracle, turning back the flank attack, then covering the withdrawal of our main force. And in the fighting, Major Bailey sustained severe wounds to his head. And even so, for 10 hours he and his men engaged the enemy in vicious hand-to-hand combat.

The attack was repulsed and Henderson Field was secured. And Major Bailey died two weeks later from machine-gun fire in yet another battle on Guadalcanal. He received the Congressional Medal of Honor for his gallantry on Bloody Ridge.

Major Bailey's story serves as a summation for thousands of other stories; tales that could be told by the brave men gathered here who survived the hell that was Guadalcanal.

Secretary Cheney mentioned the lesson of those battles, and I'm struck, recounting Major Bailey's story, of one lesson in particular. Kenneth Bailey was from Pawnee, Oklahoma, a town of 2,00 near the Arkansas River in the north central part of the state. And in the months and years before the great war in the Pacific, who could have predicted that a son from Pawnee, Oklahoma; or the sons of Raritan, New Jersey; or Sioux Falls, South Dakota; or Rutland, Vermont -- who could have foretold that these young men from every corner of America would be called upon to defend freedom 6,000 miles away on an obscure Pacific island called Guadalcanal?

It's safe to say that few, if any, had ever heard of the island. None could have predicted what would transpire there. But

it was on Guadalcanal that the forces of freedom began their long march -- a march that wouldn't end until three years later in Tokyo Bay on the deck of the USS Missouri. (Applause.)

No one can foretell when or where freedom will be challenged. That is one of the lessons of Guadalcanal. How many Americans in 1947 had heard of Inchon or Pusin or Chosin? How many of us 15 years later had heard of De Nang or Khe Sahn? And how few Americans in the summer of '90 had yet heard of Khafji or Safwan. And yet today, these names are indelibly part of the roll call of honor, places where Americans made their stand and offered up their sweat and blood to a cause greater than themselves.

And we honor the dead, not merely for their sake, but for our own sake as well. And in commemoration and remembrance, we learn again that freedom, in the deepest sense, always hangs in the balance. That we earn it day by day in hot wars and cold; that its price, as Jefferson said, is eternal vigilance, an endlessly renewed dedication to keeping our great country strong, our defenses second to none, our leadership unquestioned and unchallenged.

There was a rhyme passed around during those dark six months that I'm sure many Marines here today out front remember. Six months, as the battle raged on, when freedom hung by the unbreakable thread of American bravery and resolve. Every Marine who wasn't fighting on the island knew the lines, "Say a prayer for your pal on Guadalcanal."

This morning in this place -- and thank you, Pastor, for your loving invocation -- this morning and in this place, we remember those words and the men who inspired them. And with hearts full of pride and awe and thanksgiving, we once again say a prayer for those who fought and died in a place few had known of, but which all of us will never forget.

May God bless them. May God bless you. And may God bless our great country, the United States of America. (Applause.) Thank you. Thank you very much. (Applause.)

END 11:18 A.M. EDT

(Ferguson/Aarhus)
August 6, 1992
WREATH
Draft One

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY (GUADALCANAL)
ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETARY
AUGUST 7, 1992
11:00 A.M.

Thank you, Secretary Cheney, for that kind introduction. (Acknowledgments)

I would like to open, if I may, with a story. It is a story of heroism, a story of courage and sacrifice. It is a story from Guadalcanal.

Kenneth Bailey was Commanding Officer of Company C, First Marine Raider Battalion, when his men were called upon to defend Henderson Field during the Japanese assault of September 12th and 13th, 1942. The enemy had penetrated our main line of defense; their numbers were superior to ours, and only a miracle, it seemed, could defend the airfield.

Major Bailey and his men provided the miracle, turning back the flank attack, then covering the withdrawal of our main force. In the fighting, Major Bailey sustained ~~massive wounds to his head.~~ a severe head wound. Even so, for ten hours, he and his men engaged the enemy in hand-to-hand combat.

The attack was repulsed; Henderson Field was secured; Major Bailey, his mission completed, ~~soon died of his wounds.~~ He recieved the Congressional Medal of Honor for his gallantry. Did not I live to recreve this Medal.

Major Bailey's story serves as a summation for thousands of other stories, tales that could be told by the brave men gathered here, who survived the hell that was Guadalcanal. Secretary Cheney spoke eloquently of the lessons of those battles, and I am struck, recounting ~~Sgt. Basilone's~~ Kenneth Bailey's story, of one lesson in particular.

Kenneth Bailey was from Pawnee, a town of 2,000 near the Arkansas river in north-central Oklahoma. In the months and years before the great war in the Pacific, who could have predicted that a son of Pawnee, Oklahoma -- or the sons of Raritan, New Jersey; Sioux Falls, South Dakota; Rutland, Vermont -- who could have foretold that these young men, from every corner of America, would be called upon to defend freedom ~~xx~~ 6,000 thousands of miles away, in an obscure Pacific island called Guadalcanal?

It's safe to say that few if any had ever heard of the island. None could have predicted what transpired there. But it was on Guadalcanal that the forces of freedom began their long march -- a march that wouldn't end until three years later in Tokyo Bay, on the deck of the USS Missouri.

No one can foretell when or where freedom will be challenged -- that is one of the lessons of Guadalcanal. How many Americans, in 1947, had heard of Pusin or Chosin or Inchon? How many of us, in 1964, had yet heard of Da Nang or Khe Sahn? And

(Pusan) (Sanh)

how few Americans, in the summer of 1990, had yet heard of ~~Dahran~~ or ~~Khafji~~.

Yet today these names are indelibly part of the roll call of honor, places where Americans made their stand, and offered up the last full measure of devotion to a cause greater than themselves.

We honor the dead not merely for their sake but for our own as well. In commemoration and remembrance we learn again that freedom, in the deepest sense, always hangs in the balance -- that we earn it day by day, in hot wars and cold -- that its price, as Jefferson said, is eternal vigilance, an endlessly renewed dedication to keeping our country strong, our defenses second to none, our leadership unquestioned and unchallenged.

There was a bit of doggerel passed around during those dark ~~five~~ months as the battle raged on Guadalcanal, when freedom hung by the unbreakable thread of American bravery and resolve. Every Marine who wasn't fighting on the islands knew the lines: "Say a prayer for your pal // on Guadacanal."

This morning, in this place, we remember those words and the men who inspired them. With hearts full of pride and awe and thanksgiving, we once again say a prayer for those who fought and died in a place few had known of, but which we will never forget.

May God bless them. May God bless you. And may God bless the United States of America.

# # #

UNCLASSIFIED

IMMEDIATE

PRIORITY

ROUTINE

PAGES 8 including Cover

RELEASER CAPT JAY YAKELEY

DTG 6 AUG 92

FROM: THE WHITE HOUSE MILITARY OFFICE

TO: 1. CAROL - SPEECHWRITING

2.

3.

4.

5.

INFO: 1.

2.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

Bob Beth Scanner 5732 Hutchings →

Nick Burns → 6849

Iwo Jima - flag thing June

John Baughman:

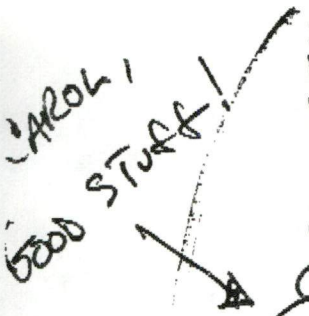
Military Histories MacArthur's memoirs

Chafee:

Elliot Brenner

Vivian Rauden
703-
697-
8191

August 6, 1992



I am delighted to send greetings to my fellow World War II veterans and to all those who have gathered to dedicate the Guadalcanal-Solomon Islands War Memorial.

In his account of the epic battle that began at Guadalcanal, Samuel Eliot Morison wrote:

> For those of us who were there, or whose friends were there, Guadalcanal is not a name but an emotion, recalling desperate fights in the air, furious naval night battles, frantic work at supply or construction, [and] savage fighting in the sodden jungle. . .

With those words, he described the extraordinary sacrifices of the American and Allied service members who stopped the infamous "Tokyo Express" and thereby achieved what President Roosevelt aptly called "the turning point" of the war in the Pacific. Morison went on to say: "Sometimes I dream of a great battle monument on Guadalcanal, a granite monolith on which the names of all who fell and of all ships that rest in Ironbottom Sound may be carved." With the dedication of this memorial, you make that dream a reality for every veteran of "the 'Canal," and I am pleased to join in remembering the courageous individuals who fought so bravely on and near the island a half-century ago.

While we can never repay the debt that we owe to those who fought and died in the defense of freedom, we can ensure that they will never be forgotten. This monument will help to guarantee that future generations appreciate the great

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT

I am delighted to send my warmest greetings to everyone who has gathered in Honiara, Solomon Islands to participate in the commemoration of the gallant landing on Guadalcanal, fifty years ago today. I would like to pay special homage to my fellow veterans, both American and Allied, who have travelled so many miles to be a part of this memorable occasion.

CANCEL

The landing of August 7, 1942 marked the first U.S. offensive in World War II. Our daring strike was an ultimately successful effort to halt the enemy advance in the South Pacific. For months, the issue was in doubt as fierce fighting raged on the island. Despite continuous bombardment during the early days of the struggle, Marines and soldiers fought valiantly side-by-side to force the enemy finally to evacuate the island in February, 1943. During the campaign, Sailors and Coastguardsmen fought numerous battles at sea to forestall enemy reinforcements. The "Cactus Air Force," comprised of Marine and Army air elements, not only defended our men on the ground but took the battle to enemy forces. All of the Allies, aided by the brave and invaluable Coastwatchers, distinguished themselves on this decisive field of battle.

GOOD STUFF

For hundreds of thousands of Americans, World War II was their first exposure to the South Pacific. The warm reception and assistance of all kinds given by so many Islanders made an indelible impression on the United States and on our Servicemen. As a veteran of the Pacific theater, I can attest to these warm and lasting memories.

I find it especially noteworthy that today the U.S. shares a broad commitment to democratic values not only with the now independent Pacific Island Countries, but also with those nations who were our enemies fifty years ago and are now our allies. This represents a true victory for all of us.

Although half a century has passed since the honored veterans present today and their comrades-in-arms hit the beach and heroically changed the course of history, the name Guadalcanal lives on as a permanent symbol for struggle and self-sacrifice in the honored cause of freedom.

I regret very much that I could not join you today. I have, however, scheduled a solemn ceremony at the Iwo Jima Memorial in Washington, also on August 7, so that I may personally pay my respects to everything that Guadalcanal stands for.

Barbara joins me in sending our very best wishes. May God bless everyone of you.

George Bush

DRAFT REMARKS FOR PRESIDENTIAL REPRESENTATIVE

AUGUST 7, 1992 DEDICATION OF GUADALCANAL WAR MEMORIAL

HONIARA, SOLOMON ISLANDS

PRIME MINISTER MAMALONI, [AND OTHER VIPs], HONORED VETERANS, DISTINGUISHED GUESTS, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN: ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA I WELCOME YOU TO THIS DEDICATION CEREMONY.

GOOD

EXACTLY FIFTY YEARS AGO THIS MORNING, AN ARMADA OF 82 SHIPS WITH 19,000 MEN OF THE 1ST MARINE DIVISION EMBARKED APPEARED OFF RED BEACH JUST TO OUR NORTH. THOUSANDS OF MEN WAITED ANXIOUSLY ABOARD HUNDREDS OF SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT FOR THE SIGNAL TO BEGIN THE INVASION OF GUADALCANAL. THE PATTERN AND COURSE OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR ITSELF STOOD AT A MAJOR CROSSROAD. HISTORY ITSELF STOOD STILL FOR A BRIEF TENSE MOMENT. THE VERY NATURE OF MODERN WARFARE WAS TO BE CHANGED BY THIS ~~THE GUADALCANAL~~ SEA-LAND-AIR CAMPAIGN--THE FIRST TIME THE UNITED STATES HAD ~~COMBINED FORCES IN ALL THREE ELEMENTS OF~~ COMBINED INTO ONE EFFORT THREE SUCH FORCES ~~WAR~~--THE HALLMARK OF THE EPIC STRUGGLE FOR GUADALCANAL.

MANY WERE ABOUT TO EXPERIENCE COMBAT FOR THE FIRST TIME. THEY WERE TO ENGAGE AN ENEMY TOUGHER THAN ANY WE HAD FACED

BEFORE. THESE YOUNG MEN, INCLUDING THE HONORED VETERANS HERE WITH US TODAY, UNDERWENT AN ORDEAL THAT STRETCHED ENDURANCE TO THE LIMIT OF HUMAN PERSEVERANCE.

FEW LIVING AMERICANS HAVE FACED THE HORRORS OF WAR TO THE DEGREE THESE VETERANS OF GUADALCANAL STANDING HERE ~~HAVE DONE~~. THEY BATTLED A FIERCE AND DETERMINED ENEMY, FACED TERRIBLE DEPRIVATIONS OF FOOD AND SUPPLIES, LIVED IN APPALLING CONDITIONS FOR MONTHS ON END. MOST TRAGICALLY, THEY BURIED OVER SEVEN THOUSAND OF THEIR BUDDIES. TO THE VETERANS OF GUADALCANAL, ESPECIALLY TO THOSE WHO PAID THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE, THE AMERICAN PEOPLE ARE ETERNALLY IN DEBT. YOUR DEBT.

AMERICA'S STEEL WAS TEMPERED IN THE FIRE, MUD, AND RAIN FORESTS OF GUADALCANAL IN WAYS THAT HAVE HAD A PROFOUND IMPACT ON AMERICA'S ROLE IN THE POSTWAR WORLD.

THE JAPANESE HIGH COMMAND SAID AT THE TIME, "SUCCESS OR FAILURE IN RECAPTURING GUADALCANAL IS THE FORK IN THE ROAD WHICH LEADS TO VICTORY FOR THEM OR US." JUST AS THE BATTLE OF MIDWAY MARKED THE JAPANESE HIGH-WATER MARK IN THE PACIFIC

WAR, GUADALCANAL HERALDED THE FIRST U.S. OFFENSIVE ACTION OF WORLD WAR II, ~~###~~ Guadalcanal WOULD CULMINATE THREE YEARS LATER WITH THE UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER OF JAPAN IN TOKYO BAY. GUADALCANAL ALSO ESTABLISHED THE PATTERN OF BATTLE THAT WOULD BE EMPLOYED BY AMERICAN AND ALLIED FORCES: ISLAND-HOPPING TOWARDS JAPAN BY MEANS OF SEIZING FORWARD AIR AND NAVAL BASES FROM WHICH TO ATTACK AND PENETRATE THE ENEMY'S SHRINKING DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

GUADALCANAL NOT ONLY CHANGED THE PATTERN AND COURSE OF THE WAR IN THE PACIFIC, BUT IT BECAME THE PROTOTYPE OF THE MODERN BATTLE IN WHICH LARGE-SCALE AIR, LAND, AND SEA ELEMENTS WORK TOGETHER AS AN INTEGRATED WHOLE. THE COMBINED ARMS WARFARE SO HIGHLY TOUTED AND SO SUCCESSFULLY EMPLOYED IN OPERATION DESERT STORM [~~AGAINST IRAQI FORCES~~] HAD ITS ROOTS RIGHT HERE ON GUADALCANAL.

IN THE END, HOWEVER, GUADALCANAL'S MOST LASTING IMPACT MAY BE ON THE ESSENCE OF THE AMERICAN CHARACTER ITSELF. AMERICA VIEWED ITSELF DIFFERENTLY BEFORE AND AFTER GUADALCANAL. LINGERING EFFECTS OF THE GREAT DEPRESSION AND A STRONG ISOLATIONIST TENDENCY AMONG MANY AMERICANS HAD MADE US

UNSURE OF OUR ROLE ABROAD. WOODROW WILSON'S OPTIMISTIC VISION OF GLOBAL DEMOCRACY SEEMED CRUSHED UNDER THE JACKBOOT OF FASCISM AND MILITARISM. IN THE EIGHT MONTHS FOLLOWING PEARL HARBOR, THE UNITED STATES AND ITS ALLIES ENDURED THE HUMILIATION OF A DISHEARTENING STRING OF DEFEATS AS THE JAPANESE OVERRAN MUCH OF EAST ASIA AND THE PACIFIC.

ALTHOUGH THE BATTLES OF MIDWAY AND CORAL SEA DEMONSTRATED OUR NAVAL AND AVIATION CAPABILITIES, THE AMERICAN FIGHTING MAN HAD YET TO SHOW THAT HE COULD MATCH THE VAUNTED JAPANESE MILITARY MACHINE ON THE GROUND. PRIME MINISTER WINSTON CHURCHILL WORRIED PRIVATELY THAT AMERICANS HAD BECOME TOO SOFT AND ILL-DISCIPLINED TO STAND UP AGAINST THE EMPEROR'S COMBAT-HARDENED LEGIONS WHO HAD BEEN AT WAR SINCE 1931.

Good!

THE DETERMINATION, COURAGE, AND PLAIN HARDSCRABBLE GRIT DISPLAYED FIRST BY THE MARINES AND SAILORS, AND LATER BY OUR SOLDIERS, AT GUADALCANAL QUICKLY DISPELLED ALL SUCH DOUBTS ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF THE AMERICAN FIGHTING MAN, AND HELPED INFUSE THE AMERICAN PEOPLE WITH AN OPTIMISTIC "CAN-DO" ATTITUDE THAT HAS BECOME THE HALLMARK OF OUR NATIONAL CHARACTER. AMERICA'S STRENGTH OF WILL HAD PREVAILED OVER THE FORCES OF

Should change 'Hallmark' here or above.

AGGRESSION, OPPRESSION, AND MILITARISM ON GUADALCANAL--AND WOULD DO SO THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

WE HAVE COME TO GUADALCANAL AS GUESTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF THE SOLOMON ISLANDS, A DEMOCRATIC NATION WHICH ACTIVELY PROMOTES AND DEFENDS THE CIVIL AND HUMAN RIGHTS OF ITS CITIZENS. MANY OF THE AMERICAN VETERANS STANDING HERE ~~[illegible]~~ FOR Hanbo Harbor WARM MEMORIES AND PRECIOUS GRATITUDE. I COULD NOT BE PROUDER TO REPRESENT THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA HERE TODAY AND TO PAY TRIBUTE TO OUR COUNTRYMEN WHO SO VALIANTLY DEFENDED THE FRONTIER OF FREEDOM AND DEMOCRACY ON THIS ISLAND FIFTY YEARS AGO. IN 1992 FREEDOM AND DEMOCRACY FLOURISH IN THE UNITED STATES, THE SOLOMON ISLANDS, AND AROUND THE GLOBE TO AN UNPRECEDENTED DEGREE. THIS BEAUTIFUL MONUMENT WE CONSECRATE THIS MORNING STANDS AS A PHYSICAL MEMORIAL TO THE VETERANS OF GUADALCANAL. IT IS THEREFORE ENTIRELY APPROPRIATE THAT WE VIEW AS THEIR ENDURING MORAL AND SPIRITUAL LEGACY THE SPREAD OF ~~FREEDOM AND DEMOCRACY~~ THE VALUES FOR WHICH THEY FOUGHT NOT ONLY IN THE PACIFIC BUT THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE WORLD.

THE SUPPORT AND SACRIFICE DISPLAYED BY SOLOMON ISLANDERS IN THAT HEROIC STRUGGLE WHICH COMMENCED HALF A CENTURY AGO TODAY.

RKM

in the Central Pacific

r Struck America

tle of the Coral Sea

Pacific

ory

D767
.H69
WH

JAPAN'S WAR

THE GREAT PACIFIC CONFLICT

1853 TO 1952

BY EDWIN P. HOYT

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY

New York St. Louis San Francisco
Toronto Hamburg Mexico Tokyo

August 1 was set as the date that the American navy would take over Tulagi, that aborted Japanese seaplane base. In the meantime, MacArthur moved with Australian troops to take Buna, across the Owen Stanley Mountains from Port Moresby. The 39th battalion of Australian militia and a battalion of New Guinea constabulary troops were ordered to move. On July 7 they started across the Owen Stanley range on the road called the Kokoda Track. They had a force of 600 native porters and ahead of them their Australian guides had built bivouac camps. Even so, it took this force eight days to climb up and down the 100 miles of the Owen Stanley range to Kokoda. Next, two weeks later, would come four Australian army companies and a party of U.S. Army engineers. At the same time, anticipating operations, General MacArthur prepared to move his headquarters up from Melbourne to Brisbane.

General Hyukatake had the word of the Australian crossing of the Owen Stanley range within hours after the arrival at Kokoda. Behaving in a manner especially Japanese, without waiting for the reconnaissance reports from the Salamaua detachment, or a proper assessment of the possibilities open to the enemy, he hurriedly organized a sea lift and landed 2000 troops of the South Seas Detachment near Buna, with orders to cross the Owen Stanley Mountains and capture Port Moresby.

When General MacArthur reached Brisbane on July 21, he was informed that the Japanese were landing at Buna. They were to go to Kokoda, cross the Kokoda Track, and then take Port Moresby. They would soon be reinforced by the remainder of Major General Tomitaro Horii's South Seas Detachment. The initial force was to "put the road in order" to handle tanks and trucks. Outnumbered, the Australians began to fall back across the Kokoda Track. The battle for New Guinea began.

After the Battle of the Coral Sea, unnoticed by the Allies, the Japanese began building an airstrip in the Lunga district of Guadalcanal Island, across Lunga Strait from Tulagi. Australian coastwatchers, who had been recruited from the corps of planters and missionaries who had worked in these islands before the Japanese came, watched the Japanese and reported by radio to Australia.

As the importance of the Japanese activity on Guadalcanal sank in, Admiral King decided a stroke must be made to prevent Japanese use of that airfield. The Americans must seize Guadalcanal. General

MacArthur was opposed and so was Admiral Robert Ghormley, the navy's new commander of the South Pacific. But on August 7 the Americans landed a force on Tulagi and another on Guadalcanal and in a few days 17,000 Americans were ashore there, building the airstrip, building roads, and digging in.[9]

The Japanese had a convoy at sea on its way to New Guinea when the word came of the American landings. The convoy stopped, turned around and went back to Rabaul to await developments. Admiral Yamamoto sensed that something important was going on when the Americans invaded Guadalcanal just one week before he was to begin using the airstrip to fly off planes that would attack Australia. He ordered Admiral Mikawa, commander of the Eighth Fleet at Rabaul, to attack immediately and destroy the enemy transports so the troops could not be supplied and could not escape. Mikawa took a cruiser force down to Guadalcanal, and in a night battle on August 9 he sank four Allied cruisers, and damaged another cruiser and two destroyers. But when he got back to Rabaul he was greeted by faint praise from Admiral Yamamoto, who was privately angry that Mikawa had not followed his orders and destroyed the transports. He issued those orders again.[10]

At Rabaul General Hyukatake paid but scant attention to the Americans on Guadalcanal. It was the navy's province, not his. He was concerned with New Guinea, and after the naval victory of Mikawa he felt all was well and dispatched the convoy back toward Buna. It arrived on August 13. The Japanese began sending more reinforcements and soon the number of troops reached 12,000.

Soon Rabaul learned that the Japanese contingent on Guadalcanal was threatened with total defeat. A report came that thousands of Americans were on the island, but the army did not believe it. Admiral Yamamoto believed there was reason for concern at least, and he created the Guadalcanal Reinforcement Force, which consisted of a number of destroyers of Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka's Destroyer Squadron Two. At the time Tanaka was at Truk loading supplies. He was told to pick up 900 men of the Ichiki Detachment and take them to Guadalcanal. The Ichiki Detachment consisted of about 5000 men, built around a regiment commanded by Colonel Kiyonao Ichiki. Originally they had been scheduled as the attack force for Midway. Now they had nothing to do. Yamamoto's designation of only 900 men showed what he thought of the American activity on Guadalcanal. Admiral Tanaka was indignant but orders were orders. The Americans were to be driven off Guadalcanal by a battalion. It was odd that neither Admiral Yamamoto nor General Hyukatake had any real conception in the middle of July that they faced a major American landing. General Hyukatake could be more easily forgiven because the Solomons were not his worry. But the navy's ignorance was another matter, and indicated a real breakdown in intelligence.

Admiral Yamamoto did send the Second Fleet and part of the Third Fleet to Rabaul and also moved the Eleventh Air Fleet from Tinian Island in the Marianas group to Rabaul. He decided to shift the command of the Combined Fleet to Truk, where he would be closer to the scene of what might become the "decisive battle" he sought.

August came. The marines were dug in but their supply line was tenuous. The Eleventh Air Fleet began attacks on the airfield area. On August 7, Warrant Officer Saburo Sakai, who was to become one of Japan's greatest air heroes, noted an "almost unbelievable" armada of American warships and supply ships in the waters off the island.[11] But naval air force intelligence did not get in touch with army intelligence or naval fleet intelligence. The army remained unaware of the strength of the enemy, and so did Admiral Yamamoto.

On Guadalcanal on August 12, the Japanese began attacking in small groups. Planes flew over the Japanese area, dropping food packages and leaflets telling the soldiers to hold on, help was coming. On August 5 Admiral Tanaka delivered a thousand troops of the Ichiki Detachment at Taivu Point. They thought there were only 2000 Americans on the islands and that with the help of the Sasebo Special Landing Force troops who were already on Guadalcanal, they would be able to put an end to the American threat in short order. The Japanese destroyers began what became an almost nightly event: they shelled the airstrip which the Americans now called Henderson Field.[12]

Thus, slowly, a giant naval, air, and land battle was joined.

Beginning on August 20 the Japanese attacked. Most of Colonel Ichiki's men were killed in one night battle in the early hours of August 21. Colonel Ichiki committed suicide. The Americans did not know it, but this was a historic moment, pregnant with meaning for the war: Colonel Ichiki had been the man in command of Japanese troops on Marco Polo Bridge that night in 1937 at the beginning of

the China incident, the China incident that had triggered this Pacific War. His force had lasted less than a week on Guadalcanal. The manner in which it was sent to Guadalcanal, without adequate knowledge of what was to be found there, the idea that a thousand men could do the job of a regiment, and the tightly disciplined behavior that caused most of the men of the Ichiki unit to charge into guns and be mowed down were all typical of the Japanese approach to the war. Admiral Yamamoto spelled it out:

"The real battle now is a competition between Japanese discipline and American scientific technology."[13]

The Imperial army and navy, unfortunately, were wedded to the idea that fighting spirit was everything, and material resources were nothing.

During August and September the army continued to feed troops into Guadalcanal in battalion and regimental strength. They did not recognize the nature of the problem even yet. General Hyukatake had little time to worry about Guadalcanal. He was just launching the attack over the Owen Stanley Mountains against the Australians. The Japanese landed troops to attack the airfields at Milne Bay. They did not capture them.

The Japanese controlled the air over Guadalcanal. They basically controlled the sea, or could have with their resources. Imperial General Headquarters gave the army the task of restoring Guadalcanal to Japanese control, almost offhandedly. If General Hyukatake had understood the nature of the American invasion, and had been able to put two divisions on the island, it could have been all over in a week or two. The American supply situation in August was very serious.

But Imperial Headquarters did not pay much attention to the Guadalcanal problem, and instead of sending divisions, the army sent battalions.

The opportunity for the "decisive" sea battle seemed to arrive off the Eastern Solomons on August 23. Two of the five American carriers in the Pacific were in the area. The sea battle became a trade-off: the Americans sank the carrier *Ryujo*, and the Japanese damaged the *Enterprise* severely.

Unfortunately for the Japanese and fortunately for the Americans, Admiral Nagumo was still in charge of the carrier striking force, although Admiral Yamamoto had the gravest of misgivings

about keeping him in that position. The *Shokaku* was damaged and so was the *Zuikaku*, but they were still operational at the end, on the night of August 24. In this battle Nagumo had six carriers, and Yamamoto was furious that Nagumo had by indecision and confusion once more lost a chance to wipe out the American carriers. The Americans had a chance to do the same, but they had Admiral Frank Jack Fletcher, who surpassed Admiral Nagumo in timidity. Between the pair, they avoided the grand confrontation.[14]

Guadalcanal and New Guinea became a two-ring circus. The Americans were fighting with two forces, the marines on Guadalcanal and the army, with its air forces and Australians, in New Guinea. The Japanese were fighting with one land force sent in two directions by General Hyukatake. He was supported by both naval and army air forces, but the navy was far more effective than the army. At sea, the navy won engagement after engagement with the Americans, and Admiral Tanaka's destroyer force became the night terror of the island, moving almost at will. But in time the Americans wore the Japanese down; the same Japanese ships had to fight one engagement after another and ships and crews tended to become battle-weary.

On the land, Major General Seiken Kawaguchi's brigade, intended for New Guinea, finally had to be diverted to Guadalcanal, but the ships bringing it were hit by American planes; two-thirds of the ships were destroyed, and most of the equipment was lost as well as many of the men. About 4000 Japanese soldiers arrived on the island. Even in September, Kawaguchi did not know how many Americans were on the island, and there were about 20,000 by that time.[15]

General Hyukatake offered to send a whole division, but Kawaguchi said he would not need it. As the Japanese force grew greater, battles were fought around Henderson Field. The Japanese lost all the battles. They never did have enough force to do the job in the period that they held air superiority. On the sea, the navies traded ships, the Japanese proving themselves far superior as night fighters (partly because their night binoculars were far superior to the American), but the American radar changed the ratio. Even then the Japanese torpedoes were much more effective than the American. The fighting spirit of destroyer men like Admiral Tanaka was matched by that of men like Captain Arleigh Burke. In these desperate months of the summer and fall of 1942, the war seemed to hang in the balance, although this was hardly true in the long view. The Amer-

icans, fighting on the European front and devoting most of their resources to that area, were still beginning to bring new warships into action, cruisers and destroyer escorts and carriers. The Japanese had to work mostly with the ships at hand. There was no question for them of a change in naval strategy to match a different sort of force, as there was for the Americans.

American leadership faltered, and finally Admiral William F. Halsey took over the South Pacific command and brought to it his fighting spirit, which matched that of any Japanese general or admiral. Just before Halsey entered in October, the Japanese decided on a great push to defeat the Americans, a combined air, sea, and land assault. They had waited too long. They still had air superiority but by sheer courage the American fliers held off the Japanese attackers. X-Day was the date set for the Japanese attack. It was delayed, and Y-Day was set for October 2. That was the day the Japanese would take Henderson Field, and the day that Admiral Nagumo would find and defeat the American fleet. But Y-Day failed, and at the end of it the Americans still had Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, and the air superiority over the island was split. When the Japanese came down in force from Rabaul, they controlled. When they left, the Americans controlled. And the Americans were bringing in ever more aircraft, while the Japanese at Rabaul were scraping the bottom of the barrel to keep the old battered planes flying.

By October the Imperial Army had begun to regard the recapture of Guadalcanal as a matter of national pride. The Naval General Staff suggested that the island was not that important, and that they ought to let it go without further effort. The army said, no, the island would be retaken. The navy must supply the troops with food, clothing, and ammunition.[16] This was the rub, for the Americans were growing stronger all the while. The new battleship *Washington* now came to the Pacific. She was a bigger, more powerful battleship than those trapped by the Japanese at anchor in Pearl Harbor. She could make thirty knots and keep up with the new fast carriers. The new carriers were also beginning to make their appearance. Together the new fleet-carriers, the fast battleships, and the new cruisers that were also coming would make up new multi-carrier task groups, and, ultimately, the greatest carrier task force in the world.

The American air forces on Guadalcanal had survived the desperate period and were growing stronger, with reinforcements of planes and men. By November the United States controlled Guadalcanal's skies.

Even so, the Japanese managed to land the Second Army Division on Guadalcanal and the fighting continued. Steadily, however, the Japanese were being worn down, their supplies intercepted until many troops were thin as scarecrows, moving barefoot through the forest, trying desperately to stay alive.

Naval battle after battle created an immense demand for fuel, and the fuel supplies of the East Indies were not great enough to accommodate all the demands of army and navy, from Manchuria to Rabaul. By mid-November, the sea battles more or less ended, as the Japanese quit dispatching ships into the waters around Guadalcanal to save fuel. Given his carrier commander, Admiral Yamamoto seemed to have given up the hope of staging the great naval battle that would bring victory.

The Japanese brought still another division to Guadalcanal, the 38th Division. But once again it was a story of American air attacks that sank so many ships the division arrived without most of its equipment and without adequate food supply. By the end of the month there were 28,000 Japanese on the island and most of them were starving. The attempts to resupply the troops by destroyer did not work because too many times the destroyers had to fight. Even such desperate measures as packing rice in drums and throwing them overboard to float in to land did not work. Too many drums went out to sea. Attempts were made to supply the garrison by submarine. It was too little and too late.[17]

Early in November 1942, General Hitoshi Imamura was sent down to Rabaul to take a new job, commander of the Rabaul area army. He flew down by way of Truk and stopped off for a meeting with Admiral Yamamoto. The admiral spoke frankly to this old bridge partner from London days when he had been a delegate to the naval disarmament conferences and Imamura had been a military attaché. They talked as did few admirals and generals. Yamamoto said that the Zero, a few months earlier the best fighter plane in the Pacific, had now been challenged by the U.S. Army P-38 and the improved navy and marine Grumman fighters.

The worst of it was that American production was now beginning to tell in the whole of the South Pacific and Southwest Pacific. In the air the Americans had a margin of three to one in aircraft numbers. As for training, the Americans were growing steadily more skillful, while the level of Japanese pilot skill was dropping. Too many pilots had been lost in the Coral Sea and Midway battles and in the air fights over New Guinea and Guadalcanal. In the past six

months the navy had lost 893 planes and 2362 airmen. Under the naval system it took two or three years to train a flier. No acceleration program had been pushed through with the coming of the Pacific War; now times were being shortened. That meant the replacements coming in were neophytes, coming direct from school to battle. Too many did not survive their first mission. As Admiral Yamamoto said:

"Our emphasis on intensive training and discipline isn't wrong, but we should have made sure it was accompanied by scientific and technological improvements as well. I have a strong sense of responsibility for our failure in that regard."[18]

General Imamura could see that his old friend was depressed and he tried to raise his spirits by telling him of his orders. He was to establish the Eighth Area Army and utilize the Seventeenth and Eighteenth armies to capture Guadalcanal and the Solomons in connection with the navy. He was also to secure the strategic points necessary to prepare for a major action the next year in New Guinea, to capture that territory. Imperial General Headquarters was prepared to employ virtually all of the strength of the Combined Fleet for that purpose. Four new divisions would be brought down.

What Admiral Yamamoto knew but did not tell General Imamura, was that every day the planes and pilots of his beloved carriers were being sucked away to Rabaul and battle. If the "decisive battle" had been laid out for him for the next day, and there was no timidity, no failure to meet the enemy, it was now questionable if the Japanese would have any advantage at all.

November became December and still the Japanese were trying to capture Guadalcanal. In New Guinea the Americans committed thousands more troops, and at the end of November the Americans broke through the perimeter of the Japanese Buna beachhead for the first time. Early in December the Australians took the embattled town of Gona. With the army's view that the capture of New Guinea was much more important than Guadalcanal, matters began to change at Imperial Headquarters in Tokyo. Lieutenant Colonel Tsuji, who had behaved so badly in the Philippines, came down full of venom to see for himself what was happening on Guadalcanal, and returned to Rabaul a much chastened officer. He went on to Tokyo, and there shocked his friends of the Imperial General Staff by telling them the true situation in the south: that the Americans were in control of air and land and sea around Guadalcanal, and that Japanese soldiers were

starving to death. At the same time, Admiral Yamamoto had come to the conclusion that Guadalcanal was draining far too many of the navy's resources, and must be evacuated. Imperial Headquarters remained adamant: Guadalcanal must be held as a matter of pride.

The final decision was forced by the war ministry, when the army asked for 300,000 tons of ships to deliver supplies to Guadalcanal. General Shinichi Tanaka, chief of the Operations Bureau of the army, insisted flatly. He was supported by Colonel Takushiro Hattori. On the other side stood General Tojo, as minister of war, as well as premier. Tojo said Guadalcanal must be evacuated. Tanaka said no. They almost came to blows. Some of their subordinates did actually come to blows. A few days later General Tanaka was transferred to a minor operational post and so was Hattori. It was the first breakdown of army unity since the beginning of the war and was followed by the seizure of operational control of the army by General Tojo through his new appointee, Major General Kitsuju Ayabe. Guadalcanal was lost. And, as Admiral Yamamoto now knew, so was the war.

進退 ここに きわまる

29. "Here the progress stops"

The invasion of Guadalcanal had brought a subtle, unannounced change to the Japanese war that was felt by the people long before official announcements gave any indications. All autumn it had become growingly apparent that the euphoric days of constant victory had ended.

Six months earlier, the newspapers were so bursting with reports of Japanese victories throughout Asia and the Pacific that the news editors of the newspapers found it hard to decide which stories to report in the most prominent columns. By September 1942, fully half the front pages were devoted to stories of the world war on the Western and Soviet fronts, and to articles about life inside the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere. It was mandatory (to keep up civilian morale) to have reports of victories. This took a bit of sleight of hand. On September 1 several newspapers published a report released by naval censorship by novelist Fumio Niwa, who had been aboard Admiral Mikawa's flagship *Chokai* as a war correspondent during the first battle of the Solomon Islands (Savo Island) when Admiral Mikawa had sunk four Allied cruisers. The battle had been fought on August 9. The report appeared on September 1.

VIVID STORY OF VICTORY
BY JAPAN OFF SOLOMONS
GIVEN BY WAR REPORTER

IMPERIAL UNITS WADED
INTO ENEMY FLEET IN
PITCH DARKNESS

FLIERS BRAVED SQUALL

ALLIED WARSHIPS GO DOWN IN
RAPID SUCCESSION BEFORE
BLAZING NIPPON GUNS[1]

Correspondent Niwa's eyewitness account began with homage and historical comparisons to the glorious Japanese past, but he also described some thrilling moments:

> We all held our breaths when a San Francisco type cruiser suddenly re-pointed its prow and plowed its way toward us. With its aft enveloped in flames, the ship was plunging toward us. What a magnificent sight! For the first time I realized the imminent danger that threatened me. Half paralyzed, the San Francisco type was spitting fire from its fore embrasure in the last desperate resistance.
>
> Because of that A-type cruiser I was wounded. My left arm was hit by one of the fragments from the three shots that struck the bridge. My body was covered with countless wounds and my face and my heatproof suit stained in a bright yellow. Many of the men had fallen. The collar of my heat suit was stained with blood and my hat was spotted too.
>
> "Damn the shot." This was my feeling. The note in my right hand was smeared with blood. However, that was the enemy's last struggle. The bridge was right in front. It was blown off and the San Francisco type cruiser reared up its prow, stood upright, and then slipped into the sea. The detestable enemy had been sunk.
>
> A tumult of excitement rose within our ship, but the sunken cruiser was soon forgotten as we turned about in search of another prey.

Correspondent Niwa went below to the wardroom, and found a surgeon there who dressed his wounds.

The sound of firing ceased after I came down to the officers' quarters. Our fleet was making a striking withdrawal. Not one enemy ship was following us. Eight A-type cruisers and six destroyers instantly sunk, two destroyers damaged beyond repair. All this achieved with our ship in the condition of "At Your Posts." No disorder with the ship from the ordinary except for taking care of the wounded.

Satisfaction and joy lighted the faces of the chief gunner and the chief engineer. The chief torpedo officer modestly showed his joy in being the first to put the coup de grace to an enemy cruiser. . . .

Two staff members of Headquarters also joined the group and started to make out reports of the battle for Imperial Headquarters.

Leaning against the long sofa, I withstood my pains. I watched the results of tonight's battle being written on the blackboard in the officers' quarters. I thought of how the chief gunner must be feeling after he had struck to his heart's content.

The Niwa report was not much different from the sort of eyewitness accounts that American correspondents were writing from shipboard. It was, however, a "feature story" and not the sort of material that would have appeared on the front pages a few months earlier. Less than a year after the beginning of the war, editors were searching for victory stories. This account and a story from Nanking about the Imperial forces "adjusting their lines" after the end of the Chekiang-Kiangsi campaign, were all that *Asahi Shimbun* could find to raise civilian morale that September 1.[2]

Next day the front page was dominated by a war ministry article describing citations for valor presented to two army tank companies for especial heroism in the Malaya campaign which had ended in February. The only "news" from the front concerned Shantung Province of China, where the Japanese "annihilated" eleven hundred more Chinese troops. The Japanese had been annihilating the Chinese now for five years, and yet they were still encountering the Nationalist forces in the coastal provinces.[3] No wonder the Japanese people were beginning to have some doubts about the progress of the war.

In September Prime Minister Tojo announced the creation of the Greater Asia Ministry, to bring the economies of all the captured territories under control. That is not how it was put, but concurrently the China Affairs Board, Manchurian Affairs Bureau, Ministry of Overseas Affairs, and the East Asiatic Affairs Bureau of the foreign ministry were all abolished.[4]

Without victories, the government must have heroism to laud. On September 21, 1942, a splendid military funeral was held for Major General Takeo Kato of the Imperial Japanese Army Air Forces, who had been killed in Burma. General Tojo made a funeral oration. So did General Sugiyama, chief of the Army General Staff, and General Doihara, who was now chief of army aviation; General Terauchi, commander of Southeast Asia, sent a telegram. So did the German general staff. Students at the various military academies and military units were called up to parade. The public was invited to burn incense, all in honor of this "hero God."[5]

A week later another "hero God" was laid to rest with the same sort of ceremony: Lieutenant General Naotsugu Sakai, commander of the Chekiang-Kiangsi front, who had been killed by a land mine laid by a Chinese guerilla.[6]

On October 9 the Japanese minister to Australia was repatriated and he brought home with him the ashes of four more God heroes, the crews of the two-man submarines which had penetrated Sydney harbor on May 21 in an abortive attack. Huge picture spreads and long articles appeared in the press in connection with the funeral ceremonies. Four months had gone by and there had been no previous mention of any attack on Sydney. This occasion of the funeral and memorials defied censorship; it was the method by which the Japanese received much of their information about the conduct of the war.[7]

Occasionally a glimpse of reality pushed through the censorship. On October 19, 1942, Tomokazu Hori, spokesman for the Japanese Board of Information (the cabinet's mouthpiece), warned of a "second front" in the war.

"The creation of a second front in the Pacific means America's plan to launch a general offensive against Japan and Chungking's attempt to recapture Burma and other Japanese-occupied areas.

"The war situation has now entered a new stage," Hori said,

"indicating every sign of a protracted strife. . . . We are facing a stage of real war, a stage which demands the nation's totalitarian strength."[8]

Three days later the *Asahi Shimbun* announced that China's "jugular vein has been slashed" with the capture of the Burma Road. But. . . . Even with a slashed jugular vein, the Japanese noted, China fought on.[9]

The confused battle off the Santa Cruz Islands, in which the Americans and Japanese exchanged carrier strikes like chess players exchanging knights, was greeted in Japan as an enormous victory. In fact, it was a Japanese victory in the sinking of the carrier *Hornet,* and other damage to Allied ships. But three Japanese carriers had been damaged, two of them badly, and at this stage of the war the Americans were nearly in a position where an American carrier sunk could be regarded even up for a Japanese carrier seriously damaged, so great was American ship production by the fall of 1942.

At the moment, the sinking of the *Hornet* posed serious problems for the Americans, reducing their South Pacific carrier force to one. Admiral Halsey would have to avoid "the decisive battle" for a while.

Japan literally went wild with the news of the battle victory. It had been so long since there had been anything to crow about that Imperial Headquarters pulled out all the stops:

The Invincible Japanese Naval Forces, said headquarters, had scored an enormous victory, sinking four American aircraft carriers, one battleship, many other ships, damaging more ships and shooting down two hundred American planes. Japan's navy, in turn, had lost no ships, but suffered slight damage to two carriers.

"Note:" said Imperial Headquarters. "This battle shall be called the Battle of the South Pacific." The statement read as though the spokesman was describing a victory as important as the Battle of Trafalgar.[10]

The victory, said Imperial Headquarters, had completely foiled the American attempt to launch a counteroffensive against Japan.

"The results," said the editor of *Asahi Shimbun*, "were enough to make us all dance with joy."[11]

But once again, although "annihilated," the enemy refused to stop fighting.

The Imperial Navy's problem, not at all helped by the damage to the carrier fleet, was to keep Henderson Field under bombardment at every opportunity, and to supply the Japanese forces in the Taivu

Point area. The navy failed. The Japanese "won" one naval engagement after another, but they could not reach Guadalcanal with enough supply ships or keep those that did get through on the shore long enough to empty them. The Japanese troops continued to starve, so weak that simply going out to forage for food became a day's major occupation. The rice had given out. The Japanese lived on rats and insects and on the roots of jungle plants.

By December, the South Pacific situation had become so serious that drastic measures were demanded. A new China offensive, against Chungking, was scheduled for September. But all available resources were being pushed south, and before the end of the year General Tojo put the China assault aside. Divisions from Korea and China were ordered to the South Pacific. The war was changing. General Tojo hoped to regain the initiative with the capture of Port Moresby, but Admiral Yamamoto had no such hopes. Better than Tojo or the Imperial General Staff, he knew the enemy, and the enemy's rising capability. More important, he was only too well aware of his own falling capability to carry the battle.

On December 31, 1942, for the first time the Japanese held an Imperial Conference, the subject of which—no matter how it was masked—was defensive. Guadalcanal would be evacuated by the first week in February. The defense line would then run north of New Georgia and Isabella islands. The offense would turn to New Guinea, where reinforcements were to help capture Port Moresby.[12]

In the first week of February 1943 the Japanese navy carried out one of the most successful retreats in history, moving nearly all of the 17,000 remaining troops on Guadalcanal. One unit, the Oka Regiment on Mount Austen, was surrounded and wiped out, except for one lieutenant who wrapped the regimental flag around his body, broke through the lines and found his way to one of the evacuation points. Another unit, the Yano Battalion, fought a rearguard action to assist the evacuation with such vigor that the Americans believed reinforcements had come in and that they could expect a new Japanese attack. The Americans were planning an attack of their own to crush the Japanese in pincers coming from east and south. The two U.S. forces met at Cape Esperance on February 9, but there was nothing to pinch. Every living Japanese had left Guadalcanal.[13]

The battle was over. It had cost the Americans two dozen warships, about two thousand killed and five thousand men wounded. Japan had also lost twenty-four ships, plus nine hundred aircraft and

more than two thousand air crewmen. On land eight thousand Japanese soldiers and sailors had fallen in battle, and eleven thousand had died of starvation and disease. Guadalcanal was the saddest page yet written in Japanese military history.

As the war situation deteriorated the demands on the Japanese people for more patriotic efforts grew steadily. "Down with the American and English Devils" was one theme, hammered week after week by radio and press.[14]

"*Ichioku Ichigan*" was another—One hundred million as one bullet. Such slogans were presented in all seriousness, and in all seriousness they were accepted by the vast majority of Japanese. The almost total acceptance of every measure, every slogan, led some on the staff of *Mainichi Shimbun* (then called *Nichi Nichi*) to suggest (long after the war) that a look back into the files indicated that "the Japanese have had an incurable liking all along for totalitarianism. . . . The Japanese once liked, and may in the future like, to bask in a blissful sense of national one-ness."[15]

When 1943 came in, the supernationalism grew. Take *besu-boru*, that fine old sport of Abner Doubleday's derived from the Americans. It became *yakyu*. A *sutoraiku* became a *yoshi*. *Boru* became *tama*, "you're out" became *hike* (heekay).

The teaching of English ended in the public schools and in the universities; finally, only the naval academy continued to teach the English language. Crowds would descend on the English-language newspapers to demand that they close down. The argument used to prevent violence was that the editors were representing the Japanese people, keeping track of the English language so they would know their enemies after they had defeated them.

Many of the media people of Japan were up front with the jingoists, but a few were dedicated to trying to tell the truth about the war. Here is a recollection from the *Nichi Nichi* offices:

> A part of the *Mainichi Daily News* staff stealthily vanished into the women's toilet converted into a "black chamber." They set up a monitoring apparatus inside the toilet converted into a sanctuary free from military inspection and listened to shortwave radio (forbidden to civilians at the time) to the BBC, Voice of America, Treasure Island, Ankara, and other foreign broadcasts. The news obtained was circulated among the editors of both the vernacular and the English newspapers. Some of it was printed under the datelines of neutral countries—Stockholm, Zurich, Lisbon, Buenos Aires, where there actually were *Mainichi* correspondents, isolated by the outbreak of the war. This valuable but highly secret newsgathering activity was given an inglorious name, Benjo Press (Toilet Press).[16]

In February 1943, Rabaul and New Ireland really represented the reality of the Japanese defense line. Everything south, in the Solomons, was expendable, but it was expected that the fight would be island by island. Perhaps by the time the Americans moved up the string of the Solomons, the army would have defeated MacArthur's forces in New Guinea, and the South Pacific effort would be deemed by the Americans to be useless. Perhaps, even more desirable, a new drive into China would bring an end to the China incident and thus eliminate the whole United States reason for fighting the war. If the China war could only be settled, Tojo was certain, the war against the Americans and the British could be brought to a successful climax at the peace table. By this time, Tojo would have been willing to withdraw from the South Pacific.

In January 1943, at the Casablanca conference the United States and Britain promised to give more help to Nationalist China. A new road was to be built through the Himalaya Mountains from Assam Province, India, to pick up the old Burma Road in Northern Burma.

The American air force also began launching air raids on Indochina, to destroy the Japanese potential to strengthen forces in Burma.

The Japanese response was to prepare new troop units for dispatch to Indochina and to send three battalions to Hainan Island.

At the same time, Tojo wanted to attack India. Since the beginning of the war, the Japanese had gained the adherence of the Provisional Indian Government of Subhas Chandra Bose, a nationalist leader who had abandoned Nehru and the Congress party to embrace Japan's Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere and the concept of Asia for the Asiatics. For months Bose had been pleading for an advance against India, to seize a corner of that country where he could set up his government "on India's soil." He promised the Japanese that if they would do that much, he would bring millions of Indians flocking to his banner.

2ND STORY of Level 1 printed in FULL format.

The Associated Press

The materials in the AP file were compiled by The Associated Press. These materials may not be republished without the express written consent of The Associated Press.

August 5, 1988, Friday, PM cycle

SECTION: Washington Dateline

LENGTH: 686 words

HEADLINE: Wright Pleads for Benefits for Underage War Hero

BYLINE: By JENNIFER DIXON, Associated Press Writer

DATELINE: WASHINGTON

KEYWORD: Underage Combat

BODY:

House Speaker Jim Wright is asking Congress to lift "a pall of shame" from the government and override the military's steadfast refusal to grant full benefits to a man who became a World War II hero at the age of 12.

Wright testified Calvin Graham was "hardly old enough to be a Boy Scout, let alone be a soldier or a sailor," when he lied about his age and enlisted in the Navy in 1942, burning with "a youthful enthusiasm to get into the fight and be a part of our country's effort."

Although Graham ignored his injuries aboard the USS South Dakota during the battle of Guadalcanal to help those who had lost limbs, the government has turned a cold shoulder on the disabled man from Fort Worth, Texas, Wright testified Thursday before a House Judiciary subcommittee.

"From a narrowly legal point of view, perhaps those who so long have thwarted efforts to restore simple justice to Calvin Graham may feel they were justified. But on the basis of common sense, ethics, morality, valor, simple decency, justice and fairness, they were painfully wrong," said Wright, D-Texas.

"The denial of full benefits to Calvin Graham brings a pall of shame over the government of the United States," the speaker said as his wheelchair-bound constituent sat at his side.

When asked whether he wanted to testify on legislation to give him disability benefits and back pay, Graham, 58, said: "I've got a lump in my throat right now."

In an interview, Graham said patriotism was at a fevered pitch when, weighing 125 pounds and standing at 5-feet-2, he joined the Navy in Houston and was assigned to the battleship as an anti-aircraft gun loader.

After shrapnel ripped through his mouth during the battle of Guadalcanal, Graham said he remained aboard the ship's deck applying tourniquets to those who had lost an arm or leg.

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

"I remember everything that happened to me that year like it was yesterday," Graham said. "It burns in my mind. I dream about it a lot."

The military has fought Graham at every turn since a bureaucratic error landed him in the brig in Corpus Christi, Texas, upon his return from the Pacific. His ship's captain had given him leave to get a notarized letter from his mother permitting him to stay in the Navy despite his age. But when he returned with the letter, naval authorities treated him like a deserter because they thought he was really 17 and trying to lie about his age. His medals, including the Bronze Star, were taken away, and his record was voided.

It took the Navy until 1978 to grant him an honorable discharge and return the medals to him, Wright said.

In 1980, the government decided to give him $337 in back pay for the three months he spent confined in the brig and his mustering-out benefits, which would have been right amount at the time of his discharge in 1943.

He also was granted disability status for one tooth, although he said he lost all of his teeth because of war wounds.

Graham has not cashed the two checks sent for his back pay.

Legislation introduced by Rep. Martin Frost, D-Texas, seeks to grant Graham disability benefits for his mouth injuries and back pay in 1988 dollars, with interest.

Graham rejoined the service when he reached the proper age and served with the Marines during the Korean War. He said he broke his back and his right ankle when he lost his footing and fell from a pier in California, and those injuries now keep him in a wheelchair.

Graham's story was the subject of a CBS television movie, "Too Young The Hero, " earlier this year.

Even presidential promises have not helped Graham, Wright said. "President Roosevelt is said to have offered his help shortly before his death and President Reagan in a California radio address during his campaign for the presidency described Calvin Graham's case as the kind of problem he wanted to address if elected. So let's help him do it."

John Thompson, legal counsel for the Veterans Adminstration, in response to questioning by Rep. Barney Frank, D-Mass., said he had not heard of any request from the administration to help Graham. Thompson said there was no need for Frost's bill.

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

4TH STORY of Level 1 printed in FULL format.

The Associated Press

The materials in the AP file were compiled by The Associated Press. These materials may not be republished without the express written consent of The Associated Press.

March 26, 1988, Saturday, AM cycle

SECTION: Domestic News

LENGTH: 678 words

HEADLINE: World War II Hero's Age Both a Blessing, Curse

DATELINE: FORT WORTH, Texas

KEYWORD: Boy Hero

BODY:

An underage World War II soldier dubbed "the Boy Hero, " who was decorated for shooting down Japanese aircraft and helping shipmates in two battles, says his age was both a blessing and a curse.

At age 12, Calvin Graham was one of this country's youngest war heroes.

For his exploits, which will be the subject of a two-hour television movie Sunday night, Graham was awarded a Bronze Star and a Purple Heart.

But his youthful looks and a bureaucratic error landed him in the brig and cost him his medals. It took him over 30 years to win back his decorations, and the former gunner, now 58 and a resident of a Fort Worth suburb, is still seeking disability benefits for his war injuries.

The son of sharecroppers, Graham left home after his father died in a traffic accident and his mother remarried. He said his stepfather beat him and his brother and then threw them out of their Houston home when they tried to fight back.

Graham shined shoes and sold newspapers to make money until he joined the Navy in July 1942, enlisting with the aid of forged papers that claimed he was 17. He was sent to the USS South Dakota for a Pacific tour.

Assigned to a 40mm gun crew on the ship's fantail, Graham helped shoot down about 300 enemy planes launched from five Japanese aircraft carriers in the battle of Santa Cruz.

Graham's gunnery officer asked him his age when he congratulated the crew.

"I told him I would be 13 in April," Graham said, according to a story in the Fort Worth Star-Telegram. "He was shocked and I knew I had made a mistake. But I was proud of what we had done and I felt like I was 6-foot tall. I didn't care at the time if people knew how old I was. I felt like I had done what I set out to do."

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

Later, Graham tried to tell the officer he had been kidding, but the boy hero was called before the ship's captain, who told him he would have to go back home.

"He told me it wasn't anything to be ashamed of, he had already sent three others back that same day. But I stuck to my story and claimed I was 17," Graham said.

"He said, 'Well, you may have wished you took me up on this in the next 24 hours,' " Graham remembered. "We were headed for another battle. "

At Guadalcanal, an enemy ship knocked out Graham's gun with a 14-inch shell, and he was assigned to help the wounded. The ship later took 47 hits on its superstructure.

"Everyone who was in there that night was either killed or wounded," said Graham. "I went up there and there were guys' hands and arms and legs floating around in the water. The bloody water was waist-high."

Exploding shrapnel hit Graham in the mouth but he continued to help medical officers attend to injured crewmen.

Graham received the Bronze Star for his actions. When his ship returned to Brooklyn Naval Yard in New York, the captain gave him leave to get a notarized letter from his mother permitting him to stay in the Navy despite his age.

But when Graham returned with his letter, he was told instead by an executive officer to turn himself in to naval authorities in Houston. He was sent to the brig at the Naval Air Station in Corpus Christi for over a month and treated like a deserter because authorities thought he was really 17 and trying to lie about his age. He also had his medals taken away..

Then the Navy admitted its mistake and released Graham after his 13th birthday, giving him a "cancellation enlistment" with honorable conditions. But the Navy did not return his medals.

Years later, Graham enlisted the support of Rep. Jim Wright and Sen. Lloyd Bentsen and won his honorable discharge from the Navy and reinstatement of his medals. But he is still denied disability benefits for his war injuries.

Now confined to a wheelchair and crutches because of injuries he suffered after the war while a legitimate member of the Marine Corps, Graham monitors the status of proposed legislation that could restore his war benefits, corresponds with former shipmates and writes stories of his experiences. He helped write some of the material for "Too Young the Hero, " to air on CBS.

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

6TH STORY of Level 1 printed in FULL format.

The Associated Press

The materials in the AP file were compiled by The Associated Press. These materials may not be republished without the express written consent of The Associated Press.

July 9, 1978, AM cycle

LENGTH: 620 words

BYLINE: By PETER O'LOUGHLIN, Associated Press Writer

DATELINE: HONIARA, Solomon Islands

KEYWORD:
Guadalcanal

BODY:

A handful of U.S. Marine veterans and some of their Japanese opponents in the bloody fight for Guadalcanal returned to the 1942 battle -ground Sunday this time as friends.

On a ridge overlooking Henderson Field former Gunnery Sgt. Ed Twohill exchanged salutes and shook hands with Takeo Kameoka who was a Japanese company commander here. Under the hot tropical sun they compared accounts of the World War II battles they survived.

"The war was a mistake," Kameoka said. "All we want now is peace and we must join together to watch the threat from the Soviets."

Twohill said: "I never thought I'd be doing this when I was here 35 years ago. But the war is over a long time."

Both men had come for a week of independence celebrations in these Pacific islands 1,000 miles northeast of Australia. The Solomons had been ruled by the British for 85 years.

Guadalcanal was the site of America's first thrust into the pacific and 5,000 Americans and 24,000 Japanese eventually died on this 2,500-square-mile island. Honiara is the main town.

Twohill, 55 a retired New York City policeman brought with him a list of 21 Marines in his company killed in the bitter fighting.

He was 19 years old when he landed with the first wave of Marines on Red Beach. Now portly and graying" he wore his Marine cap and fade fatigue jacket on his visit with a group of 15 Americans veterans.

Kameoka, 57 still looks fit. He was wounded three times went home a war hero and went on to become a member of the Japanese Parliament and Cabinet.

Leading the delegation of Japanese veterans Kameoka also brought a list of names including 60 who died fighting for control of the island's airfield then a vital Marine base. He talked of building a "peace garden" here to honor the dead.

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

Retired Marine Capt. Conn. was an artillery spotter. Vitka told Kameoka, "It was me dropping artillery on your haed," and gave him a war diary and a packet of cigarettes he took from the body of a dead Japanese soldier in 1942.

"It is like the war coming back again" Kameoka said.

"This man was from the same province. I will return the diary to his family."

Chuck Breijak 58 a meatcutter from Seattle displayed scars from a head wound, and Sigurd Carlson 51 a teacher from Pasadena Calif. showed the traces of a massive stomach wound from three machine gun bullets on Okinawa.

Kameoka was impressed and said so especially after he was told Carlson was only 15 when he came ashore with the Marines in 1942.

"For me it was Camelot we had a cause" Carlson said.

"Out of my boot camp group of 65 I only know of three who survived the war.

"But the memories are fading. Now I'd like to come back to Guadalcanal as a teacher. I think now they've got independence, they'll need people like me."

Hell it seems like yesterday" said Wally Stanford 64 a community college administrator in West Covina Calif. "But I weighed 120 pounds when I left Guadalcanal. Lok at me now 215."

Back on Red Beach there were arguments among the vets about the placement of a signpost marking the first invasion point.

"Sure doesn't look like where I came ashore," said Stanford surveying the coconut palm-studded shoreline. "But I remember we had real trouble getting our five-inch anti-aircraft guns up the sands."

Twohill looked over his list of the dead of K Company 5th Regiment 1st Marine Division:

Goodwin Horace E. KIA, chest; Gunter, Paul O. private KIA, bayonet; Shute David G. private KIA, face . . .

"I don't know why but I feel guilty," Twohill said. "I'm here they're dead. I got shipped out of here with appendicitis and they got killed and I wasn't with them. You have to talk to a psychiastrist to sort that one out."

GRAPHIC: Laserphotos HON1,2

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

fall on the same Bloody Ridge defended by Red Mike Edson a month earlier.

The results would be the same as before. Only this time, much of the credit would go to an intrepid machine-gun section leader.

JOHN BASILONE

One of the marines who came ashore with the 7th Marines was a colorful sergeant in the heavy weapons company known to one and all as "Manila John" Basilone. Born November 4, 1916, in Buffalo, New York, Basilone grew up in Raritan, New Jersey, where his father, Salvatore, was a tailor. As one of ten children Basilone knew intimately the tough life of a depression-era family. His parents struggled financially to send all their children to parochial school because Salvatore believed in education. But when he finished the eighth grade at age fifteen, John Basilone went to work to help the family.

He got a job driving a laundry truck. It wasn't much money, but it helped his parents. Then, in 1934, he was laid off. Unwilling to hang around on the street corner with others of his age, Basilone enlisted in the army. After basic training he was sent to the Philippines.

Basilone fell in love with Manila. A big kid with dark, handsome features, he was a hit with the girls in the bars along Dewey Boulevard. The dark-eyed Filipino girls reminded him of the Italian girls he used to date back in Raritan. It was a fun-filled two years for the young soldier.

After his three-year hitch ended Basilone took his honorable discharge and went home to a job in a chemical plant in Raritan, but he never forgot Manila. Three years of civilian life were all he could take. In 1940 he reenlisted. This time, though, he joined the marines; he thought he might get back to Manila quicker with them.

To a Marine Corps rapidly expanding with eighteen- and nineteen-year-old recruits, Basilone was a godsend. His previous military experience earned him rapid promotion. And his many tales of his love-filled adventures in Manila quickly got him tagged "Manila John." Soon everyone, even his officers, called him by that name.

Like the others of the 7th Marines Sergeant Basilone was disappointed to be left on Samoa while the rest of the 1st Marine Division landed on Guadalcanal. When word came they were embarking for Guadalcanal Basilone was pleased. It put him that much closer to Manila.

The three companies of Lt. Col. Lewis B. Puller's 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, occupied tight defensive positions on Bloody Ridge on the night of October 24, 1942. Manila John's water-cooled .50-caliber machine guns supported Company C, smack in the middle of the line. Earlier that day a Japanese officer was spotted looking over the marines' lines through binoculars. Everyone knew the Japanese were going to hit that night.

Thick sheets of rain fell in the pitch-black moonless night. The marines huddled under ponchos, trying to keep their weapons, and themselves, dry. Just past 9:30 P.M. an outpost provided the first news that Maruyama's troops were beginning their assault. "Colonel," the scared private reported to Puller, "there are about three thousand Japs between me and you." Puller alerted his line companies.

Seconds later, the Japanese came pouring out of the rain-soaked jungle. High-pitched voices yelled, "Blood for the Emperor! Marine, you die! Banzai!"

Ferocious fire from Basilone's machine guns mowed down the first wave. With a slight decline in front of him forcing the Japanese to expose themselves as they made for his position, Manila John had no trouble picking out targets. He fired full trigger—250 rounds per minute streaking out of his weapon. Japanese bodies dropped by the dozens in front of him.

The heavy rain made it very difficult to see. An occasional lightning flash or a bursting mortar round provided the only illumination. Fanatical groups of screaming Japanese rushed forward, hurling grenades, firing rifles. They overwhelmed two machine guns to Basilone's right.

At about that time Basilone's guns started running low on ammo. He knew there were probably Japanese infiltrators between him and the ammo dump back at the command post, but if they were going to hold the enemy he had to have more ammo.

"I'm going back for ammo," he yelled to his crew. He pulled off his mud-caked boots so they wouldn't weigh him down and took off down the mud-slickened trail. Scurrying into the CP he grabbed several belts of ammo and some needed parts, then turned and headed back to the front.

Back at his gun pit a runner slid in next to him. "They got the guns on the right," the man sputtered. Basilone swore. Without those heavy weapons to stop them the Japanese would soon be pouring through the lines. He headed for the abandoned weapons. He jumped into the silent pit and found both guns jammed. He ran back to get one of his own.

At his pit Basilone seized a machine gun and threw it across his shoulder. "Follow me," he shouted to a crew, then raced up the slippery trail. His men came behind him, overtaking him just as he bumped into half a dozen Japanese infiltrators. The marines killed them and ran on.

Once in the pit Basilone hurriedly set up the new machine gun. While his crew fired that one, Manila John lay in the mud, frantically working on one of the jammed weapons. Below them the Japanese formed for another charge. Finally, Basilone had the jam cleared. He fed a belt into place and fired away.

Basilone's fire piled up so many bodies in front of his gun he had to send his men out to push them down to clear the fire lane. Several more times during the night Basilone raced back to the CP for ammunition. With his bare torso covered with heavy ammo belts and glistening with sweat and rain in the artillery flashes, Basilone was stopped on one trip by the battalion

PENTAGON NEWSROOM TEL: Aug 6,92 14:34 No.001 P.02

executive officer. Manila John calmly answered the major's questions about the fight then excused himself. "My men need the ammo," he calmly explained.

All through the night Maruyama's men came at the marines. No less than eight separate attacks were sent against the Americans. A few Japanese broke through; most died on Bloody Ridge. They finally stopped coming around 7:00 A.M., October 25. They had no more troops to send forward.

Manila John Basilone surveyed the battlefield through the still-falling rain. Mounds of Japanese bodies were everywhere. An accurate count of Maruyama's casualties could not be made, but it was estimated over twelve hundred Japanese died that night. Probably a quarter of them were killed by some of the twenty-five thousand rounds of ammo Manila John and his men fired that night. He had played a major role in stemming this savage Japanese attack.

Eight months later, on June 23, 1943, while recuperating with the rest of the survivors of the 1st Marine Division in Australia, newly appointed Gy. Sgt. John Basilone received his Medal of Honor during a division review. He was the first enlisted marine in World War II to earn this decoration.

When he returned to the States in September Basilone received a tumultuous welcome. Raritan held a "Basilone Day" and met the hero at the train station with a blaring brass band. He spent several months touring the States on a War Bond drive. On the tour he met and married in July 1944 a lady marine, Sgt. Lena Riggi. Later, the Marine Corps offered Manila John a lieutenant's commission, but he turned it down. "I'm a plain Marine—I want to stay one," he told them.

Most of the Marine Corps thought Manila John had done enough fighting for his country—but he didn't. He yearned to get back to soldiering. His repeated requests for a transfer back to a line unit were turned down. Finally, the marine corps said yes. In the fall of 1944, Gy. Sgt. John Basilone joined the newly formed 5th Marine Division training in Hawaii.

On February 19, 1945, Manila John's company landed in the first assault wave on the hellhole called Iwo Jima. After he wiped out a stubborn machine-gun pillbox, a mortar shell exploded at his feet. Basilone was killed instantly. His valor brought him a posthumous Navy Cross.

The army's 182d Infantry Regiment arrived on Guadalcanal on November 11, 1942, their transports escorted by a small task force under Adm. Daniel Callaghan. The Americans still held only a small part of Guadalcanal and needed more reinforcements to combat the ever-present Japanese. Enemy planners on Rabaul still hoped to wrest Henderson Field from the marines and regain control of the Solomons. Even though thousands of Japanese soldiers had already died in the brutal war of attrition the Tokyo Express rarely halted its nightly run down the Slot.

In fact, American naval intelligence uncovered yet another plan by which

An utterly fearless pilot, who showed complete disdain for the enemy, Bauer was downed in the wild melee over the Japanese transports. One of Bauer's best friends, a cigar-chewing South Dakota farmer, saw Bauer swim clear of his sinking Wildcat and wave up at him. He flew off for help. By the time he returned with an amphibious scout plane Bauer was gone. It was a sad day for the South Dakotan, Joe Foss.

JOSEPH J. FOSS

The first American fighter pilot to equal the record of World War I ace Capt. Eddie Rickenbacker, who destroyed twenty-six German planes over France, was Marine Corps Capt. Joseph J. Foss. He arrived at Henderson Field as executive officer of VMF-121 on October 9, 1942, just three days before Capt. John Smith, then the leading ace, headed home. By November 19 Foss had destroyed an incredible twenty-three enemy aircraft! Three more were added on January 15, 1943. Foss would finish the war as the marine's second-ranking ace.

Born April 17, 1915, Foss grew up on the family's farm near Sioux Falls, South Dakota. It was a hard life, filled with long hours of backbreaking work, few rewards, and even fewer luxuries (even in 1943 the Foss farmhouse lacked electricity). Farming was never easy, and it got harder after Foss's father died in a 1933 car accident.

The growing seasons of 1935 and 1936 were disasters for the widow Foss and her three sons. Drought conditions destroyed the crop both years. The little income the family had came mostly from Joe's job. A big, strapping Norwegian youth of six feet and 175 pounds, Foss spent most of his hours after high school pumping gas and repairing cars at a local gas station. Many times he talked to his mother about quitting school to work full time, but she always gave an emphatic no. She wanted her boys to have an education so they wouldn't have to depend on the farm for a living.

Foss saw his first airplanes in 1932 when a Marine Corps squadron put on an air show at the local fair. Three years later he plunked down five hard-earned dollars for his first ride. He was hooked. In 1937 he paid for his first flying lesson. When he graduated from the University of South Dakota in 1939 he already had his pilot's license. The next year he enlisted in the Marine Corps's aviation program. He earned his wings in March 1941. He was such a talented pilot, the navy kept him at Pensacola, Florida, for a year as an instructor. After more training stateside, Foss shipped out for Guadalcanal at the end of August 1942.

On October 13, Foss downed his first Zero during an enemy bombing attack

PENTAGON NEWSROOM TEL: Aug 6,92 14:34 No.001 P.04

on Henderson Field. Jumped from behind while climbing to intercept the bombers, his attacker came in too fast, flying by Foss's Wildcat. Foss pressed his trigger button, and the Zero exploded. Then three more Zeroes closed in on Foss. They shot up his plane, forcing him to make a deadstick landing back at Henderson. "That was close," he told his crew chief.

October 25, 1942, was a good day for Foss. Since his first kill two weeks before, he had downed four more and was amassing an enviable record for brilliance in the sky. After Maruyama's abortive attack on Bloody Ridge, Japanese bombers and fighter planes filled the sky above Guadalcanal throughout the day in what was their portion of a coordinated sea, air, and land attack. The heavy rains had turned Henderson Field into a mud pit, but Foss and a few other Wildcats managed to get airborne. In an attack on sixteen enemy medium bombers and escorting fighters, Foss knocked four Zeroes out of the sky. With the four Zeroes he'd shot down on October 23, he had a remarkable three-day total of eight Zeroes.

On the morning of November 7, 1942, a Japanese cruiser and ten destroyers were spotted in the Slot about one hundred miles north of Guadalcanal. Seven dive-bombers and three torpedo planes, escorted by twenty-three Wildcats under Captain Foss, headed after them. The bombers hit the cruiser twice and damaged a destroyer. The covering force of Zeroes tangled with Foss and the other pilots.

In the wild dogfight Foss shot down three of the nine Japanese planes destroyed that day. His own Wildcat, though, had been badly shot up. He streaked for home in the damaged plane, but two Zeroes cornered him over the island of Malaita. They forced him down in the water.

Foss spent nearly twelve hours trying to swim to Malaita through the tricky currents before a missionary and local natives in a dugout canoe rescued him. He spent one night in their peaceful village before being picked up by a PBY amphibious plane and returned to Guadalcanal. Two days later he was back in the air, shooting down Japanese planes.

On November 13, he led his flight of Wildcats on a strafing run against the fleeing Japanese ships that had shot up the *San Francisco* and sunk six other ships. At one point he flew so close to the battleship *Hiei* he thumbed his nose at the white-clad officers lining the bridge.

That same day he lost his friend "Indian Joe" Bauer. When Bauer waved at him from the water Foss felt confident the two would be sharing a cold beer that night back at Henderson Field. But it was not to be. For several weeks Foss hoped that Bauer might have made it to the safety of a nearby island. But when no word of his survival came from any of the missionaries or coast watchers, Foss had to accept that Bauer was gone.

Foss knocked down his twenty-third enemy plane on November 15. That same night he awoke shaking violently from a severe malaria attack. He was evacuated to a hospital near Sydney, Australia. After six weeks rest he returned to Guadalcanal on New Years Day 1943, fully recovered.

The Marine Corps finally decided Foss had had enough combat after he downed three more planes in January. He went home. A massive hero welcome awaited him. He was feted everywhere he went, and after he received his Medal of Honor on May 18, 1943, his picture graced the cover of *Life* magazine.

Foss served a year's duty in Washington, then returned to the Pacific in mid-1944. He flew numerous combat missions, but targets were rare. He did not add to his score. He took his discharge in December 1945.

Foss's war record propelled him into South Dakota politics. After several terms in the state legislature he successfully ran for governor in 1954. He served one four-year term, then became commissioner of the American Football League in 1959. He held that position until the AFL merged with the NFL in 1966, then produced an outdoors television program for several years. In 1986 Foss became the president of the National Rifle Association.

Major General Vandegrift passed control of operations on Guadalcanal to the U.S. Army on December 9, 1942. The last weeks of November and early days of December had been relatively quiet. The Japanese had tapered off their reinforcements. The last Tokyo Express ran on November 30. Enemy planes were disappearing from the skies over Guadalcanal in the face of the Cactus Air Force that had grown from the original 31 aircraft to more than 150.

It was now time to give the 1st Marine Division a rest. They had suffered over twenty-one hundred casualties, and another fifty-six hundred Marines had developed malaria and other unique jungle diseases. Now they were going to Australia for rest and recuperation before beginning the next campaign.

For General Vandegrift the end of the Guadalcanal campaign meant a Medal of Honor and, eventually, the commandantcy of the Marine Corps.

The army troops arriving on Guadalcanal faced several more months of fighting before organized Japanese resistance ended, and it would be over a year before the rest of the Solomon Islands were secure.

PENTAGON NEWSROOM TEL:
Aug 6,92 14:34 No.001 P.03

in over 30 years. Today, some 106 million of us are working—more than ever before in our history. And last year, some 100,000 new businesses started up. That's a 5-year high that means more jobs for the future.

Housing is coming back. Three years ago, even the smallest house seemed completely out of reach. The median monthly mortgage payment shot up from $333 in 1977 to $688 in 1981. During that time, the median price for a home went up by $23,000. Since then monthly mortgage payments have risen only $10. Today, more Americans can afford homes, and more of us are buying homes—some 10,000 each day.

The auto industry is recovering. Domestic car sales dropped by almost 3 million units between 1977 and 1981. Since then they've increased by 1 million, and they're selling at the fastest rate in 5 years.

Past recoveries from recession were snuffed out by a rekindling of inflation. Well, this time inflation is staying down, and we mean to keep it down. In the last 12 months, the Producer Price Index for finished goods—one indicator of future inflation—has risen less than 3 percent. If inflation stays down, interest rates will come down, too, and our economy will keep expanding.

There's another area where America was weak, but is now regaining strength—national defense. Our ability to deter war and protect our security declined dangerously during the 1970's. By 1979 defense spending, as a percent of our total economy, had reached its lowest level in 20 years. Since 1981 we've begun to rebuild America's security and restore the morale, training, and readiness of our Armed Forces. Our precious freedoms are more secure today than they were 3 years ago.

A stronger economy and greater security are good news, but we still face great challenges. We must eliminate billions of dollars in wasteful government spending. We must make our tax system more simple and fair so we can bring your personal income tax rates down further and keep our economy growing. And we must keep our defenses strong, so the Soviets will decide it's time to return to the negotiating table and work with us to reduce armaments and assure a more peaceful world.

We've made a new beginning. Americans feel prouder and stronger that things are getting better, and rightly so.

Until next week, thanks for listening, and God bless you.

Note: The President spoke at 12:06 p.m. from Camp David, MD.

Remarks at Memorial Day Ceremonies Honoring an Unknown Serviceman of the Vietnam Conflict
May 28, 1984

My fellow Americans, Memorial Day is a day of ceremonies and speeches. Throughout America today, we honor the dead of our wars. We recall their valor and their sacrifices. We remember they gave their lives so that others might live.

We're also gathered here for a special event—the national funeral for an unknown soldier who will today join the heroes of three other wars.

When he spoke at a ceremony at Gettysburg in 1863, President Lincoln reminded us that through their deeds, the dead had spoken more eloquently for themselves than any of the living ever could, and that we living could only honor them by rededicating ourselves to the cause for which they so willingly gave a last full measure of devotion.

Well, this is especially so today, for in our minds and hearts is the memory of Vietnam and all that that conflict meant for those who sacrificed on the field of battle and for their loved ones who suffered here at home.

Not long ago, when a memorial was dedicated here in Washington to our Vietnam

veterans, the events surrounding that dedication were a stirring reminder of America's resilience, of how our nation could learn and grow and transcend the tragedies of the past.

During the dedication ceremonies, the rolls of those who died and are still missing were read for 3 days in a candlelight ceremony at the National Cathedral. And the veterans of Vietnam who were never welcomed home with speeches and bands, but who were never defeated in battle and were heroes as surely as any who have ever fought in a noble cause, staged their own parade on Constitution Avenue. As America watched them—some in wheelchairs, all of them proud—there was a feeling that this nation—that as a nation we were coming together again and that we had, at long last, welcomed the boys home.

"A lot of healing went on," said one combat veteran who helped organize support for the memorial. And then there was this newspaper account that appeared after the ceremonies. I'd like to read it to you. "Yesterday, crowds returned to the Memorial. Among them was Herbie Petit, a machinist and former marine from New Orleans. 'Last night,' he said, standing near the wall, 'I went out to dinner with some other ex-marines. There was also a group of college students in the restaurant. We started talking to each other. And before we left, they stood up and cheered us. The whole week,' Petit said, his eyes red, 'it was worth it just for that.' "

It has been worth it. We Americans have learned to listen to each other and to trust each other again. We've learned that government owes the people an explanation and needs their support for its actions at home and abroad. And we have learned, and I pray this time for good, the most valuable lesson of all—the preciousness of human freedom.

It has been a lesson relearned not just by Americans but by all the people of the world. Yet, while the experience of Vietnam has given us a stark lesson that ultimately must move the conscience of the world, we must remember that we cannot today, as much as some might want to, close this chapter in our history, for the war in Southeast Asia still haunts a small but brave group of Americans—the families of those still missing in the Vietnam conflict.

They live day and night with uncertainty, with an emptiness, with a void that we cannot fathom. Today some sit among you. Their feelings are a mixture of pride and fear. They're proud of their sons or husbands, fathers or brothers who bravely and nobly answered the call of their country. But some of them fear that this ceremony writes a final chapter, leaving those they love forgotten.

Well, today then, one way to honor those who served or may still be serving in Vietnam is to gather here and rededicate ourselves to securing the answers for the families of those missing in action. I ask the Members of Congress, the leaders of veterans groups, and the citizens of an entire nation present or listening, to give these families your help and your support, for they still sacrifice and suffer.

Vietnam is not over for them. They cannot rest until they know the fate of those they loved and watched march off to serve their country. Our dedication to their cause must be strengthened with these events today. We write no last chapters. We close no books. We put away no final memories. An end to America's involvement in Vietnam cannot come before we've achieved the fullest possible accounting of those missing in action.

This can only happen when their families know with certainty that this nation discharged her duty to those who served nobly and well. Today a united people call upon Hanoi with one voice: Heal the sorest wound of this conflict. Return our sons to America. End the grief of those who are innocent and undeserving of any retribution.

The Unknown Soldier who is returned to us today and whom we lay to rest is symbolic of all our missing sons, and we will present him with the Congressional Medal of Honor, the highest military decoration that we can bestow.

About him we may well wonder, as others have: As a child, did he play on some street in a great American city? Or did he work beside his father on a farm out in America's heartland? Did he marry? Did he

have children? Did he look expectantly to return to a bride?

We'll never know the answers to these questions about his life. We do know, though, why he died. He saw the horrors of war but bravely faced them, certain his own cause and his country's cause was a noble one; that he was fighting for human dignity, for free men everywhere. Today we pause to embrace him and all who served us so well in a war whose end offered no parades, no flags, and so little thanks. We can be worthy of the values and ideals for which our sons sacrificed—worthy of their courage in the face of a fear that few of us will ever experience—by honoring their commitment and devotion to duty and country.

Many veterans of Vietnam still serve in the Armed Forces, work in our offices, on our farms, and in our factories. Most have kept their experiences private, but most have been strengthened by their call to duty. A grateful nation opens her heart today in gratitude for their sacrifice, for their courage, and for their noble service. Let us, if we must, debate the lessons learned at some other time. Today, we simply say with pride, "Thank you, dear son. May God cradle you in His loving arms."

We present to you our nation's highest award, the Congressional Medal of Honor, for service above and beyond the call of duty in action with the enemy during the Vietnam era.

Thank you.

Note: The President spoke at 2:15 p.m. at the Amphitheater at Arlington National Cemetery.

Earlier in the day, the President returned to the White House following a weekend stay at Camp David, MD. Upon his arrival by helicopter on the South Lawn, he proceeded to the motorcade for the drive to the cemetery.

Interview With Brian Farrell of RTE-Television, Dublin, Ireland, on Foreign Issues

May 28, 1984

The President's Trip to Ireland

Mr. Farrell. Good evening. Welcome to "Today-Tonight," the Library, White House, Washington, DC. On Friday, the President of the United States, Ronald Reagan, begins his European tour with a state visit to Ireland.

Mr. President, it's not your first visit to Ireland, of course. It is your first visit as President and in an election year. So, is it a sentimental journey? Is it electioneering?

The President. Well, it is true, I have been there more than once in a previous occupation when I was a performer in the entertainment business, and then, subsequently, when I was Governor—and when you and I met, when I was sent there by President Nixon on a mission for him. Actually, I would be going even if I were not a candidate, so it isn't a part of an election process. But I'm accepting an invitation that was first made by former Prime Minister Haughey and repeated by your present Prime Minister FitzGerald when he was here.

But there is another reason, a personal reason, why I'm going, also. I have known I would be going one day because up until I became President I had no knowledge of my father's family beyond him and his parents. He was orphaned at less than 6 years of age. So, he had no knowledge of his family roots. And I must say, the people of Ireland and the Government of Ireland have been very kind and generous, and I found when I arrived here in this job that they had gone to great lengths and have traced our family roots and found that Ballyporeen is the locale and so forth.

So, I've always known I was going to have to go there. I want to go there.

Mr. Farrell. But it's not going to do you

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR PUBLIC AFFAIRS

TO Andy Ferguson TELEFACS #: NAME: OFFICE: PHONE: ( ) -	**NUMBER OF PAGES** (INCLUDING HEADER) - -
FROM Eliot Benner NAME: OFFICE: OASD(PA)- PHONE: (703) 697 - 5191 or DSN 22 - TELEFACS #: (703) 695-1149 OR AV 225-1149	**CLASSIFICATION** (IE.CLOSE HOLD, FOUO, PRIORITY, ROUTINE, ETC.) - -

If all pages sent are not received or pages are illegible, immediately contact sender indicated in FROM block of header.

RELEASER COMMENTS: -- I included an aviator - Foss - In case you think Buck might prefer a flying story, & He may know this guy!

ED

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

5TH STORY of Level 1 printed in FULL format.

Copyright (c) 1986 The Times Mirror Company;
Los Angeles Times

June 2, 1986, Monday, San Diego County Edition

SECTION: Metro; Part 2; Page 1; Column 1; Metro Desk

LENGTH: 996 words

HEADLINE: GUADALCANAL VETS RELIVE EPIC WWII CAMPAIGN

BYLINE: By H.G. REZA, Times Staff Writer

BODY:

Sigurd Carlson, the "indestructible Marine," was a mere boy of 15 when he landed on Guadalcanal with the 2nd Marine Division in August, 1942. Overnight, the jungles of "The Canal" turned him into a man, and he went on to become a legend of near-immortality for cheating death after being pronounced dead five times on Okinawa.

Forty-four years and dozens of postwar experiences later, the high school dropout from Chicago, unsuccessful actor, former accountant and retired educator joined about 100 other survivors of Guadalcanal at a reunion in San Diego to relive the good and bad times of the island battle that changed the course of the Pacific War.

The Southwest Region of the Guadalcanal Campaign Veterans got together over the weekend at a Mission Valley hotel to keep the camaraderie alive.

Veterans of the Army's Americal Division, Navy, Coast Guard and Marines, all participants in the six-month battle, relived the times they stared death in the face. The survivors included retired Marine Master Sgt. Marvin Delgado, from Peoria, Ill., and now living in Oceanside, who survived wounds from other island battles to fight again in Korea, Lebanon and Vietnam; Tommy Stamos, an artilleryman from Stockton, trained by the Army for desert warfare but sent to the steamy jungles of Guadalcanal instead, and Chula Vista resident Fil Hernandez, an American Indian and Marine machine gunner who also fought in Korea.

Hernandez, a mountain of a man and everybody's hero at the reunion, was credited with "almost starting World War III" during a recent visit to Korea.

"First of all, you gotta understand that nobody has messed with Fil and lived," said Jimmy Ellison, an ex-Marine and close friend of Carlson. "In 1980, Fil went to Korea with some other Marine veterans, and somebody thought it would be nice if they got to visit the DMZ to stare across at the North Koreans."

"Well, that wasn't good enough for Fil," continued Ellison, to the applause of other veterans who had heard the story dozens of times. "He stood at the wire and insulted the North Koreans with taunts. . . . Finally, somebody dragged Fil away, just short of almost starting World War III."

The ranks of the Guadalcanal survivors dwindle every year, but as long as there are two men alive to relive the tales of America's first land offensive of World War II, the reunions will continue, the veterans say.

LEXIS·NEXIS LEXIS·NEXIS LEXIS·NEXIS
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

(c) 1986 Los Angeles Times, June 2, 1986

"When you hold a man's hand in hell, well, that's a feeling that never leaves you," said Carlson, who lied about his age to join the Marines. "When you cradle a man's head in your arms -- and both of you are sobbing like babies -- if you've been in combat, you know that's a powerful intimacy that's hard to describe. How can anyone who has never experienced combat know the deep feeling that I have for Jimmy (Ellison) today because we shared a foxhole 44 years ago?"

Carlson, an eloquent man who taught in Pasadena city schools until forced to retire in 1981, earned the title of the "indestructible Marine" on Okinawa on May 16, 1945. After six weeks of bitter fighting against almost 100,000 Japanese troops, Carlson was hit three times in the abdomen with exploding bullets.

Moments before dying for the first time, Carlson asked the same question that thousands of soldiers who have suffered similar wounds in thousands of other wars have asked: "Is it still there?"

"If that was the only thing missing, well, it wouldn't have been such a big loss. Sig could've been the first Christine Jorgensen," said Ellison, a Bell Gardens resident who also was wounded on Okinawa. "But you could put both fists inside his stomach and touch the pelvis."

Carlson was quickly placed on a stretcher and was driven by jeep to a field hospital. According to other veterans at the reunion, Navy corpsmen pronounced Carlson dead five times en route to the hospital. Because the priority went to wounded troops with a chance of survival, Carlson was placed on the ground after each pronouncement.

"But every time that they threw him on the ground, (he) would groan and the corpsmen would put him back on the stretcher," Ellison recalled proudly. "That's the story of Sig's life. Despite all of the education that he has now, he's too stupid to realize when he's beaten. That's why the guy is indestructible."

After the war, Carlson returned to high school at age 19. After an unsuccessful stint at acting in New York and a short-lived career as an accountant, Carlson left Chicago to attend college in California, and at age 35 he earned a teaching credential.

He taught business courses, computer programming and world history in Pasadena schools until forced to retire in 1981 after having a heart attack in the classroom. Most of his students were poor Latinos and blacks.

"That's the way I wanted it," he said. "I didn't want to hurt anybody any more. I've had students who went into professional football and baseball. I had one kid who was picked up for murder, while his brother went on to become a doctor. Many of the successes that I have enjoyed in the past years have come from the kids I've taught.

"As long as you treat kids fair, they give you hope for the future."

Today, Carlson lives in Studio City and travels throughout the country as a representative of AmVets, helping disabled American veterans battle the federal bureaucracy.

When home, he spends most of his time with his wife of 38 years, "Big Althea," and his daughter, "Little Althea," who is a Beverly Hills police

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

(c) 1986 Los Angeles Times, June 2, 1986

detective.

"For every unpleasant memory that I have about the war," Carlson said, "I have one that produces a chuckle. Like the times that Jimmy and I used to throw pebbles at our company commander's helmet. For 40 years (he) never knew who used to ping his head with pebbles on those Pacific islands, until Jimmy here shot his mouth off last year and told him."

'When you hold a man's hand in hell, well, that's a feeling that never leaves you.' -- Sigurd Carlson, Guadalcanal veteran

GRAPHIC: Photo, Veteran J.J. Collins of Costa Mesa keeps a collection of newspaper clippings about the Guadalcanal battle, including this picture that shows a portrayal by artist F. Lauren Smith of the U.S. Marines landing on the Solomon Islands on Aug. 7, 1942. Los Angeles Times; Photo, Fil Hernandez, left, and Sigurd Carlson greet each other at reunion of Guadalcanal veterans. BARBARA MARTIN / Los Angeles Times

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

save as you see fit.

Serious problems remain, such as the need for a sound budget and, above all, unemployment, here and in Europe where it's at record levels. But we're making economic headway, and our common security requires that we continue to work together as friends and allies. That will be my main theme at the seven-nation economic summit in France next week.

But prosperity has little meaning unless we also act to maintain our freedom and protect the peace. The remarkable strength and success of the Western Alliance in preserving the peace for over three decades lies in the fact that we're a voluntary grouping of free peoples, soon to be joined by still another new democracy—Spain. The overriding success of NATO is that for almost 40 years, Europe has been at peace.

To lay the basis for another generation of peace and prosperity, I'll meet with my 15 NATO colleagues in Bonn, the capital of the Federal Republic of Germany.

Our allies know that America has both the will and the resources to defend itself and to live up to its commitments. Last November 18th, we offered to eliminate all of our Pershing II and ground-launched cruise missiles if the Soviets eliminate their SS–4, 5, and 20 missiles, now targeted on our allies. This offer has the strong support of our NATO allies and has been spelled out in detail at the U.S.-Soviet negotiating table in Geneva.

In my recent speech at Eureka College, I presented a proposal for substantial reductions in strategic arms. We and our allies hope the Soviets will respond positively, and we're prepared to begin START—that's Strategic Arms Reduction Talks—immediately. But arms control can't happen in a vacuum. Over the past decade, the Soviet Union has engaged in a pattern of direct and indirect aggression and suppression in places as varied as Afghanistan, Poland, and Latin America, and that's made it harder for progress in arms control.

We must always remember that, in dealing with the condition in the world today, Western solidarity and defense preparedness are essential to meaningful arms control negotiations. That's the message I'll take with me—the message of a strong, free alliance, working together to protect its freedom and seek meaningful negotiations to build a more peaceful world.

I'm optimistic for the future of our partnerships and the future of freedom. The values for which we and our fellow democracies stand are of enduring and universal worth. Ours is a mission for peace and freedom through Western unity and strength, and with your prayers, it will succeed.

Next Saturday, I'll be talking to you from Europe. Thank you, and God bless you.

Note: The President spoke at 9:06 a.m. from Rancho del Cielo, his ranch near Santa Barbara, Calif.

Remarks at Memorial Day Ceremonies at Arlington National Cemetery

May 31, 1982

Mr. President, General, the distinguished guests here with us today, my fellow citizens:

In America's cities and towns today, flags will be placed on graves in cemeteries; public officials will speak of the sacrifice and the valor of those whose memory we honor.

In 1863, when he dedicated a small cemetery in Pennsylvania marking a terrible collision between the armies of North and South, Abraham Lincoln noted the swift obscurity of such speeches. Well, we know now that Lincoln was wrong about that particular occasion. His remarks commemorating those who gave their "last full measure of devotion" were long remembered. But since that moment at Gettysburg, few other such addresses have become part of our national heritage—not

because of the inadequacy of the speakers, but because of the inadequacy of words.

I have no illusions about what little I can add now to the silent testimony of those who gave their lives willingly for their country. Words are even more feeble on this Memorial Day, for the sight before us is that of a strong and good nation that stands in silence and remembers those who were loved and who, in return, loved their countrymen enough to die for them.

Yet, we must try to honor them—not for their sakes alone, but for our own. And if words cannot repay the debt we owe these men, surely with our actions we must strive to keep faith with them and with the vision that led them to battle and to final sacrifice.

Our first obligation to them and ourselves is plain enough: The United States and the freedom for which it stands, the freedom for which they died, must endure and prosper. Their lives remind us that freedom is not bought cheaply. It has a cost; it imposes a burden. And just as they whom we commemorate were willing to sacrifice, so too must we—in a less final, less heroic way—be willing to give of ourselves.

It is this, beyond the controversy and the congressional debate, beyond the blizzard of budget numbers and the complexity of modern weapons systems, that motivates us in our search for security and peace. War will not come again, other young men will not have to die, if we will speak honestly of the dangers that confront us and remain strong enough to meet those dangers.

It's not just strength or courage that we need, but understanding and a measure of wisdom as well. We must understand enough about our world to see the value of our alliances. We must be wise enough about ourselves to listen to our allies, to work with them, to build and strengthen the bonds between us.

Our understanding must also extend to potential adversaries. We must strive to speak of them not belligerently, but firmly and frankly. And that's why we must never fail to note, as frequently as necessary, the wide gulf between our codes of morality. And that's why we must never hesitate to acknowledge the irrefutable difference between our view of man as master of the state and their view of man as servant of the state. Nor must we ever underestimate the seriousness of their aspirations to global expansion. The risk is the very freedom that has been so dearly won.

It is this honesty of mind that can open paths to peace, that can lead to fruitful negotiation, that can build a foundation upon which treaties between our nations can stand and last—treaties that can someday bring about a reduction in the terrible arms of destruction, arms that threaten us with war even more terrible than those that have taken the lives of the Americans we honor today.

In the quest for peace, the United States has proposed to the Soviet Union that we reduce the threat of nuclear weapons by negotiating a stable balance at far lower levels of strategic forces. This is a fitting occasion to announce that START, as we call it, strategic arms reductions, that the negotiations between our country and the Soviet Union will begin on the 29th of June.

As for existing strategic arms agreements, we will refrain from actions which undercut them so long as the Soviet Union shows equal restraint. With good will and dedication on both sides, I pray that we will achieve a safer world.

Our goal is peace. We can gain that peace by strengthening our alliances, by speaking candidly of the dangers before us, by assuring potential adversaries of our seriousness, by actively pursuing every chance of honest and fruitful negotiation.

It is with these goals in mind that I will depart Wednesday for Europe, and it's altogether fitting that we have this moment to reflect on the price of freedom and those who have so willingly paid it. For however important the matters of state before us this next week, they must not disturb the solemnity of this occasion. Nor must they dilute our sense of reverence and the silent gratitude we hold for those who are buried here.

The willingness of some to give their lives so that others might live never fails to evoke in us a sense of wonder and mystery. One gets that feeling here on this hallowed ground, and I have known that same poignant feeling as I looked out across the rows of white crosses and Stars of David in

Europe, in the Philippines, and the military cemeteries here in our own land. Each one marks the resting place of an American hero and, in my lifetime, the heroes of World War I, the Doughboys, the GI's of World War II or Korea or Vietnam. They span several generations of young Americans, all different and yet all alike, like the markers above their resting places, all alike in a truly meaningful way.

Winston Churchill said of those he knew in World War II they seemed to be the only young men who could laugh and fight at the same time. A great general in that war called them our secret weapon, "just the best darn kids in the world." Each died for a cause he considered more important than his own life. Well, they didn't volunteer to die; they volunteered to defend values for which men have always been willing to die if need be, the values which make up what we call civilization. And how they must have wished, in all the ugliness that war brings, that no other generation of young men to follow would have to undergo that same experience.

As we honor their memory today, let us pledge that their lives, their sacrifices, their valor shall be justified and remembered for as long as God gives life to this nation. And let us also pledge to do our utmost to carry out what must have been their wish: that no other generation of young men will every have to share their experiences and repeat their sacrifice.

Earlier today, with the music that we have heard and that of our National Anthem—I can't claim to know the words of all the national anthems in the world, but I don't know of any other that ends with a question and a challenge as ours does: Does that flag still wave o'er the land of the free and the home of the brave? That is what we must all ask.

Thank you.

Note: The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. at the cemetery in Arlington, Va. Prior to his remarks, he placed a wreath at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldiers.

Joint U.S.–U.S.S.R. Announcement on the Strategic Arms Reduction Talks

May 31, 1982

The United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics have agreed to begin formal negotiations on the limitation and reduction of strategic arms on June 29, 1982, in Geneva, Switzerland. The U.S. delegation will be led by Ambassador Edward Rowny and the Soviet delegation will be led by Ambassador V. P. Karpov. Both sides attach great importance to these negotiations.

Nomination of Robert H. Phinny To Be United States Ambassador to Swaziland

June 1, 1982

The President today announced his intention to nominate Robert H. Phinny to be Ambassador to the Kingdom of Swaziland. He would succeed Richard Cavins Matheron.

Since 1957 Mr. Phinny has been self-employed with the R. H. Phinny Co. (investments and business interests) in Fremont, Mich. He was with Gerber Products Co., in Fremont, Mich., in 1949–1957 as salesman and then assistant to the director of public relations. He served in the United States

a free people can accomplish unencumbered by tyranny, and I am confident that the time will come when the spirit of freedom will reign in Cuba itself.

And let me just say, throughout this administration, in good times and bad, I've always known that I could look to the Cuban-American community for support. Your support, your friendship has meant more to me than I can say. Having suffered personally the evils of communism, you have an acute understanding of the danger that Communist expansion poses to this hemisphere. You have stood in support of people everywhere who seek freedom, such as the people of Nicaragua. And let me assure you, as far as this administration is concerned, the freedom of Cuba is a nonnegotiable demand. We will never, ever, negotiate away the dream of every Cuban-American—a dream that I, too, hold in my heart—that Cuba will again join the family of free and democratic nations.

Only 90 miles of ocean separate the island of Cuba from the United States, but between our governments is an unbridgeable gulf—the gulf between freedom and tyranny, between respect for human rights and the rejection of individual freedom. "Within the revolution, everything," Castro has proclaimed, "against the revolution, nothing." Well, "nothing" has meant no freedom of speech, assembly, religion, or economic activity. "Nothing" has increasingly meant a Cuba dependent on subsidies from the Soviet Union to keep its unworkable Communist economy from complete ruin. "Everything" has meant every conceivable cruelty, abuse, and torture—to the point that Cuba, today, has the worst human rights record in the entire Western Hemisphere. "Everything" means the Cuban political prisons where, writes that brave freedom fighter, Armando Valladares, Castro's prisoners "have been held longer than any other political prisoners in Latin America, perhaps in the world. The violence, repression, and beatings are facts of life for them. And today, at this very moment, hundreds of political prisoners are naked, sleeping on the floors of cells whose windows and doors have been sealed. They never see the light of day or, for that matter, artificial light." Denied medical care, even visits, their spirit remains unbroken. If they who suffer so greatly will not negotiate away their freedom with Castro, neither will the United States of America.

José Marti said: "One revolution is still necessary: the one that will not end with the rule of its leader. It will be the revolution against revolutions, the uprising of all peaceable men who will become soldiers for once so that neither they nor anyone else will ever have to be a soldier again." Well, at a time when young Cubans are shipped abroad to advance foreign designs, the rulers in Havana are necessarily worried about the new generation's interest in Marti's message.

In this anniversary of the Cuban Republic, I join a million free Cuban-Americans in reaffirming our solidarity with the long-suffering Cuban people. In the heart of the Americas, the long night of totalitarian rule cannot endure forever. Long live the dawn of freedom! *Viva Cuba Libre!*

Note: The President spoke at 1:03 p.m. in the Roosevelt Room at the White House.

Proclamation 5826—Prayer for Peace, Memorial Day, 1988

May 20, 1988

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation

Once each May, amid the quiet hills and rolling lanes and breeze-brushed trees of Arlington National Cemetery, far above the majestic Potomac and the monuments and memorials of our Nation's Capital just beyond, the graves of America's military dead are decorated with the beautiful flag that in life these brave souls followed and

loved. This scene is repeated across our land and around the world, wherever our defenders rest. Let us hold it our sacred duty and our inestimable privilege on this day to decorate these graves ourselves—with a fervent prayer and a pledge of true allegiance to the cause of liberty, peace, and country for which America's own have ever served and sacrificed.

During our observance of Memorial Day this year we have fresh reason to call to mind the service and sacrifices of the members of our merchant marine during World War II—these gallant seafarers have now deservedly received veteran status. More than 6,000 of them gave their lives in the dangerous and vital duty of transporting materiel to our forces around the globe. We will never forget them as we honor our war dead.

Our pledge and our prayer this day are those of free men and free women who know that all we hold dear must constantly be built up, fostered, revered, and guarded vigilantly from those in every age who seek its destruction. We know, as have our Nation's defenders down through the years, that there can never be peace without its essential elements of liberty, justice, and independence.

Those true and only building blocks of peace were the lone and lasting cause and hope and prayer that lighted the way of those whom we honor and remember this Memorial Day. To keep faith with our hallowed dead, let us be sure, and very sure, today and every day of our lives, that we keep their cause, their hope, their prayer, forever our country's own.

In recognition of those brave Americans to whom we pay tribute today, the Congress, by joint resolution approved May 11, 1950 (64 Stat. 158), has requested the President to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe each Memorial Day as a day of prayer for permanent peace and designating a period when the people of the United States might unite in prayer.

Now, Therefore, I, Ronald Reagan, President of the United States of America, do hereby designate Memorial Day, Monday, May 30, 1988, as a day of prayer for permanent peace, and I designate the hour beginning in each locality at eleven o'clock in the morning of that day as a time to unite in prayer. I urge the press, radio, television, and all other information media to cooperate in this observance.

I also direct all appropriate Federal officials and request the Governors of the several States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the appropriate officials of all units of government, to direct that the flag be flown at half-staff until noon during this Memorial Day on all buildings, grounds, and naval vessels throughout the United States and in all areas under its jurisdiction and control, and I request the people of the United States to display the flag at half-staff from their homes on this day for the customary forenoon period.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this twentieth day of May, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and eighty-eight, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and twelfth.

RONALD REAGAN

[*Filed with the Office of the Federal Register, 11:04 a.m., May 23, 1988*]

Appointment of Roger Bolton as Special Assistant to the President for Public Liaison

May 20, 1988

The President today announced the appointment of Roger Bolton to be Special Assistant to the President for Public Liaison. He will serve as liaison with business and professional organizations.

Since July of 1985 Mr. Bolton has been

by Verona Devney, a legal secretary who decided to help the needy by sewing and donating clothes, today HOPE distributes clothes to some 5,000 families a year. In San Antonio, Texas, Nick Monreal founded Teach the Children, and this organization has raised tens of thousands of dollars to provide school supplies to thousands of children from economically disadvantaged families. And in Philadelphia, a group called Wheels has been providing transportation for the sick and handicapped to and from hospitals and doctors' offices since 1959. There is no charge and no reliance on government funds.

One private sector initiative I find most moving is called Christmas in April. Founded by Bobby Trimble of Midland, Texas, Christmas in April organizes volunteers across the country to repair the homes of needy older and handicapped Americans. Right here in Washington, Christmas in April helped a woman named DeLois Ruffing. DeLois ran a home for the elderly that badly needed repairs. The ceiling was virtually falling down around her. With her permission, early one April day more than a dozen volunteers—attorneys, journalists, housewives, even a judge—arrived to do what was needed. Ten hours later, the plumbing and ceiling had been fixed, and the walls were gleaming. And today DeLois is a Christmas in April volunteer herself.

As these and so many other organizations prove, the generosity and character of the American people that de Tocqueville observed more than 150 years ago remain a powerful and life-giving force. So, let us reflect this Memorial Day weekend upon the unselfish millions who are improving the quality of life for all Americans in so many wonderful ways. And as always, let us remember those who gave the greatest gift of all, the gift of their lives, so that we today might live in a nation of freedom.

Until next week, thanks for listening, and God bless you.

Note: The President spoke at 12:06 p.m. from the Oval Office at the White House.

Remarks at a Memorial Day Ceremony at Arlington National Cemetery in Virginia

May 26, 1986

Today is the day we put aside to remember fallen heroes and to pray that no heroes will ever have to die for us again. It's a day of thanks for the valor of others, a day to remember the splendor of America and those of her children who rest in this cemetery and others. It's a day to be with the family and remember.

I was thinking this morning that across the country children and their parents will be going to the town parade and the young ones will sit on the sidewalks and wave their flags as the band goes by. Later, maybe, they'll have a cookout or a day at the beach. And that's good, because today is a day to be with the family and to remember.

Arlington, this place of so many memories, is a fitting place for some remembering. So many wonderful men and women rest here, men and women who led colorful, vivid, and passionate lives. There are the greats of the military: Bull Halsey and the Admirals Leahy, father and son; Black Jack Pershing; and the GI's general, Omar Bradley. Great men all, military men. But there are others here known for other things.

Here in Arlington rests a sharecropper's son who became a hero to a lonely people. Joe Louis came from nowhere, but he knew how to fight. And he galvanized a nation in the days after Pearl Harbor when he put on the uniform of his country and said, "I know we'll win because we're on God's side." Audie Murphy is here, Audie Murphy of the wild, wild courage. For what else would you call it when a man bounds to the top of a disabled tank, stops an enemy advance, saves lives, and rallies his men, and

all of it singlehandedly. When he radioed for artillery support and was asked how close the enemy was to his position, he said, "Wait a minute and I'll let you speak to them." [*Laughter*]

Michael Smith is here, and Dick Scobee, both of the space shuttle *Challenger*. Their courage wasn't wild, but thoughtful, the mature and measured courage of career professionals who took prudent risks for great reward—in their case, to advance the sum total of knowledge in the world. They're only the latest to rest here; they join other great explorers with names like Grissom and Chaffee.

Oliver Wendell Holmes is here, the great jurist and fighter for the right. A poet searching for an image of true majesty could not rest until he seized on "Holmes dissenting in a sordid age." Young Holmes served in the Civil War. He might have been thinking of the crosses and stars of Arlington when he wrote: "At the grave of a hero we end, not with sorrow at the inevitable loss, but with the contagion of his courage; and with a kind of desperate joy we go back to the fight."

All of these men were different, but they shared this in common: They loved America very much. There was nothing they wouldn't do for her. And they loved with the sureness of the young. It's hard not to think of the young in a place like this, for it's the young who do the fighting and dying when a peace fails and a war begins. Not far from here is the statue of the three servicemen—the three fighting boys of Vietnam. It, too, has majesty and more. Perhaps you've seen it—three rough boys walking together, looking ahead with a steady gaze. There's something wounded about them, a kind of resigned toughness. But there's an unexpected tenderness, too. At first you don't really notice, but then you see it. The three are touching each other, as if they're supporting each other, helping each other on.

I know that many veterans of Vietnam will gather today, some of them perhaps by the wall. And they're still helping each other on. They were quite a group, the boys of Vietnam—boys who fought a terrible and vicious war without enough support from home, boys who were dodging bullets while we debated the efficacy of the battle. It was often our poor who fought in that war; it was the unpampered boys of the working class who picked up the rifles and went on the march. They learned not to rely on us; they learned to rely on each other. And they were special in another way: They chose to be faithful. They chose to reject the fashionable skepticism of their time. They chose to believe and answer the call of duty. They had the wild, wild courage of youth. They seized certainty from the heart of an ambivalent age; they stood for something.

And we owe them something, those boys. We owe them first a promise: That just as they did not forget their missing comrades, neither, ever, will we. And there are other promises. We must always remember that peace is a fragile thing that needs constant vigilance. We owe them a promise to look at the world with a steady gaze and, perhaps, a resigned toughness, knowing that we have adversaries in the world and challenges and the only way to meet them and maintain the peace is by staying strong.

That, of course, is the lesson of this century, a lesson learned in the Sudetenland, in Poland, in Hungary, in Czechoslovakia, in Cambodia. If we really care about peace, we must stay strong. If we really care about peace, we must, through our strength, demonstrate our unwillingness to accept an ending of the peace. We must be strong enough to create peace where it does not exist and strong enough to protect it where it does. That's the lesson of this century and, I think, of this day. And that's all I wanted to say. The rest of my contribution is to leave this great place to its peace, a peace it has earned.

Thank all of you, and God bless you, and have a day full of memories.

Note: The President spoke at 10:10 a.m. at the Memorial Amphitheater. Prior to his remarks, he placed a wreath at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier.

save as you see fit.

Serious problems remain, such as the need for a sound budget and, above all, unemployment, here and in Europe where it's at record levels. But we're making economic headway, and our common security requires that we continue to work together as friends and allies. That will be my main theme at the seven-nation economic summit in France next week.

But prosperity has little meaning unless we also act to maintain our freedom and protect the peace. The remarkable strength and success of the Western Alliance in preserving the peace for over three decades lies in the fact that we're a voluntary grouping of free peoples, soon to be joined by still another new democracy—Spain. The overriding success of NATO is that for almost 40 years, Europe has been at peace.

To lay the basis for another generation of peace and prosperity, I'll meet with my 15 NATO colleagues in Bonn, the capital of the Federal Republic of Germany.

Our allies know that America has both the will and the resources to defend itself and to live up to its commitments. Last November 18th, we offered to eliminate all of our Pershing II and ground-launched cruise missiles if the Soviets eliminate their SS–4, 5, and 20 missiles, now targeted on our allies. This offer has the strong support of our NATO allies and has been spelled out in detail at the U.S.-Soviet negotiating table in Geneva.

In my recent speech at Eureka College, I presented a proposal for substantial reductions in strategic arms. We and our allies hope the Soviets will respond positively, and we're prepared to begin START—that's Strategic Arms Reduction Talks—immediately. But arms control can't happen in a vacuum. Over the past decade, the Soviet Union has engaged in a pattern of direct and indirect aggression and suppression in places as varied as Afghanistan, Poland, and Latin America, and that's made it harder for progress in arms control.

We must always remember that, in dealing with the condition in the world today, Western solidarity and defense preparedness are essential to meaningful arms control negotiations. That's the message I'll take with me—the message of a strong, free alliance, working together to protect its freedom and seek meaningful negotiations to build a more peaceful world.

I'm optimistic for the future of our partnerships and the future of freedom. The values for which we and our fellow democracies stand are of enduring and universal worth. Ours is a mission for peace and freedom through Western unity and strength, and with your prayers, it will succeed.

Next Saturday, I'll be talking to you from Europe. Thank you, and God bless you.

Note: The President spoke at 9:06 a.m. from Rancho del Cielo, his ranch near Santa Barbara, Calif.

Remarks at Memorial Day Ceremonies at Arlington National Cemetery

May 31, 1982

Mr. President, General, the distinguished guests here with us today, my fellow citizens:

In America's cities and towns today, flags will be placed on graves in cemeteries; public officials will speak of the sacrifice and the valor of those whose memory we honor.

In 1863, when he dedicated a small cemetery in Pennsylvania marking a terrible collision between the armies of North and South, Abraham Lincoln noted the swift obscurity of such speeches. Well, we know now that Lincoln was wrong about that particular occasion. His remarks commemorating those who gave their "last full measure of devotion" were long remembered. But since that moment at Gettysburg, few other such addresses have become part of our national heritage—not

because of the inadequacy of the speakers, but because of the inadequacy of words.

I have no illusions about what little I can add now to the silent testimony of those who gave their lives willingly for their country. Words are even more feeble on this Memorial Day, for the sight before us is that of a strong and good nation that stands in silence and remembers those who were loved and who, in return, loved their countrymen enough to die for them.

Yet, we must try to honor them—not for their sakes alone, but for our own. And if words cannot repay the debt we owe these men, surely with our actions we must strive to keep faith with them and with the vision that led them to battle and to final sacrifice.

Our first obligation to them and ourselves is plain enough: The United States and the freedom for which it stands, the freedom for which they died, must endure and prosper. Their lives remind us that freedom is not bought cheaply. It has a cost; it imposes a burden. And just as they whom we commemorate were willing to sacrifice, so too must we—in a less final, less heroic way—be willing to give of ourselves.

It is this, beyond the controversy and the congressional debate, beyond the blizzard of budget numbers and the complexity of modern weapons systems, that motivates us in our search for security and peace. War will not come again, other young men will not have to die, if we will speak honestly of the dangers that confront us and remain strong enough to meet those dangers.

It's not just strength or courage that we need, but understanding and a measure of wisdom as well. We must understand enough about our world to see the value of our alliances. We must be wise enough about ourselves to listen to our allies, to work with them, to build and strengthen the bonds between us.

Our understanding must also extend to potential adversaries. We must strive to speak of them not belligerently, but firmly and frankly. And that's why we must never fail to note, as frequently as necessary, the wide gulf between our codes of morality. And that's why we must never hesitate to acknowledge the irrefutable difference between our view of man as master of the state and their view of man as servant of the state. Nor must we ever underestimate the seriousness of their aspirations to global expansion. The risk is the very freedom that has been so dearly won.

It is this honesty of mind that can open paths to peace, that can lead to fruitful negotiation, that can build a foundation upon which treaties between our nations can stand and last—treaties that can someday bring about a reduction in the terrible arms of destruction, arms that threaten us with war even more terrible than those that have taken the lives of the Americans we honor today.

In the quest for peace, the United States has proposed to the Soviet Union that we reduce the threat of nuclear weapons by negotiating a stable balance at far lower levels of strategic forces. This is a fitting occasion to announce that START, as we call it, strategic arms reductions, that the negotiations between our country and the Soviet Union will begin on the 29th of June.

As for existing strategic arms agreements, we will refrain from actions which undercut them so long as the Soviet Union shows equal restraint. With good will and dedication on both sides, I pray that we will achieve a safer world.

Our goal is peace. We can gain that peace by strengthening our alliances, by speaking candidly of the dangers before us, by assuring potential adversaries of our seriousness, by actively pursuing every chance of honest and fruitful negotiation.

It is with these goals in mind that I will depart Wednesday for Europe, and it's altogether fitting that we have this moment to reflect on the price of freedom and those who have so willingly paid it. For however important the matters of state before us this next week, they must not disturb the solemnity of this occasion. Nor must they dilute our sense of reverence and the silent gratitude we hold for those who are buried here.

The willingness of some to give their lives so that others might live never fails to evoke in us a sense of wonder and mystery. One gets that feeling here on this hallowed ground, and I have known that same poignant feeling as I looked out across the rows of white crosses and Stars of David in

Europe, in the Philippines, and the military cemeteries here in our own land. Each one marks the resting place of an American hero and, in my lifetime, the heroes of World War I, the Doughboys, the GI's of World War II or Korea or Vietnam. They span several generations of young Americans, all different and yet all alike, like the markers above their resting places, all alike in a truly meaningful way.

Winston Churchill said of those he knew in World War II they seemed to be the only young men who could laugh and fight at the same time. A great general in that war called them our secret weapon, "just the best darn kids in the world." Each died for a cause he considered more important than his own life. Well, they didn't volunteer to die; they volunteered to defend values for which men have always been willing to die if need be, the values which make up what we call civilization. And how they must have wished, in all the ugliness that war brings, that no other generation of young men to follow would have to undergo that same experience.

As we honor their memory today, let us pledge that their lives, their sacrifices, their valor shall be justified and remembered for as long as God gives life to this nation. And let us also pledge to do our utmost to carry out what must have been their wish: that no other generation of young men will every have to share their experiences and repeat their sacrifice.

Earlier today, with the music that we have heard and that of our National Anthem—I can't claim to know the words of all the national anthems in the world, but I don't know of any other that ends with a question and a challenge as ours does: Does that flag still wave o'er the land of the free and the home of the brave? That is what we must all ask.

Thank you.

Note: The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. at the cemetery in Arlington, Va. Prior to his remarks, he placed a wreath at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldiers.

Joint U.S.–U.S.S.R. Announcement on the Strategic Arms Reduction Talks

May 31, 1982

The United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics have agreed to begin formal negotiations on the limitation and reduction of strategic arms on June 29, 1982, in Geneva, Switzerland.

The U.S. delegation will be led by Ambassador Edward Rowny and the Soviet delegation will be led by Ambassador V. P. Karpov. Both sides attach great importance to these negotiations.

Nomination of Robert H. Phinny To Be United States Ambassador to Swaziland

June 1, 1982

The President today announced his intention to nominate Robert H. Phinny to be Ambassador to the Kingdom of Swaziland. He would succeed Richard Cavins Matheron.

Since 1957 Mr. Phinny has been self-employed with the R. H. Phinny Co. (investments and business interests) in Fremont, Mich. He was with Gerber Products Co., in Fremont, Mich., in 1949–1957 as salesman and then assistant to the director of public relations. He served in the United States

NASA HEADQUARTERS

OFFICE OF THE ADMINISTRATOR

FROM: Robert Simon
Special Assistant to the Administrator
NASA HQ, Code AE
400 Maryland Avenue, SW, Room 7117
Washington, D.C. 20546

(202) 453-3764
(202) 755-2568 fax

DATE 8-6

TO: Carol Aarhus

FAX: 456-6218

Number of pages (minus cover) 5

AUG 6 '92 9:38 FROM NASA/HQS OFC OF ADM PAGE.001/006

Simon
Nov. 18, 1991
Draft 1 (WWII.VID)

PRESIDENTIAL VIDEO: 50TH ANNIVERSARY OF WORLD WAR II
ROOM 459
THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 21, 1991

Fifty years ago, in a moment frozen in the memory of all who were alive, the peace of a Sunday morning was shattered and America was at war. World War II stands as a dividing line in our history. In some ways, it still defines who are, and what we stand for as a Nation.

Over the next four years, Americans will observe various anniversaries involving World War II. We will honor the military giants who mobilized the forces -- Marshall, King, Arnold -- and the commanders who led our warriors across the battlefields of Europe and the Pacific: Eisenhower, Patton, Nimitz, Doolittle, Halsey, MacArthur.

But most of all, we will honor the courageous citizen-soldiers from race, creed, and walk of life who defended freedom in its hour of peril: the sailor firing an anti-aircraft gun at Pearl Harbor, the marine splashing ashore onto the bloody sands of Guadalcanal, the airborne rifleman who dropped into the night sky over Normandy, the airman who braved the skies plunging deep into enemy territory, the Coast Guardsmen and merchant seamen who kept the vital cargo moving through dangerous sea-lanes, and the defense workers who pounded out the products that made America the "arsenal of democracy." Fifty years later, the memorial to World War II veterans is all around us: an America strong and free, her proud example lighting the way to liberty.

AUG 6 '92 9:38 FROM NASA/HQS OFC OF ADM PAGE.002/006

America has always held a special place in history. In fighting to preserve our own democracy, we've sought to extend the blessings of liberty throughout the world. Never in human history have freedom, democracy, and basic human rights been so widely enjoyed. In perhaps our most stirring achievement, even our enemies in World War II have adopted these ideals and now number among our staunchest allies. That proud legacy is shared by all Americans.

Those of us who remember World War II must pass on what we learned to our grandchildren. Never again will America be unprepared. Never again will we appease an aggressor who threatens our vital interests. Never again will we isolate ourselves and pretend the rest of the world's problems don't affect us. America must continue to lead. Our most important strength is not military or economic. It's moral power -- and the world needs our moral leadership now more than ever.

The United States will always be a force for peace. But the peace we seek is a real peace -- not merely the absence of war, but the triumph of freedom. During these four years of commemoration, let us rededicate ourselves to the principles for which our veterans so valiantly fought. Let us extend the hand of gratitude to those whose suffering and sacrifice made victory certain. And let us resolve that when the final history is written, the Second World War will become known \ as the Last World War.

It's tempting to echo Churchill and say World War II was

America's "finest hour." \ But we know, just as we knew during the darkest days of 1942, that America's best days lie ahead of us. And may God continue to bless America -- freedom's home.

# # #

Simon
Nov. 19, 1991
Draft 2 (WWII.2)

PRESIDENTIAL VIDEO: 50TH ANNIVERSARY OF WORLD WAR II
ROOM 459
THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 21, 1991

Fifty years ago, on December 7th, the peace of a Sunday morning was shattered and America was at war. World War II stands as a dividing line in our history. In some ways, it still defines who we are, and what we stand for as a Nation.

Over the next four years, Americans will gather to observe the various anniversaries of the war. I've asked the Secretary of Defense to help coordinate these events and I urge all civic and veterans groups to join in the remembrances.

We will honor the military giants who mobilized the forces and led them across the battlefields of Europe and the Pacific. But most of all, we will honor the courageous citizen-soldiers from every race, creed, and walk of life, who defended liberty in its hour of peril. And we will remember those on the homefront -- the workers who turned America into the "arsenal of democracy." Fifty years later, the memorial to World War II veterans is all around us: an America strong and free, her proud example lighting the way to liberty.

Those of us who remember World War II must pass on what we learned to our grandchildren. Never again will America be unprepared. Never again will we appease an aggressor who threatens our vital interests. Never again will we isolate ourselves and pretend the rest of the world's problems don't affect us. America must continue to lead. Our most important

AUG 6 '92 9:39 FROM NASA/HQS OFC OF ADM PAGE.005/006

strength is not military or economic. It's moral -- and the world needs our moral leadership now more than ever.

The United States will always be a force for peace. But the peace we seek is a real peace -- not merely the absence of war, but the triumph of freedom. During these four years of commemoration, let us rededicate ourselves to the principles for which our veterans so valiantly fought. Let us extend gratitude to those whose suffering and sacrifice made victory certain. And let us resolve that when the final history is written, the Second World War will become known \ as the Last World War.

It's tempting to echo Churchill and say World War II was America's "finest hour." \ But we know -- just as we knew in the darkest days of the war -- that America's best days lie ahead of us. And may God continue to bless America -- freedom's home.

# # #

Implementation of U.N. Conference Commitments

Q. Mr. President, in following up this conference, what do you think you'll be doing in the way of supporting an international organization to oversee the work that has come out of this conference?

The President. I think one of the main things we're going to do is go forward with this January 1st date in order to present detailed plans to meet the climate change commitments. We're pretty far along on that, and we're prepared to share with others. Bill Reilly will be actively involved in that. Any commitment we make here will be kept, and so we have a broad agenda to follow through on.

We forget that there are many, many commitments, some involving funds, some not, being made here at this conference. And the EPA leadership will be extraordinarily busy in getting specific now to follow them up. I'm excited about that because I think our leadership is up to it, and I think others will welcome it.

Assistance to Iraq

Q. Mr. President, the House Judiciary Committee has now asked you to make your aides and documents available to provide further details about the assistance your administration gave to Iraq before the Gulf war. Do you intend to comply with that request?

The President. I don't know what——

Q. And what do you think of their efforts to create an independent counsel?

The President. I think it's political. I think it's purely political. We have had detailed testimony by Larry Eagleburger. I myself have discussed the policy. I sense a frustration on the part of the Democrats because of what we had to do and did in terms of the war. I think it is a pure political inquest, and we have complied fully. I know politics when I see it. I know political timing when I see it. So, we have disclosed, and we will continue to cooperate with Congress. But the determination on the special prosecutor, let's wait and see where that one goes.

But I must say that it smells political to me. I see these other hearings up there that have cost the taxpayers millions. And, incidentally, I will make one last appeal to the Congress and I would say, would you please say yes or no as to whether I was in Paris at any time, say nothing about the fall of 1980, because you're spending millions of the taxpayers' dollars trying to prove on the basis of a stupid book that I was there. Would you please certify to the American people whether this now President and then candidate was in Paris?

Why the Congress keeps spending the taxpayers' monies on these witch hunts, I do not know. I'm a little sick of it, but there's not a heck of a lot I can do about it except to express a continual and somewhat mounting frustration as I see now another attack. Our policy was well-known. We tried to bring Saddam Hussein into the family of nations. That policy was not successful. We did not enhance his nuclear, biological, or chemical weapon capability, a charge recklessly made in this political year. When we failed and when he took an aggression, the whole world joined with us in standing against it. Now some of the very people that opposed U.S. action are trying to redeem themselves by a lot of political inquiry. And I don't think the American people are going to stand for it.

Thank you all very much.

Note: The President's 131st news conference began at 11 a.m. in the Sheraton Rio.

Remarks at a Groundbreaking Ceremony for the Korean War Veterans Memorial

June 14, 1992

Thank you very much, very much. May I say that it is an honor for me to be introduced by General Davis and to have just met with so many men that wear with pride the Congressional Medal of Honor, the highest award our country can give. And may I salute the Members of Congress who are with us today. I haven't seen them all, but over my shoulder is Senator Rudman, who fought in Korea; Senator Dole, a hero of World War II; Senator Chafee, who was in the Korean fight; and many others. I'm going to miss a few over here. But I got the ones I see. And

ould say, would you please
to whether I was in Paris
nothing about the fall of
re spending millions of the
rying to prove on the basis
at I was there. Would you
e American people wheth-
nt and then candidate was

ss keeps spending the tax-
these witch hunts, I do
ttle sick of it, but there's
I can do about it except
al and somewhat mount-
see now another attack.
known. We tried to bring
to the family of nations.
successful. We did not
, biological, or chemical
charge recklessly made
r. When we failed and
ression, the whole world
anding against it. Now
ople that opposed U.S.
redeem themselves by
uiry. And I don't think
are going to stand for

much.

131st news conference
Sheraton Rio.

ndbreaking Korean War l

ch, very much. May I
r me to be introduced
to have just met with
r with pride the Con-
Honor, the highest
give. And may I salute
ess who are with us
hem all, but over my
dman, who fought in
hero of World War
o was in the Korean
I'm going to miss a
the ones I see. And

Congressman Montgomery, a friend of all the veterans, holding up his hand so I wouldn't miss him. I'm going to get in trouble now, so there they are. Of course, I want to single out, as did others, General Stilwell. I was privileged to serve with him in the intelligence community. I respect him. I know of his record. I'm pleased that his beloved Alice is with us; his son, Dick, Jr. His dream is now about to be fulfilled, his leadership rewarded.

May I ask—Ambassador Hyun, may I ask you, sir, to pay our respects to President Roh Tae Woo. And you can tell him this: The United States is going to fulfill our obligations to peace on the Korean peninsula. The United States does not quit, and we will stay with the job. May I salute the members of the diplomatic corps.

We meet, you know, on a very special day. It is Flag Day. It is the 217th anniversary of the United States Army. It's a special occasion to break ground for a memorial to those veterans whose courage now lives as history, passed from one generation to another.

This is not a memorial to war, but a memorial to peace America has always fought for. I was Vice President when Ronald Reagan signed legislation authorizing the creation of a national Korean war veterans memorial. And today, as President, I'm proud to help honor America's peacemakers who served during the Korean war.

America's uniformed sons and daughters went to Korea not for themselves. Hating war, they sought only liberty. They fought so that the enslaved might be free. They fought in the Pusan Perimeter and at Inchon, on Heartbreak Ridge, and Pork Chop Hill, in the sea and the air and the gulleys and the ridges. And to our 5.7 million Korean war veterans, a grateful nation thanks you for what you did. For stopping totalitarianism, the entire free world still salutes you.

We remember first how America's finest took up arms and bore our burden for a cause larger than ourselves. Among them was Lieutenant Colonel John Page, then 46, at home in New Orleans with his wife and kids. He became one of the 54,246 Americans who gave their lives; the more than 103,000 that were wounded; the over 8,000 still missing or unaccounted for.

Let me put it plain: Though many MIA's have returned to America in the past years, no one can rest until all have been accounted for. I know our Secretary of Defense, our able Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney feels exactly that way and is doing everything he can to guarantee every single American is accounted for.

Men like John Page did the hard work of freedom. Seeking the enemy position, he asked to ride in a two-seat observer plane. Once in the air he told the pilot to fly low over their encampment. Speechless, the pilot watched as Page pulled pins from three grenades, leaned out of the cockpit, and dropped them on the enemy positions. Later he bombed foxholes with grenades, climbed aboard a tank and fired machine gun bursts which forced the enemy to flee, and then finally led a rush which destroyed an enemy roadblock and made three dozen of the enemy retreat.

John Page did all of this in his first 12 days in combat, which were his last 12 days on Earth. His last reported words were to a comrade, "Get back, that's an order. I'll cover you." And the Marine Corps named this Army man a recipient of the Navy Cross. America gave him the Medal of Honor. He showed how greatness touched all those who went to this unknown land amid the shroud of darkness to illuminate the night.

Here in God's light amid the woods, we recall, as proved in Korea and again, as General Davis mentioned, in the Persian Gulf, that together allies could contain tyranny by combining strength. Fighting side by side under the flag of the United Nations, freedom-loving countries of the United States and the Republic of Korea and other allies strove to halt aggression.

And did we succeed? Did we ever. We built a stable peace that has lasted nearly 40 years, and together we held the line. And in the wake of North Korea's wanton aggression in June of 1950, America did not hesitate. The Eighth United States Army dispatched Task Force Smith as the lead element of what eventually—[*applause*]. And I saluted some of the veterans of that Task Force, a Task Force which eventually became a mighty United Nations effort to hold the line. Who can forget the epic battle of

the First Marine Division at Chosin Reservoir. They held the line against overwhelming odds. And so did men named MacArthur and Ridgeway and Chesty Puller, veterans who serve in the Halls of Congress, some of whom are with us today, veterans like James Garner and Neil Armstrong.

These Americans sought the highest cause and the community of God and man, a world where the force of law outlasted the use of force. And so did other parties I want to thank, for instance, sponsors like the American Battle Monuments Commission, chaired by the great General P.X. Kelly behind me here; we owe him a vote of thanks; and the Korean War Veterans Memorial Advisory Board with General Ray Davis as its chairman; and Chung Dul Ok, whose company donated over $1 million to this memorial.

Let me note this: Every penny, every penny of its funding has been privately financed. And thanks to the designers of this memorial's unforgettable silhouette, we salute them as well.

Finally, let me salute the foot soldiers you see in this memorial, whose memory we take with us, whose nobility enriches us. I mean the men and women who braved the heat and cold, lack of sleep and food, and the human hell of fire. They were rich and poor, black and white and red and brown and yellow. The soldiers I speak of were young, I'm sure afraid, and far from home. Yet in the foxholes, in the foothills, across the rugged snow-covered ridges, they were selfless. Most of all they were Americans.

At this wonderful site, just take a look at Ash Woods, a quiet grove of trees right near the majestic Lincoln Memorial, recall how it endures as testimony to the living and the dead. When tyranny threatened, you were quick to answer your country's call. Sadly, your country wasn't quite as quick to answer your call for recognition of that sacrifice. And today we say, the length of time it has taken for this day to arrive only adds to the depth of our gratitude.

I believe that the Korean war showed that ours would not be the land of the free if it were not the home of the brave. And in that spirit, with eternal love for what you did and what you are, it is now my privilege to break the ground on behalf of every American for the Korean War Veterans Memorial.

May God bless those who served. And may God bless ours, the greatest, freest country on the face of the Earth, the United States of America. Thank you all very, very much.

Note: The President spoke at 2:45 p.m. on the Mall. In his remarks, he referred to Gen. Richard Stilwell, who led the effort for the Korean War Veterans Memorial, and Hong-Choo Hyun, Republic of Korea Ambassador to the U.S.

Remarks Prior to a Meeting With President Sali Berisha of Albania

June 15, 1992

President Berisha. I've been very pleased with the reception that Albanians felt to Mr. Baker, because on that occasion they showed that the propaganda against didn't work at all, and Albanians have had in their hearts and minds special feelings and very friendly feelings for the United States and United States Government and people.

President Bush. Well, that's good. You know, I just signed the agreement, sending it up to Capitol Hill to push forward now with these preferences. I just want you to know that I took great pleasure in doing that, and I want you to have a pen. You get a free pen there.

President Berisha. Thank you very much.

President Bush. That was the one I used to sign that paper. When you go up to see the Congress, I hope you'll encourage them to move swiftly now. We will do our best from here. But I don't think there will be any controversy at all on this. I think everybody salutes what you're doing.

President Berisha. It is for Albanian people a very historical signature.

President Bush. Well, it's important and——

President Berisha. Thank you very much. We appreciate also very much the attitude of United States adopted toward ex-Yugoslavia. And I could assure you that the heartiness of your attitude and the statesman that Mr. Baker did in London was very important

and may God bless the United States of America. Thank you very much.

Note: The President spoke at 3:25 p.m. at the American School of The Hague. In his remarks, the President referred to: Gail Schoopert, superintendent of the American School of The Hague; and Howard C. Wilkins, Jr., U.S. Ambassador to The Netherlands. A tape was not available for verification of the content of these remarks.

Nomination of Richard B. Stone To Be United States Ambassador to Denmark

November 9, 1991

The President today announced his intention to nominate Richard B. Stone, of the District of Columbia, to be Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the United States to Denmark. He would succeed Keith Lapham Brown.

Senator Stone most recently served as chief operating officer for Capital Bank, N.A. in Washington, DC, 1989 to present, and served as vice chairman and a member of the board of directors, 1984 to present. From 1983 to 1984, he served as Presidential Envoy for Central American Affairs and Ambassador at Large for the Department of State in Washington, DC. He was vice chairman and a member of the board of directors for Capital Bank, N.A., 1982–1983; and senior resident partner and attorney with Proskauer, Rose, Goets, and Mendelsohn, 1981–1982. From 1975 to 1980, Senator Stone was a U.S. Senator from Florida. He has served as Secretary of State for Florida, 1970–1974; and a State Senator from Dade County, FL, 1967–1970. In addition, he was Miami City Attorney for the City Attorney's Office in Miami, FL, 1966–1967.

Senator Stone graduated from Harvard College (A.B., 1949) and Columbia University (LL.B., 1954). He was born September 22, 1928, in New York, NY. He is married, has three children, and currently resides in Washington, DC.

Remarks at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier

November 11, 1991

Thank you all. Thank you, Mr. Secretary, and thank all of you. To Secretary Garrett and General Powell, members of the Joint Chiefs, ranking enlisted persons with us here today, Members of Congress, to General Streeter, and, of course, Mr. McCoy. Fellow veterans and citizens.

On this cold autumn day, in this hallowed place of honor, we gather to convey our Nation's gratitude for those who risked their lives for the land, the people, and the ideals they loved. At the 11th hour of the 11th day of the 11th month of 1918, the guns fell silent and the First World War drew to an end. Ever since, Americans have set aside November 11th to honor our veterans whose footsteps set the pace of freedom's march.

From our fiery birth in 1776 to freedom's latest triumphs in the Persian Gulf, America's veterans have always answered the call and given their all whenever tyrants and despots imperiled freedom and democracy. They called World War I "the war to end all wars," but that was not to be. The Earth was engulfed a second time and Americans of my generation rose up again to defend their homeland and liberate two continents. Fifty years later the memorial to World War II veterans is all around us, an America strong and proud, her proud example lighting the way to liberty.

And yet even with that war's end, freedom's work was not complete. First in Korea and then in Vietnam, two more generations of Americans responded with determination and vigor. And today, on this Veterans Day, we owe a special debt to the men and women of Desert Storm. They went proudly, willingly, on a mission of high principle and noble purpose to defeat aggression and defend freedom. They freed a captive nation and set America free by renewing our faith in ourselves.

And in this victory America rallied behind those who served in Desert Storm, and in a wonderful way, they rallied behind those who so proudly served in Vietnam. It was long overdue, and it was good for the Nation's soul. America holds a special place

in history. As we preserved and strengthened our own democracy, we've sought to extend the blessings of liberty throughout the world. The ideals on which this great Nation was founded have taken root in new and fertile lands.

In the Western Hemisphere, 98 percent of the people now live in democracies. In Africa, people line up to vote as one-man states collapse. Europeans, East and West, unite in ways never thought possible. Age-old enemies of the Middle East finally sit face to face to seek an end to their bitter strife. The Soviet Union strives to throw off the dead hand of communism. And the time is coming when those last few totalitarian states will fade into historical oblivion.

The United States will always be a force for peace in the world. But the peace we seek is a real peace. The triumph of freedom, and prosperity, not merely the absence of war. We can never know which war will be the last. But we take as our hope the prophecy of Isaiah, that "nations shall not lift sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore." And yes, we hope, we pray, that as the years progress, the face of war will recede into our distant memory. But the memory of our veterans and their sacrifice will never fade.

President Coolidge said long ago, "The nation which forgets its defenders will itself be forgotten." We will not forget. America will not forget. We will not forget those who died. We will not forget those who do the hard work of freedom every day. And we will never forget the POW's and the MIA's yet to be accounted for.

A year from now, 100 years from now, citizens will come here on November 11th to remember. And yet we cannot confine our obligation to a single day. We must always remember the importance of preparedness and the high cost of liberty.

For more than 50 years, 24 hours a day, a lone sentinel has kept a silent vigil aside the Tomb of the Unknowns. And recently, one of the outstanding men who guard the tomb was asked what is it like here at night, alone, in the quiet of this place. And he said he felt a kinship to the men resting here; that this was where he wanted to be, here to honor his comrades and all they represent. "Sometimes," this young PFC said, "The rain streaks in your eyes or your fingers go numb from cold, but then I think about what they suffered through. And after that my duty doesn't seem hard at all."

There's a poem the honor guards learn that says it all. "You are guarding the world's most precious gifts. You, you alone, are the symbol of 250 million people who wish to show their gratitude. And you will march through the rain, the snow, and the heat to prove it."

To the men and women of our Armed Forces and to all our veterans, know that you have your country's gratitude on Veterans Day and every day of the year. And may God Bless America and the veterans who keep her free. Thank you very much.

Note: The President spoke at 11:36 a.m. in a wreath-laying ceremony at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier in Arlington National Cemetery. In his remarks, the President referred to: Secretary of Veterans Affairs Edward J. Derwinski; Victor S. McCoy, Sr., the National president of the Paralyzed Veterans of America; and Maj. Gen. William F. Streeter, Commanding General, U.S. Army Military District of Washington.

Proclamation 6370—National Poison Prevention Week, 1992

November 8, 1991

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation

For more than three decades, we Americans have observed National Poison Prevention Week as part of a concerted, nationwide campaign to reduce the number of accidental poisoning deaths among children. This annual observance, coupled with our year-round efforts in both the public and private sectors, has helped to save lives: during the past 30 years, the number of poisoning deaths among children under 5 years of age has declined markedly, from 450 in 1961 to 42 in 1988.

This "success story" certainly merits celebration. However, because the loss of even

tobacco products, and soft drinks. Handicraft industries are also important. There are many ultramodern industrial and commercial buildings, and modern residential suburbs have attracted members of the upper classes and of the rapidly expanding middle classes from the older parts of the city.

Guadalajara was made the seat of a bishopric in 1549, and the cathedral, completed in 1618, is richly decorated. Many of the city's more than 50 churches also date from the colonial period. The governor's palace, begun in 1743, is considered to be one of the finest examples of Spanish architecture in Mexico. The city has two universities: the University of Guadalajara (1792) and the Autonomous University of Guadalajara (1935). The Teatro Degollado is one of the largest and most ornate in Latin America. Guadalajara was the home of the painter José Clemente Orozco (1883–1949) and houses many of his finest works.

Guadalajara is connected by railroad and highway with Nogales, Ariz., on the United States border, to the northwest, and with Mexico City, to the east-southeast. Roads also lead to communities on the central and Pan-American highways. National and international airlines serve Guadalajara. Lake Chapala, a popular resort, is 23 mi (37 km) south of the city. Guadalajara experienced substantial growth after the 1930s, and by the early 1970s it was Mexico's second largest city. Pop. (1930) 179,600; (1970) 1,193,601.
20°40′ N, 103°20′ W
·map, Mexico **12**:69
·recent industrial growth **12**:70g

Guadalajara, capital of Guadalajara province, New Castile, northeast of Madrid in central Spain, situated on the Río Henares. The city, the ancient Arriaca, is Iberian in origin and was for a time held by the Romans, but its name is derived from Arabic (Wādī al-Ḥijārah, River of Stones). Taken by Christian forces in 1085, the city from the 15th to the 17th century was the seat of the Mendoza family, duques del Infantado, who were munificent patrons of Spanish artists and writers. The facade of their palace (begun 1461), now an orphanage, is the city's chief artistic monument; the churches of Santa María de la Fuente (13th century), San Ginés, once part of a Dominican monastery, and San Nicolás (1691) are also notable.

A commercial centre (woollens) in the Middle Ages, modern Guadalajara has only agricultural industries. It is the site of a military airfield. Pop. (1970) 31,917.
40°38′ N, 3°10′ W
·map, Spain **17**:382

Guadalajara, Battle of (March 1937), battle during the Spanish Civil War in which the Republicans were victorious over the Nationalists.
·International Brigade defense **17**:442b

Guadalcanal, second largest island (after Bougainville) of the Solomons and largest of the Solomon Islands Protectorate, southwest Pacific. With an area of 2,500 sq mi (6,475 sq km), it is of volcanic origin with a mountainous spine (Kavo Range) that culminates in Mt. Popomanasiu (about 7,647 ft [2,331 m]). Many short, rapid streams, including the Mataniko, Lunga, and Tenaru, tumble from mountains to coast, which in some places is marked by mangrove swamps. The economy is based mainly on coconuts, timber, cocoa, and fruit; rubber is also produced, and there are occasional workings in alluvial gold.

Discovered (1568) by Alvaro de Mendaña de Neira, Guadalcanal was so named by the Spaniards. The English navigator Lieut. John Shortland explored the sheltered anchorages along the northern coast (1788). White traders followed and the island was annexed (1893) by the British as part of the Solomon Islands Protectorate. It is administratively within the Central District. During World War II it was the scene of bitter land and sea fighting between U.S. and Japanese forces. Chief towns are Honiara (*q.v.*), Aola, and Lunga. Pop. (1970) 23,996.
9°32′ S, 160°12′ E
·map, Trust Territory of New Guinea **12**:1091

Guadalcanal, Battle of (August 1942–February 1943), series of World War II land and sea clashes between Allied and Japanese forces on Guadalcanal, one of the southern Solomon Islands. On Aug. 1–8, 1942, the U.S. Marines, in the Allies' first major offensive in the Pacific, seized a Japanese airfield, Henderson Field, on the island. On November 13–15,



U.S. Marines landing on Guadalcanal, August 1942
UPI Compix

in a naval engagement, the Allies prevented the Japanese from landing reinforcements. By February 1943 the Japanese, badly outnumbered, were forced to evacuate Guadalcanal, and by the end of the year they were on the defensive in their last stronghold in the Solomons, Bougainville Island.
·Allied drive for Rabaul **19**:994c
·Japanese war failures **10**:86b

Guadalquivir River, 8:450, Spanish RÍO GUADALQUIVIR, from Arabic WĀDĪ AL-KABĪR, or GREAT RIVER, major watercourse of southern Spain. Rising in the mountains of Jaén province, it flows in a generally westward direction for 408 mi (657 km), emptying into the Atlantic at Sanlúcar de Barrameda, on the Gulf of Cádiz. Its drainage area of 22,160 sq mi (57,390 sq km) supports rich olive- and wine-producing country, and engineering improvements have aided industrialization of towns along its course.

The text article covers the course of the river, the plant and animal life, and regional development.
36°47′ N, 6°22′ W
REFERENCES in other text articles:
·course and valley physical features **17**:386g
·map, Spain **17**:382
·Seville's geographical position **16**:580e

Guadalupe (islands, West Indies): *see* Guadeloupe.

Guadalupe, city, central Nuevo León state, northeastern Mexico. It lies 62 ft (205 m) above sea level on the Río Santa Catarina, east-southeast of Monterrey, the state capital. Guadalupe is primarily an agricultural centre. Corn (maize) is the principal crop in the environs, but chick-peas are also important. Cattle and sheep are raised in the vicinity. By virtue of its proximity to Monterrey, Guadalupe is easily accessible by highway, railroad, or air. Pop. (1970 prelim.) 153,454.
25°41′ N, 100°15′ W

Guadalupe, town, Cáceres province, Estremadura, southwestern Spain, lies on the southeastern slopes of the Sierra de Guadalupe near the Río Guadalupejo east of Cáceres city. The town grew around a 12th-century monastery, where a shepherd found an image of the Virgin that had been hidden during the Moorish domination. After Alfonso XI of Castile visited the shrine (Our Lady of Guadalupe) in 1337, it became a centre of pilgrimage. In 1389 the Hieronymites (Hermits Order of St. Jerome) took over the sanctuary and their first prior built the church with its Moorish-style cloisters and hospices; later Henry IV of Castile and his mother, María de Aragon, were entombed there. The Flamboyant Chapel of Santa Ana, the Gothic cloister, the chapter hall, and the library were added later.

The monks of Guadalupe were skillful embroiderers, miniaturists, ironworkers, and silversmiths; their surviving works are on display together with illuminated books, portraits by Juan Carreño de Miranda, and other art treasures. The monastery, abandoned after the secularization of monasteries in 1835, was occupied by the Franciscans in 1908. The modern town retains its function as a pilgrimage centre and serves as an agricultural market for oil, chestnuts, and cork. Pop. (1970) 3,069.
39°27′ N, 5°19′ W

Guadalupe, Sentencia de, declaration by King Ferdinand II of Aragon made on April 21, 1486 at the monastery of Our Lady of Guadalupe near Cáceres, Spain, governing peasant-landlord relationships following peasant uprisings in Catalonia. The first part abolished the *malos usos*, extreme taxes on the peasants, replacing them with fairer ones. The second part listed punishments for those involved in the uprisings.

Guadalupe, Virgin of: *see* Guadalupe Hidalgo, Villa de.

Guadalupe Group, major division of Upper Cretaceous rocks in South America (the Cretaceous Period began about 136,000,000 years ago and lasted about 71,000,000 years). The Guadalupe Group occurs in the Cundinamarca Basin, near Bogotá, where it consists of about 1,400 metres (4,500 feet) of alternating shales, limestones, and sandstone that evidence definite deposition cycles. It overlies the Villeta Group and is the uppermost division of the Upper Cretaceous. The Guadalupe Group has been correlated with stages of the Upper Cretaceous from the Turonian to the Maestrichtian stages.

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of (Feb. 2, 1848), signed near Mexico City, ended the Mexican War. It drew the boundary between the U.S. and Mexico at the Rio Grande and Gila rivers; for a payment of $15,000,000 the U.S. received more than 525,000 square miles (1,360,000 square kilometres) of land (now Arizona, California, western Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, and Utah) and a return agreed to settle the more than $3,000,000 in claims made by U.S. citizens against Mexico. Although U.S. public opinion called for the annexation of all of Mexico, the treaty was completed along the moderate lines of the original demands. With it, the contiguous continental expansion of the U.S. was completed except for the land added in the Gadsden Purchase (1853).

The treaty helped precipitate civil war in both Mexico and the U.S. In Mexico it left many citizens unsure of their country's future as an independent state; political extremism followed, and civil war broke out at the end of 1857. The expansion of slavery in the U.S. had been settled by the Missouri Compromise (1820), but addition of the vast Mexican tract as new U.S. territory reopened the question. Attempts to settle it led to the uneasy Compromise of 1850 and the Kansas–Nebraska Act (1854).
·Mexican territorial settlement **12**:81d

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Villa de, short form GUADALUPE HIDALGO, city, federal district, central Mexico, a northeastern suburb of Mexico City. In 1931 it was renamed Gustavo A. Madero to honour the brother of the revolutionary hero and former president Francisco I. Madero, but it reverted to its original name in 1971. It is the site of the basilica of the Virgin of Guadalupe, erected near the spot where an apparition of the Virgin is said to have a

GUADALAJARA, Mexico, has a cathedral, begun in 1571, whose architecture blends Gothic, Byzantine, and Arabic style elements.

UENCH

ars later, after several moves, had become the administrative viceroy of New Spain) of all). A Roman Catholic diocese 18 and an archdiocese in 1863. l times and through most of the adalajara was a pleasant but regional capital, dominated by trician families. In the 20th ecially in the decades after as become a bustling, progres- bstantial middle class. There foreign colony. Population:

DONALD D. BRAND
University of Texas at Austin

ä-thä-lä-hä′rä, a city in central d of Guadalajara province. Henares River, about 30 miles t of Madrid. The city, which has remained a local market ldings of note except the 15th Palace and some churches. The l by an 18th century bridge ations.

an settlement on the site, had the Moors established a town century. The city's modern m the Moorish name of Wad "river of stones." Captured n 1085, Guadalajara later be- ie Mendoza family. Its feudal oximity to Madrid discouraged ring the 1936–1939 Civil War, damaged.

Guadalajara province, which region of New Castile, has an re miles (12,196 sq km). It Tagus River and its tributaries, s, and Tajuña. The terrain is north, northeast, and extreme nomy depends mainly on grain, ism. The province, generally erely depopulated as workers ies, particularly Madrid. Pop- the city, 56,922; of the prov-

. HOUSTON, *Oxford University*

GUADALCANAL, gwäd-əl-kə-nal′, is the largest island of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. It lies in the southwestern Pacific Ocean, 600 miles (970 km) east of New Guinea.

Guadalcanal, which has an area of about 2,500 square miles (6,500 sq km), is 90 miles (145 km) long and an average of 25 miles (40 km) wide. The east-west Kavo Range forms a razorback divide for numerous rivers that flow directly to the sea. Elevations rise from a sloping plain along the northern coast to 8,005 feet (2,440 meters) on Mt. Popomanasiu. The island's humid tropical climate supports a dense forest except in the northwest, where grass predominates. The temperature averages 80° F (27° C) throughout the year; annual rainfall varies from 80 to 120 inches (2,000–3,000 mm). Maximum temperatures and rainfall occur from December to March.

Guadalcanal's population of 18,000, concentrated on the northern plain, consists mostly of Melanesians. Coconut plantations form the chief basis of the economy. Copra, timber, and trochus shell are the leading exports.

Honiara, on the north coast, is the main port of Guadalcanal and the administrative center for the protectorate. It is connected by road to Henderson Field, an international airport.

Guadalcanal was discovered and named in 1568 by the Spanish navigator Álvaro de Mendaña de Neyra. Several of the southern Solomon Islands, including Guadalcanal, were declared a British protectorate in 1893. A decisive battle of World War II was fought on the island (see WORLD WAR II–9. *War in the Southern and Southwestern Pacific:* (Guadalcanal Campaign). The seat of the British high commissioner for the Western Pacific was transferred to Honiara from Suva, Fiji, on Jan. 1, 1953.

HOWARD J. CRITCHFIELD
Western Washington State College

GUADALQUIVIR RIVER, gwä-thäl-kē-bēr′, the main river of southern Spain. It rises in the Sierra de Cazorla and flows generally westward with many large loops past the northern edge of the fertile Andalusian plain through Córdoba and Seville, and then southward to the Atlantic Ocean at Sanlúcar de Barrameda. Along its 375-mile (600-km) length are several hydroelectric plants, and it has many affluents (the Guadalimar, Guadiato, Guadiana Menor, Genil rivers).

Small vessels ply the river as far as Córdoba, and Seville handles ocean shipping; though far from the sea, Seville feels maritime tides. Traversing the great marsh between Seville and the sea, the Guadalquivir divides into several winding branches, forming islands in the marsh. Shipping canals reduce the danger of fast-rising tides in the twisting waterways, which finally merge into a single estuary.

GUADALUPE, gwä-thä-lōō′pā, a small town in Cáceres province, Spain, is famous for its fortified monastery. The town is in the Guadalupe mountain range, about 30 miles (48 km) east of Trujillo. The mountains, lying between the Tagus and Guadiana rivers, reach a height of 5,121 feet (1,560 meters). The Guadalupe River rises in the Guadalupe Mountains. The chief local industries are olive oil processing, fruit growing, and lumbering (chiefly cork).

The town's renowned monastery, now run by Franciscans, owes its foundation to the discovery in the 14th century of a statue of the Virgin. The statue, later known as Our Lady of Guadalupe, soon became an object of pilgrimages, and in 1340 the monastery was founded by Alfonso XI. In 1389, Hieronymites took over the sanctuary and built the existing church and one cloister in Mudejar (Moorish) style. Later additions, including a second cloister, are in the Gothic style. The monks' skilled artistic work in tapestries, silverware, and illuminated manuscripts is exhibited. Population: (1960) 4,079.

JAMES M. HOUSTON, *Oxford University*

GUADALUPE HIDALGO, Treaty of, gwä-thä-lōō′pā ē-thäl′gō, the peace treaty that formally ended the Mexican War (q.v.). Resulting from unauthorized negotiations between U. S. commissioner Nicholas P. Trist and Mexican commissioners, it was signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo, near Mexico City, on Feb. 2, 1848, ratified by the United States on March 10 and by Mexico on May 25, and proclaimed on July 4.

The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo ceded to the United States about half the area of the Mexican republic, including California, Texas (the U. S. title to which was assured), and the vast territory between them. It obliged the United States to pay Mexico $15 million and to assume the claims of U. S. citizens against Mexico ($3,250,000). Mexicans remaining in the newly defined U. S. territory were permitted to become U. S. citizens and were guaranteed their constitutional rights.

The treaty remains binding. In the 1960's, border disputes concerning water rights in Arizona and Baja California and property rights in a section along the Rio Grande river were settled in terms consistent with the treaty.

Yet the treaty has never been fully honored. The most flagrant violations have occurred with respect to Article VIII, which guaranteed Mexicans who stayed in the ceded territories the rights to their lands. Neither the civil nor the property

GUADALUPE HIDALGO: Dark shading shows the area ceded to the U. S. by Mexico by the treaty of 1848 (including Texas, which was annexed by the U. S. in 1845).



cumstances, the outcome never in doubt. It was short; thank God our casualties mercifully few. But I ask you veterans of Pearl Harbor and all Americans who remember the unity of purpose that followed that momentous December day 50 years ago: Didn't we see that same strength of national spirit when we launched Desert Storm?

The answer is a resounding "yes." Once the war for Kuwait began, we pulled together. We were united, determined, and we were confident. And when it was over, we rejoiced in exactly the same way that we did in 1945—heads high, proud, and grateful. And what a feeling. Fifty years had passed, but, let me tell you, the American spirit is as young and fresh as ever.

This unity of purpose continues to inspire us in the cause of peace among nations. In their own way, amidst the bedlam and the anguish of that awful day, the men of Pearl Harbor served that noble cause, honored it. They knew the things worth living for but also worth dying for: Principle, decency, fidelity, honor.

And so, look behind you at battleship row—behind me, the gun turret still visible, and the flag flying proudly from a truly blessed shrine.

Look into your hearts and minds: You will see boys who this day became men and men who became heroes.

Look at the water here, clear and quiet, bidding us to sum up and remember. One day, in what now seems another lifetime, it wrapped its arms around the finest sons any nation could ever have, and it carried them to a better world.

May God bless them. And may God bless America, the most wondrous land on Earth.

Note: The President spoke at 8:10 a.m. from the U.S.S. Arizona *Memorial at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. He was introduced by Captain Donald K. Ross, retired U.S. Navy, a surviving crewmember of the U.S.S.* Nevada *and Congressional Medal of Honor recipient. During his remarks, the President referred to Admiral Charles Larson, Commander in Chief, U.S. Pacific Command. Following his remarks, the President met with survivors of the Pearl Harbor attack.*

Remarks to World War II Veterans and Families in Honolulu, Hawaii

December 7, 1991

Mrs. Rickert, thank you for that wonderful tale of how it was at Hospital Point. Thank you for that warm and generous introduction. And now I have a favor to ask of you. I hope you and everyone else will take a deep breath for me too, please. [*Laughter*] You didn't need it, but I might; this is a very emotional day.

I would like to salute the members of my Cabinet that are here today, particularly Dick Cheney, our able Secretary of Defense who's done so much for the military, so much in terms of leadership for our Nation. I want to salute General Powell, the Chairman of our Joint Chiefs of Staff, and again take this opportunity on this historic day to thank him for his leadership, his inspirational leadership, for all the men and women that serve in the Armed Forces. I want to thank the commander in chief of the Pacific Fleet, Admiral Larson. And I especially want to single out all the fellow veterans here, particularly those who are the survivors, the survivors of this historic day.

I expect if we went around the room, all of us would remember. I remember exactly when I first heard the news about Pearl Harbor. I was 17 years old, walking across the green at school. And my thoughts in those days didn't turn to world events, but mainly to simpler things, more mundane things, like making the basketball team or entering college. And that walk across the campus marked an end of innocence for me.

When Americans heard the news, they froze in shock. But just as quickly we came together. Like all American kids back then, I was swept up in it. I decided that very day to go into the Navy to become a Navy pilot. And so on my 18th birthday, June 12th, 1942, I was sworn into the Navy as a seaman second class.

And I was shocked, I was shocked at my first sight of Pearl Harbor several months later, April of '44. We came into port on the CVL–30, on the carrier *San Jacinto.* Nearby, the *Utah* was still on her side; parts of the *Arizona* still stood silent in the water.

Everywhere the skeletons of ships reached out as if to demand remembrance and warn us of our own mortality.

Over 2,000 men died in a matter of minutes on this site, a half a century ago. Many more died that same day as Japanese forces assaulted the Philippines and Guam and Wake Island, Midway, Malaya, Thailand, Singapore, Hong Kong. On that day of infamy, Pearl Harbor propelled each of us into a titanic contest for mankind's future. It galvanized the American spirit as never, ever before into a single-minded resolve that could produce only one thing: victory.

Churchill knew it as soon as he heard the news. He'd faced the Nazi conquest of Europe, the blitz of London, the terror of the U-boats. But when America was attacked, he declared there was "no more doubt about the end." He knew then that the American spirit would not fail the cause of freedom. The enemy mistook our diversity, our Nation's diversity, for weakness. But Pearl Harbor became a rallying cry for men and women from all walks of life, all colors and creeds. And in the end, this unity of purpose made us invincible in war and now makes us secure in peace.

The next day, President Roosevelt proclaimed the singular American objective: "With confidence in our Armed Forces, with the unbounding determination of our people, we will gain the inevitable triumph, so help us, God." It was the steadfastness of the American people that would "win the war" and "win the peace that follows."

We triumphed in both, despite the fact that the American people did not want to be drawn into the conflict; "the unsought war," it's been called. Ironically, isolationists gathered together at what was known in those days as an "American First" rally in Pittsburgh at precisely the moment the first Americans met early, violent deaths right here at Pearl Harbor. The isolationists failed to see that the seeds of Pearl Harbor were sown back in 1919, when a victorious America decided that in the absence of a threatening enemy abroad, we should turn all of our energies inward. That notion of isolationism flew escort for the very bombers that attacked our men 50 years ago.

Again, in 1945, some called for America's return to isolationism, as if abandoning world leadership was the prerequisite for dealing with pressing matters back home. And they were rudely awakened by the brutal reality of the Iron Curtain, the Soviet blockade of Berlin, and the Communist invasion of South Korea.

And now we stand triumphant, for the third time this century, this time in the wake of the cold war. As in 1919 and 1945, we face no enemy menacing our security. And yet we stand here today on the site of a tragedy spawned by isolationism. And we must learn, and this time avoid, the dangers of today's isolationism and its economic accomplice, protectionism. To do otherwise, to believe that turning our backs on the world would improve our lot here at home, is to ignore the tragic lessons of the 20th century.

The fact is, this country has enjoyed its most lasting growth and security when we rejected isolationism, both political and economic, in favor of engagement and leadership. We're a Pacific nation. And next month in Asia, I'll discuss with our Pacific friends and allies their responsibility to share with us the challenges and burdens of leadership in the post-cold war world.

The time has come for America's trading partners, in Europe, Asia, and around the world, to resolve that economic isolationism is wrong. To the leaders of Japan in particular, I say: This solemn occasion should reinforce our determination to join together in a future energized by free markets and free people. And so I'll continue to speak out against the voices of isolationism and protectionism, both at home and abroad.

Fifty years ago, we paid a heavy price for complacency and overconfidence. That too is a lesson we shall never forget. To those who have defended our country, from the shores of Guadalcanal to the hills of Korea, from the jungles of Vietnam to the sands of Kuwait, I say this: We will always remember; we will always be prepared, prepared to take on aggression, prepared to step forward in reconciliation, and prepared to secure the peace.

In remembering, it is important to come to grips with the past. No nation can fully understand itself or find its place in the world if it does not look with clear eyes at all the glories and disgraces, too, of the past. We in the United States acknowledge such



an injustice in our
ment of America.
was a great injust
repeated.

Today, all Amer
Japan's Prime Min
statement of deep
attack on Pearl Ha
it was a difficult e
ed by the people
America.

The values we
equality of opportu
and speech and as
elections—are no
tions. Our greates
took place not on
nations we once c
of democracy and
in a world once t
by tyranny and de

Today as we cel
tion toward freedc
mocracy's fallen
freedom as well a
ship who never sa
lier this year, w
joined us in the st
the Persian Gulf,
cherished by the h

The friends I
upheld a great an
their sacrifice, the
er freedom and p
is right that all of
is right that we go

As you know, I
the *Arizona*, wher
us stands the *Miss*
end. But the *Miss*
Soon after that, F
call on General M
that the Emperor
the spiritual rege
meeting made his
for a democratic J

I thought of th
thur when I atter
al in 1989. I thou
at the National C
then at the *Arizor*

As you look ba
steps that made
you pick out the
ing moments. Ov

an injustice in our own history: The internment of Americans of Japanese ancestry was a great injustice, and it will never be repeated.

Today, all Americans should acknowledge Japan's Prime Minister Miyazawa's national statement of deep remorse concerning the attack on Pearl Harbor. It was a thoughtful, it was a difficult expression much appreciated by the people of the United States of America.

The values we hold dear as a Nation—equality of opportunity, freedom of religion and speech and assembly, free and vigorous elections—are now revered by many nations. Our greatest victory in World War II took place not on the field of battle, but in nations we once counted as foes. The ideals of democracy and liberty have triumphed in a world once threatened with conquest by tyranny and despotism.

Today as we celebrate the world's evolution toward freedom, we commemorate democracy's fallen heroes, the defenders of freedom as well as the victims of dictatorship who never saw the light of liberty. Earlier this year, when former adversaries joined us in the stand against aggression in the Persian Gulf, we affirmed the values cherished by the heroes of the Harbor.

The friends I lost, that all of us lost, upheld a great and noble cause. Because of their sacrifice, the world now lives in greater freedom and peace than ever before. It is right that all of us are here today. And it is right that we go on from here.

As you know, I just paid my respects at the *Arizona*, where it all began. And behind us stands the *Missouri*, where it came to an end. But the *Missouri* was also a beginning. Soon after that, Emperor Hirohito went to call on General MacArthur, who later noted that the Emperor "played a major role in the spiritual regeneration of Japan." Their meeting made history, and a hopeful future for a democratic Japan began to take shape.

I thought of that meeting with MacArthur when I attended the Emperor's funeral in 1989. I thought of it this morning, too, at the National Cemetery of the Pacific and then at the *Arizona* Memorial.

As you look back on life and retrace the steps that made you the person you are, you pick out the turning points, the defining moments. Over the years, Pearl Harbor still defines a part of who I am. To every veteran here, and indeed to all Americans, Pearl Harbor defines a part of who you are.

Recently a letter arrived from the son of a Pearl Harbor survivor, a Navy man named Bill Leu, who is with us here today. His son writes from his home, now in Tokyo, saying: "A half century ago, my father's thoughts were on surviving the attack and winning the war. He could not have envisioned a future where his son would study and work in Japan. But he recognizes that the world has changed, that America's challenges are different. My father's attitude represents that of the United States: Do your duty, and raise the next generation to do its."

I can understand Bill's feelings. I wondered how I'd feel being with you, the veterans of Pearl Harbor, the survivors, on this very special day. And I wondered if I would feel that intense hatred that all of us felt for the enemy 50 years ago. As I thought back to that day of infamy and the loss of friends, I wondered: What will my reaction be when I go back to Pearl Harbor? What will their reaction be, the other old veterans, especially those who survived that terrible day right here?

Well, let me tell you how I feel. I have no rancor in my heart towards Germany or Japan, none at all. And I hope, in spite of the loss, that you have none in yours. This is no time for recrimination.

World War II is over. It is history. We won. We crushed totalitarianism. And when that was done, we helped our enemies give birth to democracies. We reached out, both in Europe and in Asia. We made our enemies our friends, and we healed their wounds. And in the process, we lifted ourselves up.

The lessons of the war itself will live on, and well they should: Preparedness; strength; decency and honor; courage; sacrifice; the willingness to fight, even die, for one's country—America, the land of the free and the brave.

No, just speaking for one guy, I have no rancor in my heart. I can still see the faces of the fallen comrades, and I'll bet you can see the faces of your fallen comrades too, or family members. But don't you think they're saying, "Fifty years have passed; our

country is the undisputed leader of the free world, and we are at peace."? Don't you think each one is saying, "I did not die in vain."?

May God bless each of you who sacrificed and served. And may God grant His loving protection to this, the greatest country on the face of the Earth, the United States of America.

Thank you all, and God bless you. Thank you very much.

Note: The President spoke at 9:20 a.m. from Kilo 8 Pier in Honolulu, Hawaii. He was introduced by Lenore Rickert, retired U.S. Navy nurse and a survivor of the Pearl Harbor attack.

Remarks at Half-Time During the Army-Navy Football Game
December 7, 1991

Well, first let me salute all that are there at that wonderful Army-Navy contest. I understand you have a great ballgame underway.

Over my shoulder, perhaps you can see the picture of *Arizona* where the war started, World War II, on December 7th, 50 years ago. And now I'm talking to you also from the deck of the *Missouri* where the war ended on September 2d, 1945. And I must tell you this has been a very emotional day for the survivors of Pearl Harbor. It's an emotional day for those of us who served in World War II, and it's an emotional day for our entire country.

I think it is not a day for hatred. I think it is not a day for rancor. I think it is a day for healing and looking forward. And because of the sacrifice of the people here at Pearl Harbor and others that followed, yesterday's enemies are now our friends. Yesterday's hatred has now given way to feelings of goodwill, partnership, friendly competition. And so it has been a moving day at Pearl Harbor. And I, as Commander in Chief of the forces, have been very proud to be here.

Let me wish all of you at that wonderful football game now the very best. And may I say to the men and women of the U.S. Naval Academy and the Army of the West Point, thank you for your service to this, the greatest country on the face of the Earth. May God bless each and every one of you who served the United States of America. It is a special day, and all of you helped make it a special day.

Thank you so much.

Note: The President spoke at 10:17 a.m. aboard the U.S.S. Missouri *in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. His remarks were broadcast live by the American Broadcasting Company during half-time of the Army-Navy football game. Keith Jackson of ABC-Sports introduced the President. A tape was not available for verification of the content of these remarks.*

Interview With Charles Bierbauer of CNN at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii
December 7, 1991

Pearl Harbor

Q. This is Charles Bierbauer with President Bush on board the deck of the U.S.S. *Missouri*.

Mr. President, thank you for joining us with the *Arizona* Memorial behind us. As you were there this morning, a day which you've described as a very emotional one, the sense of an apology from Japan for the events at Pearl Harbor, how necessary is that?

The President. I don't think it's necessary. The Prime Minister very forthrightly expressed either regrets or remorse. I can't remember the word that was used. But this is a time for healing. This is a time for looking forward.

We won the war. We made a tremendous contribution to freedom by winning the war—war ending right on the decks of this very vessel. And this is not a time for recrimination or rancor. And so my message is one of healing, of going forward—tough competitors, being tough in competition for business and markets, but not looking back in the sense of bitterness and hatred.

Q. And yet you've heard from many of the survivors a sense that they still——

The Presiden

Q.——perhaps be a demarcati

The Presider

tion. It should can understand thousand sailor And dealing w meeting them tional. But I re look forward. A derstand part o I lost a lot of mates, many ot for recriminatio them feel that say, look, my hu ther did not die

Anti-Japanese S

Q. A few mon then-Prime Min about Japan basl ciated over the persists?

The President.

bit about sayin there's some Eur I don't think it try. And there's feel bitter abou there's people bitter about Japa words, instead o try to take it out

I don't know based on bigotry either side of the

Q. Do you thin

The President.

want to say that. in the days of W a feeling. I was then, and I reme case today. And residues of that n to speak out agai fair competition, message to Japar they've got to be on that basis wit that we've come

They're democ talitarians and im so we shouldn't be

Colonel Mitchell Paige
United States Marine Corps

Marine Colonel Mitchell Paige won the nation's highest decoration during the campaign for Guadalcanal in October 1942, when he made a desperate lone stand against enemy Japanese after they had broken through the lines and killed or wounded all of the Marines in his machine-gun section.

Colonel Paige (then a platoon sergeant) fired his machine gun until it was destroyed, then moved from gun to gun, keeping up a withering fire until he finally received reinforcements. He later led a bayonet charge that drove the Japanese back and prevented a breakthrough in our lines.

The Marine Corps' World War II Commandant, General Alexander A. Vandegrift, presented the Medal of Honor to Colonel Paige at Melbourne, Australia, in the Spring of 1943.

Colonel Paige was born on August 31, 1918, at Charleroi, Pennsylvania and graduated in 1936 from McKeesport High School in McKeesport, Pennsylvania. He enlisted in the Marine Corps on September 1, 1936, at Baltimore, Maryland.

Completing his "boot camp" training at Parris Island, S.C., in November 1936, he was transferred to Quantico, Va. Later he served aboard the USS Wyoming as a gunner and took part in maneuvers via Panama to San Clemente Island off the coast of California.

In February 1937, he was transferred to Mare Island Navy Yard for guard duty, and two months later was ordered to Cavite in the Philippine Islands. While on Cavite, he became a member of the All-Navy-Marine baseball team, which gained prominence throughout the island and the Orient.

He served in China from October 1938 to September 1939. During this tour he guarded American property during the famous Tientsin flood.

He left North China and returned to the U.S. in April 1940 for guard duty at the Brooklyn and Philadelphia Navy Yards. In September 1940, he rejoined the 5th Marines in Quantico, Va., and the following month participated in maneuvers at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba and Culebra, Puerto Rico.

In March 1941, he was transferred back to the States and ordered to New River, N. C., to help construct and prepare a new training base for Marines which later became Camp Lejeune.

After the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, he was once more sent overseas with the 7th Marines and landed at Apia, British Samoa. From Samoa, the 7th Marines went to Guadalcanal, landing in September of 1942. He remained there until January, 1943, when he went to Melbourne, Australia, with the First Marine Division. While on Guadalcanal he was commissioned a second lieutenant in the field on December 19, 1942. In June 1943, he was promoted to first lieutenant.

In September 1943, he left with the First Marine Division for New Guinea, where they joined the 6th Army for the attack on Cape Gloucester, New Britain, on December 26, 1943.

In May 1944, the Division left Cape Gloucester for a rest area in the Russell Islands, Pavuvu. In July 1944, he was sent back to the States and assigned duty at Camp Lejuene, N.C.

Colonel Paige's postwar assignments included Tactical Training Officer, Camp Matthews; Recruit Training Officer; Plans and Operations Officer and later Executive Officer, Second Recruit Training Battalion, Marine Corps Recruit Depot, San Diego; Division Recruiting Officer, 2d Marine Division, Camp Lejeune, N.C.; Executive Officer and later Commanding Officer, 3d Battalion, 7th Marines, 1st Marine Division, Camp Pendleton; Officer in Charge, Marine Corps Recruiting Station, San Francisco; and Inspector-Instructor, 7th Infantry Battalion, San Bruno, Calif. He entered the U. S. Army Language School in May 1959 and upon completion was ordered to Marine Barracks, U. S. Naval Station, San Diego, Calif., as the Executive Officer. Colonel Paige was placed on the Retired List on 1 November 1959 and promoted from Lieutenant Colonel to his present rank in light of his special commendation for performance of duty in actual combat.

A complete list of the Colonel's decorations and medals include: the Congressional Medal of Honor, the Purple Heart Medal, the Presidential Unit Citation, the Good Conduct Medal, the China Service Medal, the American Defense Service Medal with Base clasp, the Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal with two bronze stars, the American Campaign Medal, the Victory Medal, the National Defense Service Medal, the Korean Service Medal, the Marine Corps Reserve Ribbon, and the United Nations Service Medal.

Colonel Paige and his wife, the former Genevieve Pauline Albers, have two children: Mitchell John (born August 8, 1945) and Janie Darlene (born May 12, 1949). They reside at 1321 Truman Street, Redwood City, Calif.

TO OUR GUESTS



On behalf of the Commandant of the Marine Corps, General C.E. Mundy, Jr., and the Marines of historic Marine Barracks, Washington D.C., it is my pleasure to welcome you to the Oldest Post of the Corps. For almost two centuries, United States Marines have assembled in the Barracks yard where you now sit; in some cases to the same bugle calls and commands which you will hear during the ceremony tonight.

The faces and weapons have changed many times since the first Pass in Review was ordered; but the pride, discipline and esprit which have animated our Corps since its founding in 1775 have not. To that tradition and to the Marines who have gone before us, we dedicate this Evening Parade.

J.C. Flynn
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

6 August 1992

IN HONOR OF

First Marine Division Association
Guadalcanal Veterans

Reviewing Official
Colonel Mitchell Paige
United States Marine Corps

CONCERT

UNITED STATES MARINE BAND
Drum Major John D. Lee
Conducting

"Waltzing Matilda"
James Barr
"The Fairest of the Fair"
John Philip Sousa*
"The Stars and Stripes Forever"
John Philip Sousa*

**** Member U.S. Marine Band***

CONCERT

U.S. MARINE
DRUM AND BUGLE CORPS
LtCol Truman W. Crawford
Conducting

"Guadalcanal March"*
"Beauty and the Beast"*
"Island Stomp"
"Battle Hymn of the Republic"*

****Arranged by LtCol Truman W. Crawford***

HOST

Lieutenant General Walter E. Boomer
Commanding General
Marine Corps Combat Development
Command, Quantico, Virginia

PARADE STAFF

Parade Commander	Maj T. M. Lockard
Adjutant	Capt F. R. Quigley
Flanking Officer	Capt P. M. Phelps
Staff	GySgt J. Alfonso
	GySgt G. Torres

COMPANY A

Company Commander	Capt S. R. Dinauer
Platoon Commanders	Capt R. A. Akin
	Capt J. E. Bilas
Silent Drill Team	Capt D. P. Monahan
First Sergeant	1stSgt W. R. Combs

COMPANY B

Company Commander	Capt K. D. Schlotzhauer
Platoon Commanders	Capt R. M. Heidenreich
	Capt M. R. McFall
	Capt M. D. Lloyd
First Sergeant	1stSgt A. P. Glassford

BARRACKS SERGEANT MAJOR

SgtMaj M. D. Nicolia

U.S. MARINE DRUM AND BUGLE CORPS

Drum Major
GySgt R. A. Taylor

COLOR SERGEANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

Sgt D.R. Keck

SILENT DRILL TEAM RIFLE INSPECTOR

Cpl G. Wiggins, Jr.

PARADE SEQUENCE

Concert – U.S. Marine Band
Two Bells
Assembly
Drum and Bugle Corps
"The Song of the Marines"
Receive the Report
Officers' Call
Rampart Fanfare
"Black Jack"
Adjutant's Call
"Colonel Bogey" March
Fix Bayonets
*Presentation of Colors
"Grand Old Flag"
"To the Color"
"National Emblem" March
Sound Off
"Invercargill"
"Scotland the Brave"
"York'scher Marsch"
*Evening Colors
"The Star Spangled Banner"
Manual of Arms
Publication of Orders
Officers Center
"Officer of the Day" March
Silent Drill
Concert – U.S. Marine Drum and Bugle Corps
*Honors to the Reviewing Official
Pass in Review
"Semper Fidelis" March
"The Marines' Hymn"
*Retire the Colors
"National Emblem" March
Officers Dismissed
"Bravura"
March Off
"This Is My Country"
*Memorial Tribute
"Navy Hymn"
"Taps"

****Guests are requested to stand***

Stamp news

United States Postal Service
Washington DC 20260-3122

Philatelic Release 92-051
For immediate release
Photo is pre-screened at 85 lines for reproduction as line art.
For further information
please call (202) 268-2176

1992 WORLD WAR II COMMEMORATIVE SHEETS TO BE ISSUED AUGUST 17 IN INDIANAPOLIS

1992 ISSUE IS SECOND IN A SERIES OF FIVE

The U.S. Postal Service will issue its second commemorative sheet of ten 29-cent stamps marking the 50th anniversary of World War II on August 17 in Indianapolis, Indiana, at the Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States (VFW) national convention. For each of the five years of 1991 through 1995, ten stamps documenting events of the corresponding years, 1941 through 1945 are planned.

The Postal Service also will offer the second of five golden anniversary collections. This year's release is entitled *1942: Into The Battle,* and features a 44-page hard cover book filled with historical photographs and text, two of the 1992 commemorative sheets, and special mounts for positioning one sheet and individual stamps on key pages. The limited edition book, priced at $15.95, will be available in large post offices and by mail beginning August 18.

Postmaster General Marvin T. Runyon and VFW Adjutant General Howard Vander Clute will dedicate the 1992 World War II sheet during the Monday morning general session of the VFW convention. More than 9,000 VFW members are expected to attend.

Each full pane of stamps will yield two identical commemorative sheets when torn along the perforations dividing them. Each sheet features 10 individual commemorative stamps recalling key events that took place in America's second year as a participant in the war. The stamps are positioned horizontally in two rows of five, one above and one below a Mercator-projection world map entitled, "1942: Into The Battle." The map employs text, arrows and color shadings to depict the war's theaters of operations and historical World War II events of 1942.

The events along the top row of stamps on each commemorative sheet, left to right, are: B-25s take off to raid Tokyo, April 18, 1942; Food and other commodities rationed, 1942; U.S. wins Battle of the Coral Sea, May 1942; Corregidor falls to Japanese, May 6, 1942; and Japan invades Aleutian Islands, June 1942. Events along the bottom row, left to right, are: Allies decipher secret enemy codes, 1942; Yorktown lost, U.S. wins at Midway, 1942; Millions of women join war effort, 1942; Marines land on Guadalcanal, Aug. 7, 1942; and Allies land in North Africa, November 1942.

In 1984, the Citizens' Stamp Advisory Committee, an independent group which recommends stamp subjects, began comprehensive planning for philatelic recognition of World War II, treating it as it affected American life and the world at large during the war years.

A Joint Service Stamp Committee, headed by the Chief of Military History of the United States Army, was formed through the Department of Defense in 1985. The committee, comprised of military historians from the Army, Air Force, Navy and Marine Corps, also sought advice from the Historian of the Department of State regarding significant events of the period.

(more)

Using this guidance from the Armed Forces and State Department as a starting point, the Advisory Committee developed a carefully balanced , comprehensive program to observe as many significant events as possible during the five-year tribute.

The entire World War II commemorative series, with a total of 50 different commemorative stamps and dozens of map notations, will portray vividly the pivotal events of the war for Americans who experienced them and for those too young to have known the war years. The five-year series will follow the chronology of the war: breakout of global conflict, industrial and military preparedness, diplomatic alliances and surprise attack, the road back, turning the tide, decisive victories in Europe and the Pacific, and Allied victories resulting in unconditional surrender.

The new stamps were designed by William H. Bond of Arlington, Virginia. Bond also designed the 1991 World War II commemorative sheet.

[EDITOR'S NOTE: Black & white photographs and color transparencies are available upon request.]

Issue:	**$2.90 1992 WWII MINIATURE COMMEMORATIVE SHEET**
Format:	One pane ($5.80) yields two identical commemorative sheets (comprised of 10 stamps and one historical map each)
Issue Date & City:	August 17, 1992, in Indianapolis, Indiana
Designer:	William H. Bond, Arlington, Virginia
Art Director & Typographer:	Howard Paine, Design Coordinator, Citizens' Stamp Advisory Committee
Project Manager:	Jack Williams, Program Manager Philatelic Design, U.S. Postal Service
Modeler:	Peter Cocci, Bureau of Engraving and Printing (BEP)
Engraver:	Debra Alexander, BEP
Manufacturing Process:	Offset/intaglio, BEP
Colors:	Red, yellow, blue, black, green, and gold
Size:	.84 x 1.41 inches / 21.3 x 35.8 mm (image area) - stamps .99 x 1.56 inches / 25.1 x 39.6 mm (overall) - stamps 7.80 x 5/17 inches / 198.1 x 131.3 mm (one commemorative sheet of 10 stamps exclusive of selvage)
Plate Numbers:	Four offset, one intaglio
Marginal Markings:	© United States Postal Service 1991 (plate numbers and copyright information will appear on the selvage of each commemorative sheet)

This is the second in a series of World War II 50th anniversary stamp sheets being issued by the U.S. Postal Service from 1991 through 1995. A series of five books focusing on each year's stamps and war-related world events is being offered for sale. For ordering details, write:

WORLD WAR II BOOKS
USPS SALES DIVISION
PO BOX 449997
KANSAS CITY MO 64144-9997

(more)



HOW TO OBTAIN THE FIRST DAY OF ISSUE POSTMARK

Customers have 60 days to obtain the first day of issue postmark by mail. The easiest way is to purchase the new stamps at the local post office, affix the stamps to envelopes* of choice, address the envelopes (to one's self or others), insert a card of postcard thickness, tuck in the flap, and place the envelopes in a larger envelope addressed to:

CUSTOMER AFFIXED ENVELOPES
1992 WORLD WAR II STAMPS
POSTMASTER
PO BOX 9998
INDIANAPOLIS IN 46206-9991

Once the first day of issue postmark is applied, the envelopes will be returned through the mail. There is no charge for the postmark.

Customers who wish the Postal Service to affix a single stamp (selected at random; no requests for particular stamps will be honored), up to a maximum of 50 envelopes, should send self-addressed envelopes and 29 cents per stamp, in check or money order, to:

1992 WORLD WAR II STAMPS
POSTMASTER
PO BOX 9998
INDIANAPOLIS IN 46206-9992

All orders must be postmarked by October 16, 1992.

*An 8-1/2 x 11 inch envelope (or larger) is recommended for those affixing entire commemorative sheet with historical map.

(more)

SPECIAL OFFERS FROM PHILATELIC SALES DIVISION

1992 World War II Commemorative Sheets pre-affixed to envelopes

The Philatelic Sales Division has two special offers for this commemorative issue:

$3.90 - Commemorative sheet of stamps (10 stamps plus historical map) affixed onto a 6 x 9-1/2 inch envelope and first day of issue postmark applied;

$7.80 - Full pane of stamps (two identical commemorative sheets) affixed onto a 9-1/2 x 11 inch envelope and first day of issue postmark applied.

These envelopes will be returned through the mail under separate cover to avoid damage. Mail orders*, along with a check or money order, may be sent to:

1992 WORLD WAR II PREAFFIXED STAMPS
PHILATELIC SALES DIVISION
PO BOX 449997
KANSAS CITY MO 64144-9997

1942: Into The Battle Commemorative Collection

1942: Into The Battle, the second of five annual collections that includes a 44-page hard cover book and two World War II commemorative sheets with mounts, is available by mail order* (Item No. 8920) by sending $15.95 per book, in check or money order, to:

1942 INTO THE BATTLE
PHILATELIC SALES DIVISION
PO BOX 449997
KANSAS CITY MO 64144-9997

The Philatelic Sales Division also accepts VISA®, MasterCard® and DISCOVER® orders* by telephone (816/455-4880) and FAX (816/453-7264).

*The usual $10 minimum and 50-cent handling fee applies to these orders.

GUADALCANAL COMMEMORATION
WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY EVENT SCHEDULE

FRIDAY 7 AUGUST 1992

LOCATION: MARINE CORPS WAR MEMORIAL, WASHINGTON, D.C.

10:30 All VIP guests will be seated

10:35 Veterans march on

10:45 Concert - The United States Marine Band.
Music Selection: Waltzing Matilda,
Guadalcanal March, and the Armed Forces Medley,

10:55 Ceremony begins
Joint Color Guard Post the Colors
National Anthem

11:00 Invocation: Chaplain Gehring, Division Chaplain, 1st Marine Division (Rein), Guadalcanal 1942

11:01 Opening Remarks:
General Carl E. Mundy Jr.,
Commandant of the Marine Corps

11:05 Introduction of Guest Speaker:
The Honorable Mr. Dick Cheney,
Secretary of Defense

11:10 Keynote speaker's address

11:20 Unveiling of the Guadalcanal Commemorative Stamp
by Mr. David Harris, Post Master General

11:23 Wreath Laying:
Mr. George Bush
President of the United States

11:30 Benediction: Chaplain Denis O'Brian, 1st Marine Division Association

11:35 The Marines' Hymn, Retire Colors.

11:37 March off.

Fact Sheet

Guadalcanal

First American Ground Offensive

The first American ground offensive in the Pacific during World War II took place at an obscure island in the southern Solomons--Guadalcanal. There, the high tide of Japanese conquest was reached and the ebb began.

After Midway, The U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff decided that the strategic situation had improved enough to risk the mounting of a limited offensive. In July, aerial reconnaissance showed that the Japanese had begun to build an airfield on Guadalcanal, marking Japan's furthest advance toward the eastern half of the South Pacific. Thus, this island became the principal target of the offensive.

At least a division of trained amphibious assault troops was needed for WATCHTOWER, the code-name of the Guadalcanal-Tulagi operation, and only one such unit was available in the Pacific --the 1st Marine Division.

The plan for WATCHTOWER called for two separate landings. Enemy air and naval reaction to the assault was expected to be violent and strong.

On Aug. 7, the Marines landed on Guadalcanal with no enemy response. Naval gunfire had driven the labor troops working on the airfield into the hills. The primary obstacles to the Marine advance were the jungle and the enervating effect of the hot, humid climate on men not used to the tropics.

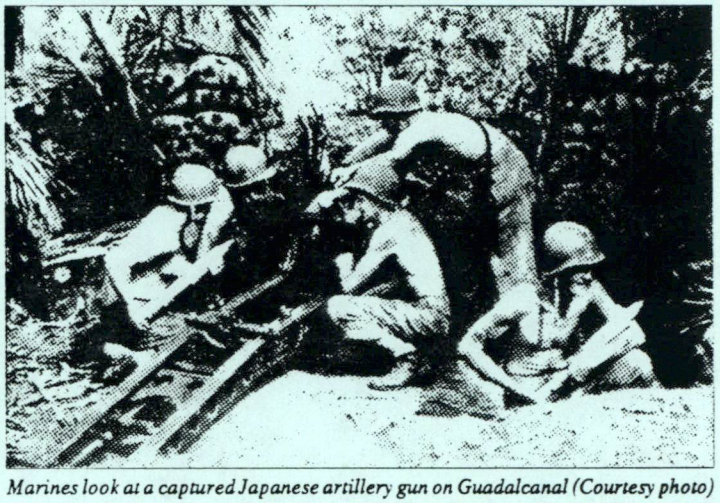
Maj. Gen. Alexander A. Vandegrift, commanding general of the 1st Marine Division, posted his troops to hold perimeter defenses, while engineers worked around the clock to finish the airstrip the Japanese had begun. On Aug. 20, the first Allied air units landed at Henderson Field, named after a Marine aviator killed at the Battle of Midway.

The ground action on Guadalcanal revolved around a series of highpoints of intense fighting with intervals marked by vigorous patrol combat. The fiercest battles were waged at Edson's Ridge. Marines and soldiers fought side by side to defend Henderson Field against intense, repeated enemy attacks.

Navy faces own challenges during Guadalcanal

While the ground forces held their own, the American Navy was suffering the worst series of reverses in its history. Around midnight Aug. 8/9, the Battle of Savo Island was waged. Seven Japanese cruisers sank four Allied cruisers and damaged three other ships. Sealark Channel won a new title, Iron Bottom Sound, in dubious tribute to the number of ships that sank there during frequent and costly night battles which ensued throughout the campaign for Guadalcanal.

50th Anniversary of World War II
Commemoration Committee
HQDA, SACC; Pengaon, Room 3E524
Washington, D.C. 20310-0107 (703) 692-2111



Marines look at a captured Japanese artillery gun on Guadalcanal (Courtesy photo)

Coast Guard assists at Guadalcanal

The U.S Coast Guard was deeply involved with the campaign for Guadalcanal. Of the 23 transports and destroyer transports in Task Force Tare, the Amphibious Task Force which landed the Marines, all but four had Coastguardsmen on board. Coastguardsmen operated the craft which landed the Marines on the beaches of Guadalcanal. They also evacuated Marines amid intense enemy attack. It was for heroic actions during one such evacuation on Sept. 27, 1942, Signalman First Class Douglas A. Munro was awarded the Medal of Honor (posthumously).

Marine aviators contribute to victory

The air elements in the campaign contributed greatly to the ultimate victory at Guadalcanal. In September, the CACTUS Air Force, under Brig. Gen. Roy S. Geiger, commanding general of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, took shape as a joint service force. These Marine and Army aircraft closely supported the ground elements and were the decisive factor in the sea battles. The CACTUS Air Force and carrier squadrons exacted a heavy toll on enemy transports during repeated reinforcements attempts.

Guadalcanal campaign decided

November was the critical month in which the issue of the campaign was decided. A month of continuous fighting with artillery, air and naval gunfire support all playing a part in the destruction, virtually finished one Japanese division and elements of another.

On Dec. 9, General Vandegrift turned over command of the forces on Guadalcanal to Maj. Gen. Alexander M. Patch, commander of the Americal Division, as the 1st Marine Division was officially relieved.

The enemy had had enough. He wished only to rescue the troops still alive on the island to fight another day. On Feb. 8, General Patch reported, "Total and complete defeat of Japanese forces on Guadalcanal...."

Personnel Losses American

Marine units had more than 1,200 killed and 3,000 wounded in action.

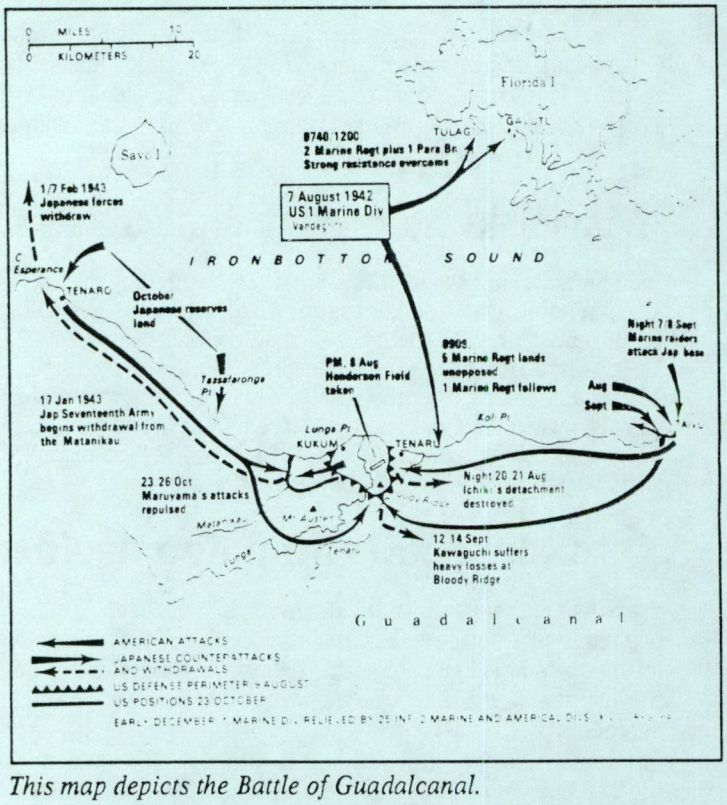
By November 1942, it was estimated that one-third of the 1st Marine Division was medically unfit for combat due to malaria and malnutrition. By the end of the campaign, the 1st Marine Division had 8,580 recorded cases of malaria.

Army units had approximately 450 killed and 1,900 wounded.

The Navy had more than 3,600 killed in the many naval engagements.

United States and Allied Naval Casualties

Month	Ships Sunk	Ships Damaged	Killed	Wounded
August	9	26	1,519	938
September	3	0	271	272
October	6	20	695	554
November	10	19	2,108	886
December	0	1	3	6
January	1	8	92	71
February	1	2	170	47



This map depicts the Battle of Guadalcanal.

Sources

The United States Marines in the Guadalcanal Campaign. Henry I. Shaw Jr.

Guadalcanal--The Definitive Account of the Landmark Battle. Richard B. Frank.

The United States Marines, 1775-1975, Brig. Gen. Edwin H. Simmons, USMC Retired.

The Coast Guard at War: The Pacific Landings VI, U.S. Coast Guard Historical Division.



An American convoy travels through the jungle of Guadalcanal.

Results of the Campaign

- Guadalcanal was both a strategic and emotional victory for the United States and the Allies.
- The Japanese were prevented from obtaining a significant point from which they could imperil the vital supply lines from the U.S. to Australia, ultimately isolating Australia.
- This first offensive of World War II was a success and marked the beginning of continued offenses in the Pacific.
- Guadalcanal resulted in several doctrinal changes which are still adhered to today:

-- command of ground troops, once they depart the ship, was shifted from the Commander, Amphibious Task Force (Navy) to the Commander, Landing Force (Marine Corps).

-- amphibious task forces would no longer depart home port outfitted only for a training mission but would always carry enough supplies and ammunition for combat.

-- both the Commander, Landing Force and Commander, Amphibious Task Force must agree that the objectives of the amphibious task force have been met before the Navy is released from the area of operations.

Medal of Honor Recipients

Kenneth D. Bailey, Maj., USMC, Sept. 12-13, 1942
John Basilone, Sgt., USMC, Oct. 24-25, 1942
Harold William Bauer, Maj., USMC (Air), May 10 - Nov. 14, 1942
Daniel Judson Callaghan, Rear Adm, USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Anthony Casamento, Cpl., USMC, Nov. 1, 1942
Charles W. Davis, Maj., USA, Jan. 12, 1943
Jefferson Joseph DeBlanc, 1st Lt., USMC (Air), Jan. 31, 1943
Merritt Austin Edson, Col., USMC, Sept. 13-14, 1942
Joseph Jacob Foss, Capt., USMC (Air), Oct. 9, 1942 - Jan. 25, 1943
William G. Fourney, Sgt., USA, Jan. 10, 1943
Robert Edward Galer, Maj., USMC (Air) August-September 1942
Howard Walter Gilmore, Cmdr., USN, Jan. 10 - Feb. 7. 1943
Lewis Hall, Technician Fifth Grade, USA, Jan. 10 1943
Rienhardt John Keepler, Boatswain's Mate 1/c, USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Bruce McCandless, Cmdr., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Mitchell Paige, Plt. Sgt., USMC, Oct. 26, 1942
Douglas Albert Munro, Signalman 1/c, USCG, Sept. 27 1942
Herbert Emery Schonland, Cmdr., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Norman Scott, Rear Adm., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
John Lucian Smith, Maj., USMC (Air), Aug 21 - Sept. 15, 1942
James Elms Swett, 1st Lt., USMC (Air) April 7, 1943
Alexander Archer Vandegrift, Maj. Gen., USMC, Aug. 7 - Dec. 9 1942

No 217-M

MEMORANDUM FOR CORRESPONDENTS August 4, 1992

Ceremonies commemorating the 50th Anniversary of the Marine landing on Guadalcanal will take place this week in Washington, DC, and on the island of Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands. Events in the Pacific will include gatherings of veterans and commemorative battlefield ceremonies. The USS Racine (LST-1191) and a contingent of Marines are also participating in the Pacific observances. Formal Washington commemorative ceremonies will take place Friday, August 7, 1992, at the Marine Corps War Memorial. The Secretary of Defense will participate.

The Guadalcanal campaign was the first major allied ground offensive of World War II. It was marked by some of the fiercest fighting of the war and was a major defeat for the Imperial Japanese Army. It began with an amphibious landing involving more than 16,000 Marines of the 1st Marine Division. By October, 1942, other forces, including elements of the U.S. Army's 23rd and 25th Infantry Divisions and the 2nd Marine Division, joined the battle.

The first Marines and sailors on the ground endured many hardships, including numerous enemy attacks and reduced rations for the first six weeks of the operation until re-supply was possible. The operation was also one of the first true "joint operations" of World War II. Marine, Navy and Army Air Corps pilots of the famed "Cactus Air Force" fought under a unified command for control of Henderson Field and the air over the island, destroying more than 600 enemy planes in the process. The Navy also fought numerous major naval engagements in support of the troops ashore. Many of the landing craft were piloted by Coast Guard coxswains who landed and evacuated troops, often during periods of intense fighting.

By the end of the campaign, 30 allied ships had been sunk and more than 4,800 men, including 3,600 sailors, had been killed. Nearly 25,000 Japanese died, including 2,300 pilots and aircrewmen. Allied seizure of the island, combined with the severe loss of experienced Japanese pilots, gave the allies a decisive edge for the balance of the war.

Specific events and points of contact are outlined on the following page.

-MORE-

Washington, DC, Area

AUGUST 3-9, 1ST MARINE DIVISION ASSOCIATION REUNION: 2,000+ members, including 600 Guadalcanal veterans, will be meeting at the Washington Hilton and Towers.

Contact: Jerry Brown or Gordon Heim at (202) 483-3000 (Hotel) or (202) 797-4534 (9-5; office in Military Room).

AUGUST 5 (8:00 p.m.), MARINE CORPS BAND CONCERT: At the U.S. Capitol Building (East Steps). (Open Event)

AUGUST 6 (8:45 p.m.), MARINE BARRACKS EVENING PARADE: in honor of the 1st Marine Division and Guadalcanal veterans, at the Marine Barracks, 8th & I Streets, NW.

Contact: Warrant Officer Bueno, Marine Barracks, Public Affairs Office at (202) 433-4173.

AUGUST 7 (10:30 a.m.), COMMEMORATIVE CEREMONY: Veterans will "march-on" to the parade field in front of the Marine Corps War Memorial (Iwo Jima Statue). A memorial wreath will be presented and the Postal Service will unveil a Guadalcanal commemorative postage stamp.

Contact: Major Longley, Capt. Runolfson or Capt. Worman at (703) 697-7371 or (703) 697-7372.

Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands Area

CEREMONIES IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC: include memorial services, monument dedications and presentations of medals to surviving veterans. The USS Racine (LST-1191) will transit Iron Bottom Sound in honor of sailors lost in the battle. A National Geographic/Robert Ballard expedition will be filming several of the ships sunk and the ceremonies and veterans present.

For Information on ceremonies: Contact Fleet Marine Forces (Pacific), Public Affairs Office, at (808) 477-5052 (Hawaii); or LtCol. Ron Stokes or WO Hedlund c/o American Embassy, Guadalcanal Island, 011-67-7-20725.

For Information on Natl. Geog./Ballard Expedition: Contact Melissa Montefiore, Natl. Geog. Television, (202) 857-7627.

Chronology of Major Events[1]

7 Aug	-	1st Marine Division lands on Guadalcanal
9 Aug	-	U. S. Navy, while in support of Marine landing, suffers one of worst setbacks in its history in the Battle of Savo Island.
21 Aug	-	Battle of the Ilu (Tenaru) River; defeat of the Ichiki Detachment.
24-25 Aug	-	Naval Battle of the Eastern Solomons.
12 Sep	-	Battle of Edson's Ridge; defeat of the Kawaguchi Brigade.
12 Oct	-	Naval Battle of Cape Esperance.
25-26 Oct	-	Second Battle of Edson's Ridge; defeat of the Sendai Division.
26 Oct	-	Naval Battle of Santa Cruz.
12 Nov	-	Naval Battle of Guadalcanal.
6 Dec	-	1st Marine Division relieved and departs Guadalcanal.
Jan-Feb, 1943	-	All Japanese forces withdrawn from Guadalcanal.

---

[1] Taken from Col. Peter F. C. Armstrong, USMC(Ret), "The Battle of Guadalcanal: A 50-Year Retrospective", Marine Corps Gazette, August, 1992, and other sources.

Guadalcanal Vignettes

- First major U.S. Offensive of the World War II.

- World War II's only Coast Guard Medal of Honor awarded to Signalman First Class Douglas Munro.

- Marine aviator Capt. Joseph Foss achieves 26 kills on Guadalcanal; awarded Medal of Honor.

- Marines on Guadalcanal christen Japan's nightly naval resupply effort supporting Japanese troops on the island the "Tokyo Express".

- Marines name Japanese 150mm howitzers "Pistol Pete".

- "Banzai" Japanese battle cry.

- Navy suffers worst setback in U. S. history the evening of August 9, 1942 in the Battle of Savo Island.

- Term "Cactus Air Force" coined to refer to mixed Marine, Navy and Army Air Corps forces on "Cactus" Island ("Cactus": code-word for Guadalcanal).

- Official name: Operation WATCHTOWER; unofficial Marine term for the operation (referring to acute shortages of personnel, essential supplies: "Operation SHOESTRING".

- Henderson Field, named for Marine flier killed in the Battle of Midway (Commanding Officer VMSB-241)

- "Washing Machine Charlie" or "Louie the Louse", term used to describe single Japanese bomber which appeared nightly to harass Marines and deprive them of sleep.

Unofficial Selected Bibliography

Frank, Richard B., Guadalcanal (New York, Random House, 1990)

Griffith, Brig. Gen. Samuel B. II, USMC, The Battle for Guadalcanal (Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Co., 1963)

Hough, LtCol. Frank O., USMC, Ludwig, Maj. Verle E., USMC, and Shaw, Henry I., Jr., Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal: A History of Marine Corps Operatons in World War II (Washington, Government Press Office, 1958)

Merillat, Capt. Herbert L., USMC, The Island, Story of Guadalcanal (Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1944)

Merillat, Capt. Herbert L., USMC, Guadalcanal Remembered (New York, Dodd Mead, 1982)

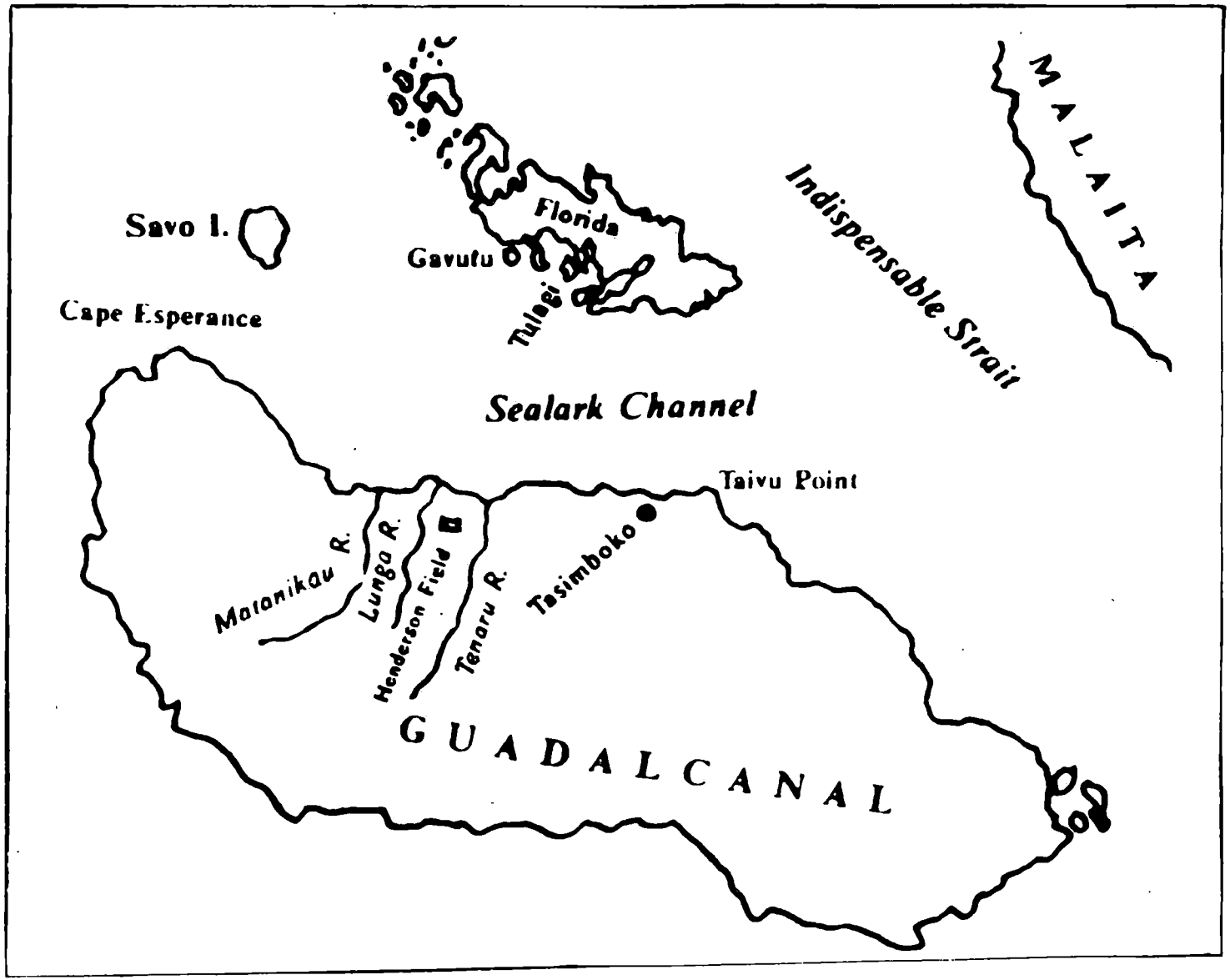
Miller, John Jr., The United States Army in World War II: The War in the Pacific; Guadalcanal, The First Offensive (Washington, Department of the Army, Historical Division, 1949)

Morison, Rear Adm. Samuel E., USNR, History of the United States Naval Operations in World War II, Volume 5: The Struggle for Guadalcanal, August 1942 - February 1943 (New York, Little Brown, 1949)

Shaw, Henry I. Jr., The United States Marines in the Guadalcanal Campaign (Washington, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, Historical Division, 1969)

Tregaskis, Richard, Guadalcanal Diary (New York, Random House, Inc., 1943)

Zimmerman, Maj. John L., USMCR, The Guadalcanal Campaign (Washington, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, Historical Division, 1949)



CREDIT: Courtesy Marine Corps ~~Association~~ Gazette (ARMSTRONG article)





Top photo shows Father Frederic P. Gehring, a former U.S. Navy chaplain, with Patsy Li during her graduation at Walsingham Academy, Williamsburg, VA. Bottom photo shows a reunion between Father Gehring and Patsy Li with Mrs. Frank S. Wright (the former Eleanor

nal's Miracle Girl

JOHN R. was one of those throwbacks to the Western heroes of yore—a strong, silent type who prided himself on his physical conditioning and would never admit to pain. When he began to feel rumblings in his chest while at his job in a defense plant, he dismissed it as "just a little indigestion." He went to the plant nurse, apologized for taking her time over a little matter like indigestion and asked for some antacid tablets. The nurse, however, pressed him closely about his symptoms, concluded they were a sign of something more serious and insisted on his being examined by a doctor. In a short time, John R. was on his way to the hospital. The "indigestion" was actually the onset of a heart attack. The prompt emergency treatment insured his survival and, eventually, complete recovery.

As far as the nurse was concerned, the case was routine. But the employe—having learned in the hospital of the many cases of coronary attacks which prove fatal—felt it was something of a miracle. Had he known the background of the nurse, he would have placed even more stress on that word "miracle."

Patsy Li Fasano, a soft-spoken and self-effacing professional nurse who never talks about her past, was the central figure of a true-life adventure so astounding that it too has been characterized a miracle.

The first chapter unfolded on Guadalcanal 36 years ago. Japanese troops suspected that residents of a native village were feeding information to the Americans and they massacred the entire village. Only one person survived—a girl between four and five years old who had been brutally beaten around the head, stabbed with a bayonet and left for dead in a ditch. Three Melanese natives from another village found her and brought her to Rev. Frederic P. Gehring, Catholic chaplain to U.S. naval forces on the jungle island and popularly known as the "Padre of Guadalcanal."

"She was burning up with fever and appeared to be in a deep coma," Father Gehring recalls. "I sent out a hurry call to Dr. James Delaney, our Navy medico, and he confirmed my worst fears. He told me, "I can't see any hope for her but you can always try praying to the Great Physician!"

All night, praying. She remained motionless until the morning when, incredibly, she began to stir. When Dr. Delaney examined her later, he shook his head in wonderment: "As a doctor, I can scarcely believe this, but it looks like she's going to live."

Now a strange situation existed on Guadalcanal. There were thousands of American fighting men—and one little girl. The Marines and Seabees who visited her in the Padre's tent called her a Thanksgiving gift because she had come to them a little before Thanksgiving. But she was a strange child who never smiled and uttered hardly a sound. She showed no emotion except during aerial and artillery bombardments when she went into uncontrollable hysterics. When shells landed close by, they protected her with their bodies. To calm her, they would sing, dance and clown for her. Her entertainers included Barney Ross, the former boxing champion turned Marine war hero, Buddy Brennan of Guy Lombardo's orchestra, and two Hollywood personalities in Navy uniform, actor Robert Montgomery and producer Gene Markey (now a retired Rear Admiral).

The Marines insisted this orphan of war had to have a name. All sorts of names were thrown up for grabs and discarded. Then Father Gehring decided to call her "Patsy Li". "Patsy" was the closest first name he could think of for "Pao-Pei," which meant "Little Pet" in the Mandarin dialect he had learned as a pre-war missionary to China. "Li" was his own Chinese nickname. The Chinese couldn't pronounce Gehring Since he wore a Lee hat they gave him that name, spelled Chinese-style.

The child remained with her American friends through the most crucial weeks of the fighting. When the Marines and Army units gained firm control of most of the island, a plane was provided so the Padre could take the waif out of the war zone. He flew her to an island in the New Hebrides where French Marist nuns ran a crude little orphanage. They agreed to rear the child.

"She cried so pitifully when I handed her over to Pére Jean, the head of the Marist mission, I almost couldn't bear to leave her," says Father Gehring. "But she had to have a home somewhere."

(CONTINUED FROM PAGE 6)

Guadalcanal's Miracle Girl

Correspondent Foster Hailey of the *New York Times* was intrigued by the Padre's account of how the child had been saved, and how much he regretted leaving her. "You may have lost your little orphan, chaplain, but I have found a very good feature story," Hailey remarked.

Hailey's story about the rescue of Patsy Li, illustrated by a picture taken by a Navy photographer, had repercussions thousands of miles away. When World War II ended, the Padre of Guadalcanal received a strange letter from a Chinese woman living in Singapore. She had just received a clipping of that old story from a relative living in America. Her name was Ruth Li. She told this story:

She, her husband and their little daughter, Patsy, had been on the last evacuation ship out of Singapore, fleeing the Japanese advance. The ship had been bombed and sunk a few miles from the harbor, and although she and her husband were rescued, their child was not. She had last been seen floating out to open sea on a piece of wreckage.

Mrs. Li refused to accept the obvious conclusion—that her child had drowned—and for more than three years had searched false leads trying to locate her. Her husband had ridiculed her "obsession" and bitter quarrels led to their divorce. Now she was sure this "obsession" had been vindicated. She saw a resemblance in the published picture to her child, although admittedly the child's head was bandaged and her face contorted with sobs. More important, the child had been identified in the newspaper as "Patsy Li."

As gently as he could, the Padre wrote back that the child who had survived the Guadalcanal massacre could not possibly be hers. He told the Singapore mother that he had made up the name of "Patsy Li" out of his head, or more properly, his hat. He could just as easily have called her "Patsy Stetson." Besides, Guadalcanal was 4,000 miles away from Singapore harbor. He could see no conceivable way the child could have gotten from the one place to the other.

But what is 4,000 miles to a mother? After exchanging a few more letters with the Padre, she insisted on following her instincts and making the long trip to the New Hebrides to see for herself.

At first, Mrs. Li experienced cruel disappointment. She had lost a pretty little child born to a well-to-do, highly cultured family. She found a sullen, awkward girl who had none of those graces. The savage beating inflicted on her by Japanese soldiers, the terror bombings on Guadalcanal and the trauma of being suddenly separated from those who had saved and protected her had combined to block out any memory of her early years. Her conscious life had begun in the orphanage. Despite its bare furnishings and its poverty, it represented the only security she knew. She had been told who this woman was and what she was looking for but she didn't know her and she resented her.

Hurt and confused, Mrs. Li was prepared to go home but an island official convinced her to stay a few days. She began carefully observing the girl. She checked for tiny, telltale scars around the eyelids that her child had been born with. The scars were there!

The girl was then given a crucial handwriting test. When Mrs. Li's daughter was first learning English, she wrote her words in block letters and always inverted her "E's." Mrs. Li had brought along a postcard her child had once written. Under the scrutiny of island officials, she dictated it to the girl in the orphanage letter by letter. The girl did not know what the post-card message meant because the only language she knew was the French taught her by the nuns. The nuns had also instructed her to write in Continental script. Yet when she wrote down the words as dictated to her, she instinctively wrote not in her usual Continental script but in block letters. And she inverted her "E's" exactly as it had been done on the postcard Mrs. Li was holding!

The impossible, the unbelievable, had come to pass. The two Patsy Lis were actually one. (A comparison of dental charts after Patsy returned to Singapore gave further confirmation.)

Miracles, however, can founder on the rocks of human frailty. Back in Singapore, the still-troubled girl had difficulty adjusting to a new environment. Living in a broken home disturbed her. Her mother was so anxious that she make up for the years lost from top-grade schools that she pushed her hard. The relations became frigid.

Ever since Father Gehring had been informed of the miracle of discovery, he had kept up a correspondence with both Ruth Li and Patsy Li. He felt a responsibility for Patsy's well-being and when Mrs. Li asked if he could help resolve this difficult situation, he arranged to bring Patsy to America.

With time and care, Patsy blossomed. She won a degree in nursing science at Catholic University in Washington, DC and spent several years as a nurse in Washington and Baltimore hospitals, health-care facilities and defense plants. Today, she is married to Angelo Fasano. The couple now lives in a town house in Albuquerque, NM and Patsy has joined the nursing staff of Sandia Laboratories, a research facility which designs and develops nuclear weapons for the government.

The grown-up "Miracle Girl of World War II" is now a little past 40 and thoroughly Americanized. ("There is no country in the world that has the greatness and the freedom of America," she says simply.)

The Padre, now associated with the Vincentian Missions and headquartered in Philadelphia, remains an integral part of Patsy's life. The two visit and correspond often. At a party that Barney Ross hosted for Patsy at Grossinger's resort in New York State—not long before the ex-champion's death—Father Gehring and Eleanor Bumgardner, the person who had served as Patsy's American guardian, urged Patsy to initiate a full reconciliation with her mother. That reconciliation has come to pass. Ruth Li now lives in Albuquerque, too, a short distance from the Fasanos.

Martin Abramson is a magazine writer, former war correspondent and the author of "The Barney Ross Story (Monkey on My Back)"; "The Padre of Guadalcanal Story", and other books.

Ack. Lynn Kennelly

1 Commandant Carl Mundy ✓
2 Dick Cheney ✓
3) POTUS

Derwinski ✓

Sec. of Army ~~Mike~~ Stone ✓

Act. Sec. Navy Sean O'Keefe ✓

AF Sec. Donald Rice ✓

Two Sens. Both Guad vets ✓

John Chafee ✓

Howell Heflin ✓

1 Rep. Jack Brooks - vet ✓

Mitchell Paige, Medal of Honor Guad ✓

Adm. Wm. Kime ✓
(Commandant Coast Guard)

~~Post Master Mauro~~
↓
Runyon

1ST STORY of Level 1 printed in FULL format.

The Associated Press

The materials in the AP file were compiled by The Associated Press. These materials may not be republished without the express written consent of The Associated Press.

July 19, 1992, Sunday, BC cycle

ADVANCED-DATE: July 13, 1992, Monday, BC cycle

SECTION: Domestic News

LENGTH: 147 words

KEYWORD: Guadalcanal-Quotes

BODY:

"Say a prayer for your pal on Guadalcanal" - Marine Corps rhyme.

"It seemed like it lasted forever. Day after day of getting bombed, shelled, shot at. You never got any real sleep. Never got any real food. But nobody was going to drive us out, god damn it. You're damned if you're going to let the Marine Corps down and damned if you're going to let your outfit down" - Retired Marine Col. Victor Croizat.

"Do not expect to return, not even one man, if occupation is not successful" - Japanese marching order.

"Fix bayonets and follow me" - Medal of Honor winner Mitchell Paige.

"From the generals to the privates, we had one thing on our minds - get the job done and go home. The historians called it a turning point. Of course, we didn't know it at the time. We were just battling to knock those suckers down." - Medal of Honor winner Joe Foss.

LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS® LEXIS·NEXIS®
Services of Mead Data Central, Inc.
Recyclable

Document No. 343471

WHITE HOUSE STAFFING MEMORANDUM

DATE: 08/06/92 ACTION/CONCURRENCE/COMMENT DUE BY: ASAP

SUBJECT: PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY

	ACTION	FYI
VICE PRESIDENT	☐	☑
SKINNER	☐	☑
SCOWCROFT	☑	☐
DARMAN	☑	☐
BRADY	☐	☑
BROMLEY	☐	☐
CALIO	☑	☐
DEMAREST	☑	☐
FITZWATER	☐	☑
GRAY	☑	☐
HOLIDAY	☑	☐

	ACTION	FYI
HORNER	☐	☐
MCBRIDE	☐	☐
MOORE	☑	☐
PETERSMEYER	☐	☐
PORTER	☑	☐
PROVOST	☑	☐
SMITH	☑	☐
YEUTTER	☐	☑
MCGROARTY	[redacted]	☑
KAUFMAN	☐	☑
GAUGHAN	☑	☐

REMARKS:

Please provide any comments directly to Dan McGroarty AS SOON AS POSSIBLE THIS EVENING, with a copy to this office. Thanks.

RESPONSE:

PHILLIP D. BRADY
Assistant to the President
and Staff Secretary
Ext. 2702

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

AUG 6 P4:49

August 6, 1992

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRESIDENT

THROUGH: STEVEN PROVOST

FROM: ANDY FERGUSON

SUBJECT: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY

On Friday, August 7 at 10:45 a.m., you will participate in a wreath-laying ceremony hosted by the Commandant of the Marine Corps at the Marine Corps Memorial in Arlington. This ceremony is dedicated to all Guadalcanal veterans, and marks the 50th anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal. Your remarks are ten minutes in length, and will be on cards.

(Ferguson/Aarhus)
August 6, 1992
WREATH
Draft One

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY (GUADALCANAL)
ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY
AUGUST 7, 1992
11:00 A.M.

Thank you, Secretary Cheney, for that kind introduction.

(Acknowledgments)

I would like to open, if I may, with a story. It is a story of heroism, a story of courage and sacrifice. It is a story from Guadalcanal.

Kenneth Bailey was Commanding Officer of Company C, First Marine Raider Battalion, when his men were called upon to defend Henderson Field during the Japanese assault of September 12th and 13th, 1942. The enemy had penetrated our main line of defense; their numbers were superior to ours, and only a miracle, it seemed, could defend the airfield.

Major Bailey and his men provided the miracle, turning back the flank attack, then covering the withdrawal of our main force. In the fighting, Major Bailey sustained severe wounds to his head. Even so, for ten hours, he and his men engaged the enemy in hand-to-hand combat.

The attack was repulsed. Henderson Field was secured. Major Bailey died two weeks later from machine-gun fire, in yet another battle on Guadalcanal. He received the Congressional Medal of Honor for his gallantry on Bloody Ridge.

Major Bailey's story serves as a summation for thousands of other stories, tales that could be told by the brave men gathered

here, who survived the hell that was Guadalcanal. Secretary Cheney mentioned the lessons of those battles, and I am struck, recounting Major Bailey's story, of one lesson in particular.

Kenneth Bailey was from Pawnee, a town of 2,000 near the Arkansas River in north-central Oklahoma. In the months and years before the great war in the Pacific, who could have predicted that a son of Pawnee, Oklahoma -- or the sons of Raritan, New Jersey; Sioux Falls, South Dakota; Rutland, Vermont -- who could have foretold that these young men, from every corner of America, would be called upon to defend freedom six thousand miles away, on an obscure Pacific island called Guadalcanal?

It's safe to say that few, if any, had ever heard of the island. None could have predicted what would transpire there. But it was on Guadalcanal that the forces of freedom began their long march -- a march that wouldn't end until three years later in Tokyo Bay, on the deck of the USS Missouri.

No one can foretell when or where freedom will be challenged -- that is one of the lessons of Guadalcanal. How many Americans, in 1947, had heard of Pusin or Chosin or Inchon? How many of us, fifteen years later, had yet heard of Da Nang or Khe Sahn? And how few Americans, in the summer of 1990, had yet heard of Dahran or Khafji.

Yet today these names are indelibly part of the roll call of honor, places where Americans made their stand, and offered up their sweat and blood to a cause greater than themselves.

We honor the dead not merely for their sake but for our own as well. In commemoration and remembrance we learn again that freedom, in the deepest sense, always hangs in the balance -- that we earn it day by day, in hot wars and cold -- that its price, as Jefferson said, is eternal vigilance, an endlessly renewed dedication to keeping our country strong, our defenses second to none, our leadership unquestioned and unchallenged.

[American leadership is expressed in many ways. NSC INSERT TO COME]

Let me return, in closing, to Guadalcanal. There was a rhyme passed around during those dark ~~five~~ SIX months as the battle raged on, when freedom hung by the unbreakable thread of American bravery and resolve. Every Marine who wasn't fighting on the islands knew the lines: "Say a prayer for your pal // on Guadalcanal."

This morning, in this place, we remember those words and the men who inspired them. With hearts full of pride and awe and thanksgiving, we once again say a prayer for those who fought and died in a place few had known of, but which we will never forget.

May God bless them. May God bless you. And may God bless the United States of America.

# # #

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

August 6, 1992

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRESIDENT

THROUGH: STEVEN PROVOST

FROM: ANDY FERGUSON

SUBJECT: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY

On Friday, August 7 at 10:45 a.m., you will participate in a wreath-laying ceremony hosted by the Commandant of the Marine Corps at the Marine Corps Memorial in Arlington. This ceremony is dedicated to all Guadalcanal veterans, and marks the 50th anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal. Your remarks are ten minutes in length, and will be on cards.

(Ferguson/Aarhus)
August 6, 1992
WREATH
Draft One

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY (GUADALCANAL)
ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY
AUGUST 7, 1992
11:00 A.M.

Thank you, Secretary Cheney, for that kind introduction.

(Acknowledgments)

I would like to open, if I may, with a story. It is a story of heroism, a story of courage and sacrifice. It is a story from Guadalcanal.

Kenneth Bailey was Commanding Officer of Company C, First Marine Raider Battalion, when his men were called upon to defend Henderson Field during the Japanese assault of September 12th and 13th, 1942. The enemy had penetrated our main line of defense; their numbers were superior to ours, and only a miracle, it seemed, could defend the airfield.

Major Bailey and his men provided the miracle, turning back the flank attack, then covering the withdrawal of our main force. In the fighting, Major Bailey sustained severe wounds to his head. Even so, for <u>ten hours</u>, he and his men engaged the enemy in hand-to-hand combat.

The attack was repulsed. Henderson Field was secured. Major Bailey died two weeks later from machine-gun fire, in yet another battle on Guadalcanal. He received the Congressional Medal of Honor for his gallantry on Bloody Ridge.

Major Bailey's story serves as a summation for thousands of other stories, tales that could be told by the brave men gathered

here, who survived the hell that was Guadalcanal. Secretary Cheney mentioned the lessons of those battles, and I am struck, recounting Major Bailey's story, of one lesson in particular.

Kenneth Bailey was from Pawnee, a town of 2,000 near the Arkansas River in north-central Oklahoma. In the months and years before the great war in the Pacific, who could have predicted that a son of Pawnee, Oklahoma -- or the sons of Raritan, New Jersey; Sioux Falls, South Dakota; Rutland, Vermont -- who could have foretold that these young men, from every corner of America, would be called upon to defend freedom six thousand miles away, in an obscure Pacific island called Guadalcanal?

It's safe to say that few if any had ever heard of the island. None could have predicted what would transpire there. But it was on Guadalcanal that the forces of freedom began their long march -- a march that wouldn't end until three years later in Tokyo Bay, on the deck of the USS Missouri.

No one can foretell when or where freedom will be challenged -- that is one of the lessons of Guadalcanal. How many Americans, in 1947, had heard of Pusin or Chosin or Inchon? How many of us, fifteen years later, had yet heard of Da Nang or Khe Sahn? And how few Americans, in the summer of 1990, had yet heard of Dahran or Khafji.

Yet today these names are indelibly part of the roll call of honor, places where Americans made their stand, and offered up their sweat and blood to a cause greater than themselves.

We honor the dead not merely for their sake but for our own as well. In commemoration and remembrance we learn again that freedom, in the deepest sense, always hangs in the balance -- that we earn it day by day, in hot wars and cold -- that its price, as Jefferson said, is eternal vigilance, an endlessly renewed dedication to keeping our country strong, our defenses second to none, our leadership unquestioned and unchallenged.

[American leadership is expressed in many ways. NSC INSERT TO COME]

Let me return, in closing, to Guadalcanal. There was a rhyme passed around during those dark five months as the battle raged on, when freedom hung by the unbreakable thread of American bravery and resolve. Every Marine who wasn't fighting on the islands knew the lines: "Say a prayer for your pal // on Guadalcanal."

This morning, in this place, we remember those words and the men who inspired them. With hearts full of pride and awe and thanksgiving, we once again say a prayer for those who fought and died in a place few had known of, but which we will never forget.

May God bless them. May God bless you. And may God bless the United States of America.

# # #

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR PUBLIC AFFAIRS

TO Andy Ferguson TELEFACS #: NAME: OFFICE: PHONE: ( ) -	**NUMBER OF PAGES** (INCLUDING HEADER) 2
FROM Eliot Brenner NAME: OFFICE: OASD(PA)- Speechwriters PHONE: (703) - or DSN 22 - TELEFACS #: (703) 695-1149 OR AV 225-1149	**CLASSIFICATION** (IE.CLOSE HOLD, FOUO, PRIORITY, ROUTINE, ETC.) - -

If all pages sent are not received or pages are illegible, immediately contact sender indicated in FROM block of header.

RELEASER COMMENTS:

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

1:29 pm
8/06/92

Eliot Brenner

Andy,

A couple of hero's de jure for your dining and dancing enjoyment.

During the Sept. 11-12, 1942, battle for Edson's Ridge or Bloody Ridge (A key position above Henderson Field), Marine Corps Maj. Kenneth Bailey of Pawnee, Oklahoma, won a postumous medal of honor for using his reserve company to first repulse a flank attack on his own position and then cover the withdrawal of the main force that was getting hammered in one of a series of Japanese attacks over two days. Despite a severe head wound, he led his troops in fierce hand-to-hand combat for 10 hours. His troops repulsed the Japanese attack, and Henderson Field was protected. (Bailey was assigned to the First Marine Division, the initial invasion force. He died of his wounds.)

Sgt. John Basilone, who joined up from Raritan, New Jersey, was in the 7th Marines which landed after the initial assault. He had a .50-caliber machine gun, and in an Oct. 24 series of attacks on Edson's Ridge, or Bloody Ridge as it also was known, waves of Japanese shouting "Blood for the emperor. Marine you die. Banzai," came out of the rain. When he got low on ammo, he ran back into a command post, scurried back to the fight. He set up a new machine gun position, made several more trips back for ammunition, and kept fighting. Once there were so many bodies piled in front of his machine gun that he had to get his men to move them to clear his field of fire. Eventually, after eight attacks, the battle was over. It is estimated that 1,200 Japanese died in the attack, and as many as one quarter were killed by the 25,000 rounds that Basilone and his men fired that night. He was killed at Iwo Jima.

hope that helps.....brenner-pentagon-703-697-8191.

UNCLASSIFIED

TELEFAX

Date: _____
Time: _____

To: MR Andy Ferguson
White House Communications

FAX # 202 456 6218.

From: Major Joe Dunford
Office of the Commandant
Commandant's Staff Group (CSG), HQMC
Washington D.C. 20380
Phone: (703) 614-2362/2500/2501 FAX: (703) 614- 3066

Message: These pages contain several paragraphs about Major Bailey's actions. Please call if you need more and I will do additional research. We can answer any questions you might have. (Note particularly quote on page 272)

THIS FAX HAS A TOTAL OF 7 PAGES INCLUDING THIS PAGE.

NOT TO BE USED FOR CLASSIFIED DOCUMENTS

0740 to secure a promontory which commanded Beach Blue, but found no Japanese present. The rest of their parent battalion (Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Hill) waded ashore on Florida's Halavo peninsula east of Gavutu-Tanambogo for like purposes and identical results. At precisely H-Hour, 0800, the boats bearing Companies B and D of the Raiders grounded offshore on the coral and the embarked marines sloshed ashore, sometimes slipping and tearing cloth and flesh on the spiny coral heads. Unlike their comrades on Guadalcanal, they traveled light. "Don't worry about the food," their commander, Lieutenant Colonel Merritt A. Edson, told one company commander. "There's plenty there. Japs eat, too. All you have to do is get it." The Japanese did not have the narrow beach under observation, because immediately behind it the heavily wooded ground rose steeply. The leading companies pushed straight across the island from the beach with Company B securing Sasapi and then wheeling right while Company D faced right immediately after cresting Tulagi's spine. The second wave brought in Companies C and A. The latter scaled the ridge to tie into the right flank of Company D at the crest and Company C extended the Marine line to the southwest shore. In an arrowhead formation the Raiders swept down the island to Phase Line A, where the first resistance confronted Company B from outposts in the former Chinese quarters. In the scuffle a young doctor was killed and the Company D commander was wounded. Meanwhile the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines (Lieutenant Colonel Harold E. Rosecrans) landed on Beach Blue by 0916, releasing Company E of the Raiders from the chore of securing the beachhead. Elements of the new battalion combed the northwest end of the island but found no Japanese.

When the Raiders tried to move beyond Phase Line A, Company C butted immediately into heavy opposition from concentrated machinegun fire on the southwest side of the spine around Hill 208. In the course of overcoming this opposition, the company commander, Major Kenneth D. Bailey, was wounded after he dashed forward to the top of a Japanese cave and from there kicked cover from the embrasure. With grenades and small-arms fire Company C overpowered all resistance and then resumed the advance with Company A until they reached a spot where the ground fell away steeply to a small flat field—in tranquil times the cricket grounds. One platoon of Company C felt its way down the shore to the southeast tip of the island, but the remainder of the marines halted.

The fighting marked the initial encounter with the tactics for which the Japanese became well known. They entrenched strongly

This officer decided on his own to pull back his men. Torgerson ratified this decision—the withdrawal was already in progress—and directed that both Companies B and C of the Parachutists assemble behind the high knoll, about 150 yards to the rear, from which point he hoped to mount a counterattack.

The main weight of the Japanese attack now fell on Captain John B. Sweeney's Company B of the Raiders, only sixty strong. Behind them Edson moved his command post forward to the top of the high knoll that dominated the center of the ridge. There he organized a defense with Company C of the Raiders along the south and west side of the knoll and Company A of the Parachutists on the east side. He ordered Company B of the Raiders to fall back on this position. This band of Raiders began filing rearward along the single trail atop the ridge with Companies B and C of the Parachutists.

A withdrawal at night in the face of an enemy attack ranks among the most difficult maneuvers in war. It is intrinsically confusing, and even with fresh men, control is difficult. But Edson's marines were in their sixth day of raiding, digging, and defending. Almost all functioned on nervous energy alone; some were nearly stuporous. As the Parachutists reached the rear of the knoll someone again murmured, "Withdraw"—though withdrawal had not been authorized. Some marines began to continue to move toward the airfield, an act that threatened to start a disastrous unraveling of the American line. But at this juncture appeared Major Kenneth D. Bailey of the Raiders, whose commanding presence and vivid language jerked the retreat—if not rout—up short.

What made the withdrawal possible was a curtain of bursting shells directed by the forward observers from the 11th Marines. Correspondent Richard Tregaskis heard an observer call back: "Drop it five zero and walk it back and forth across the ridge." At the division command post—where all hands (including Tregaskis) huddled on the crest of the spur under sniper fire—the voice of a battery officer was plainly audible above the raucous battle barking "Load" and then "Fire." A breathless runner brought word from Edson that the range was perfect: "It's knocking hell out of 'em." So it was. I/124 suffered many casualties from artillery and small-arms fire, and its sword-wielding commander fell dead.

But the artillery fire created one perverse effect. Major Tamura, the commander of II/4, ostensibly Kawaguchi's reserve, had advanced his battalion to an assembly area very close to the Marine lines. When the shelling of his unit became intense about 2200, Major Tamura decided not to wait for orders but to hurtle his men forward

)wn to pull back his men. Torgerson
hdrawal was already in progress—and
; B and C of the Parachutists assemble
50 yards to the rear, from which point
attack.
anese attack now fell on Captain John
the Raiders, only sixty strong. Behind
and post forward to the top of the high
ter of the ridge. There he organized a
he Raiders along the south and west
A of the Parachutists on the east side.
: Raiders to fall back on this position.
ng rearward along the single trail atop
nd C of the Parachutists.
: face of an enemy attack ranks among
war. It is intrinsically confusing, and
s difficult. But Edson's marines were
digging, and defending. Almost all
lone; some were nearly stuporous. As
ear of the knoll someone again mur-
withdrawal had not been authorized.
ıe to move toward the airfield, an act
rous unraveling of the American line.
Major Kenneth D. Bailey of the Raid-
ıce and vivid language jerked the re-

possible was a curtain of bursting
observers from the 11th Marines.
ıskis heard an observer call back:
back and forth across the ridge." At
here all hands (including Tregaskis)
ur under sniper fire—the voice of a
ole above the raucous battle barking
eathless runner brought word from
ct: "It's knocking hell out of 'em."
casualties from artillery and small-
ıg commander fell dead.
one perverse effect. Major Tamura,
ibly Kawaguchi's reserve, had ad-
nbly area very close to the Marine
it became intense about 2200, Major
rders but to hurtle his men forward

at once. He shook out the 5th and 7th Companies into a line and advanced up the ridge itself. There they smashed against Company B of the Raiders and helped to force the withdrawal. Marine fire shattered the 5th Company during its attack and pursuit. Two platoon leaders were already down when the company commander fell before the knoll on which Edson now made the final stand.

About 300 marines gripped the knoll—the last defensive position before Henderson Field—in a horseshoe-shaped line. When the commander of the 1st Parachute Battalion proved to be a "dud" at this critical juncture, Edson elevated the fiercely aggressive Captain Harry Torgerson to command. Torgerson reorganized Companies B and C of the Parachutists and then launched them in a counterattack at Edson's behest that drove forward and extended the line to the east from Company A of the Parachutists. All the while Edson moved the defensive barrage closer and again closer, but still the Japanese came.

Japanese mortars beat a tattoo on the knoll while the Marine mortars in defilade behind the rise replied in kind. As the Japanese steeled themselves for each attack, the marines pulled the pins on grenades and rolled them down the hill into the areas where Kawaguchi's men gathered. A red flare usually marked the initiation of each attack, which proved a handy reference for the American gunners. Each wave of Japanese infantry debouched from concealment and then, halting briefly to toss calcium flares, surged ahead in little knots and strings. They moved rapidly at the crouch, yelling their banzais as they leaned forward into the hill and charged face first into the ring of flame created by Marine weapons on the crest.

As they closed, showers of grenades were exchanged, each leaving a blackened spot on the grass, and frequently splinters in flesh. Marines, shrieking curses even above the din, repelled each attack mainly with grenades and machineguns, whose crews suffered severe casualties and had to be frequently replaced. Barely behind the lines and at one point in the withdrawal nearly at the front line, Lieutenant Commander E. P. McLarney and several corpsmen dressed wounds, applied tourniquets, and gave transfusions under flashlight illumination beneath ponchos to scores of bodies rent by steel.

At 0200 a Japanese mortar barrage drenched the ridge and cut the telephone-wire umbilical cord back to division headquarters essential for artillery support. Linesmen restrung wire under fire in time to get the word through at 0300 of the near-exhaustion of the supply of grenades and machinegun ammunition. A resupply was rushed forward, and once again Major Bailey was present at a crucial moment,

AUG-06-1992 16:09 FROM COMMANDANT USMC TO 92024566218 P.05

this time crawling on hands and knees across the fire-swept ridge—his scalp grazed by a bullet that punctured his helmet—to deliver fresh grenades and ammunition. But the soul of the defense this night was Merritt Edson. A scant 10 or 20 yards behind the firing line—his clothes were pierced at the collar and waist by bullets—he controlled the battle with his rasping voice, exhorting the steadfast and excoriating those few who wavered: "Go back where you came from. The only thing they've got that you haven't is guts."

At about 0400, division headquarters began to slip in the companies of the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines to stiffen the line. They helped fend off two more attacks sent in before dawn, but not all the Japanese were stopped on the ridge. After the decimation of the 5th Company of II/4, the 7th Company continued forward, penetrating a gap in the Marine line and actually reaching the northeast side of the ridge. In this final surge, Major Tamura committed his 6th Company to make a breakthrough. As they passed through the 5th Company, nearly half the fresh unit was hit and the company commander wounded. Nonetheless, the bloodied officer pressed northeast with fifty or sixty men through the Marine position and reached the western fringe of Fighter One about 0530. There they overran a segment of the position held by Company C of the 1st Engineer Battalion and captured two machineguns. But the versatile engineers rallied with men from Headquarters Company and Company D and finally checked the Japanese for good.

With the dawn came the sound of aircraft engines as three stained and patched, but flyable, P-400s of the 67th Fighter Squadron climbed into the air to harry the Japanese with 20mm cannon and machinegun fire. They skimmed over the ridge speckled with craters, smoldering grass fires, and the debris of battle: expended cartridges, hand grenade cartons, clips, and ammunition cans with the tops ripped off. The bodies of over 500 Japanese lay like a carpet in places, sprawled in the hideous poses of violent death. In spots marines and Japanese had fallen in a death embrace, silent testimony to the violence of the battle. "With heads lolling and mouths agape, the inscrutable dead stared with glazed and sightless eyes at the morning sun," said Lieutenant Colonel Griffith. Intense retaliatory ground fire by Kawaguchi's men punctured two of the planes, which had to make emergency landings on Henderson Field.

The I/124 and the II/4 commenced their assaults nearly 1,700 strong and brought Edson's battalion to the knife edge of defeat. The attack of one more battalion would probably have brought Kawaguchi a breakthrough—and that battalion was available. Kawaguchi

air struggle since September 1 that
and that was of no less importance
ents. American claims totaled thirty-
fighters. Actual Japanese losses in-
:ros, illustrating that the Cactus Air
two aircraft for every one destroyed
performance given the inherent dif-
; the results of air battles. To the list
ed one Irving reconnaissance plane
ing four float Zeros, for a total of
nporary Japanese records acknowl-
among bomber crews. Some air
those of the 25th Air Flotilla that
ir combat and very high operational
luring this period reached forty-one
fiftcen in air combat), eleven SBDs,
also lost one flying boat, while the
four B-17s.

g of the 15th, Kawaguchi's long-
:hed Rabaul. Two officers rushed it
ief of staff of the 17th Army, but
nport when he saw the expressions
mission of costly failure severely
ff. In analyzing the causes of the
listed loss of provisions at Taivu,
nt, difficulty of communication in
ior American firepower. The Army
dquarters added faulty intelligence,
superiority, and the mismatch of
onets against a prepared position.
ts of Japanese naval officers. The
et labeled the defeat another exam-
ngendered by the successes early in
the antidote of "washing heads."
officers was more blunt: "The army
inese."

for defeating Kawaguchi must be
ntributed importantly in keeping
ompletely out of the battle and
alf of another (II/124). These men
aguchi's potential strength. The
rusting and time-consuming jungle

march on Kawaguchi's assault units and harried the Japanese in retreat. The gunners of the 11th Marines likewise played a critical role. The 1,992 rounds of artillery fire on the night of September 13–14 by the 105mm howitzers of the 5th Battalion, 11th Marines inflicted between two-thirds and three-quarters of all of Kawaguchi's losses on the ridge and protected the withdrawal of the defenders at a desperate moment. Ultimately neither bold fliers nor expert cannoneers could have kept Japanese boots off Henderson Field without the obdurate resistance of the Raiders and the Parachutists. In recognition of his skill and extraordinary leadership, Merritt Edson was awarded the Medal of Honor. Major Kenneth D. Bailey was also awarded his country's highest honor for his inspiring contributions this night, but would not live to receive it.

Neither American nor Japanese losses in this battle can be stated with complete assurance. One contemporary report lists 111 marines killed or missing and 283 wounded in this action. However, these figures are not broken down by commands and cannot be matched to the numbers provided in the individual unit reports. According to the most authoritative sources, the Raiders suffered 135 casualties and the Parachutists 128. Of this combined total of 263, fifty-nine were killed or missing. Recorded losses in other units added another thirty-eight killed and eighteen wounded, giving a total of ninety-six killed or missing and 222 wounded. A "detailed" Japanese report sets Kawaguchi's total strength as 212 officers and 6,005 men, including the attached Kuma Battalion and the II/4. Of these, 708 (twenty-nine officers and 679 men) were killed or missing and 506 (fourteen officers and 492 men) were wounded. The loss figures are subject to considerable challenge. For example, another Japanese report states there were only about 300 men left in the II/4 after the battle of the 658 present at the start, yet the aforementioned "detailed" report gives that unit's losses as only 187 killed and wounded. Moreover, the "detailed" report clearly understates or excludes known losses aboard the destroyer transports and in the barge convoy. Thus, the true Japanese losses may well have exceeded 800 killed or missing.

For Kawaguchi's men, one ordeal ended only for another to begin. At 1305 on September 14, Kawaguchi led his Main Body out of the deadly reach of the American artillery and aircraft on the ridge. Each battalion extricated itself as best it could, but some companies remained out of touch until the 16th. At 2100 on the 15th, Kawaguchi ordered a withdrawal across the Matanikau.

All food had been consumed by the 14th, for Kawaguchi's soldiers

line of the river near the bar and attack to assist the Raiders. Air and artillery support for the attacks was hurriedly scheduled.

After a sodden night, the Raiders moved out first on the morning of September 27. As they approached the one-log bridge, they came under fire from the 12th Company in well-chosen positions on the east bank, and mortar rounds began to fall on the marines from the west bank. Moving with the advance guard was Major Kenneth D. Bailey of Ridge fame. Only three days earlier, Bailey had told correspondent Tregaskis that he admired the young marines under his command so much "that when it comes to a job that's pretty rugged, you'd rather go yourself than send them." Doing just that, Bailey was killed by machinegun fire. Lieutenant Colonel Griffith, who was seriously wounded but refused evacuation, tried to slip two companies to his left to outflank the Japanese, but they too were pinned down and added more men to the growing list of casualties. At the sandbar, the 9th Company hurled back the vigorous efforts of the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines to force a crossing.

At this juncture the 11th Air Fleet put in an appearance. Although the Japanese intended to attack every day in late September, the 27th was the first day with acceptable weather. Admiral Takahashi put up eighteen Bettys (one returned early) and no fewer than thirty-eight Zeros. With a warning from a coast watcher at 1230, seventeen Marine and eighteen Navy Wildcats rose to dispute the sky. The Zero close escort became separated from the bombers by about two minutes, and in that brief interval the American pilots had a field day. Japanese accounts show two Bettys shot down and one ditched; another eleven sustained damage. Two Wildcat pilots suffered wounds, but none of their mounts was shot down. The Americans also claimed five Zeros, three by VF-5, but Japanese records confirm only one Zero loss this day.

Japanese bombs released at 1312 destroyed one SBD and two TBFs on the ground, damaged four other Dauntlesses, and left three TBFs in need of major or minor repairs. But one bomb disrupted the division headquarters signal net, multiplying the communication problems already influencing the progress of the battle on the ground. Griffith's situation report was garbled or ambiguous or both, leaving the false impression with Edson and the division headquarters that the Raiders had crossed the Matanikau and were battling on the west bank. This misconception generated orders at 1330 for the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines to renew its attack at the mouth of the Matanikau and for three companies of the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines

UNCLASSIFIED

TELEFAX

Date: _____
Time: _____

To: MR Andy Ferguson
White House Communications

FAX # 202 456 6218.

From: MAJOR Joe Dunford
Office of the Commandant
Commandant's Staff Group (CSG), HQMC
Washington D.C. 20380
Phone: (703) 614-2362/2500/2501 FAX: (703) 614- 3066

Message:

THIS FAX HAS A TOTAL OF 2 PAGES INCLUDING THIS PAGE.

NOT TO BE USED FOR CLASSIFIED DOCUMENTS

"For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving with the FOURTH Marine Division during action against enemy Japanese forces on Roi Island, Kwajalein Atoll, Marshall Islands, 1 February 1944. Entering a shell crater occupied by three other Marines, Private First Class Anderson was preparing to throw a grenade at an emeny position when it slipped from his hands and rolled toward the men at the bottom of the hole. With insufficient time to retreve the armed weapon and throw it, Private First Class Anderson fearlessly chose to sacrifice himself and save his companions by hurling his body upon the grenade and taking the full impact of the explosion. His personal valor and exceptional spirit of loyalty in the face of almost certain death were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country."

BAILEY, KENNETH D.

Major, USMC. Born 21 October 1910, Pawnee, Okla. Appointed from Illinois. Other Navy awards: Silver Star Medal.

"For extraordinary courage and heroic conduct above and beyond the call of duty as Commanding Officer of Company C, First Marine Raider Battalion, during the enemy Japanese attack on Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands, on 12-13 September 1942. Completely reorganized following the severe engagement of the night before, Major Bailey's company, within an hour after taking its assigned position as reserve battalion between the main line and the coveted airport, was threatened on the right flank by the penetration of the enemy into a gap in the main line. In addition to repulsing this threat, while steadily improving his own desperately held position, he used every weapon at his command to cover the forced withdrawal of the main line before a hammering assault by superior enemy forces. After rendering invaluable service to the battalion commander in stemming the retreat, reorganizing the troops and extending the reverse position to the left, Major Bailey, despite a severe head wound, repeatedly led his troops in fierce hand-to-hand combat for a period of 10 hours. His great personal valor while exposed to constant and merciless enemy fire, and his indomitable fighting spirit inspired his troops to heights of heroic endeavor which enabled them to repulse the enemy and hold Henderson Field. He gallantly gave his life in the service of his country."

Basilone

~~BAISLONE~~, JOHN

Sergeant, USMC. Born 4 November 1916, Buffalo, N. Y. Accredited to New Jersey.

"For extraordinary heroism and conspicuous gallantry in action against enemy Japanese forces, above and beyond the call of duty, while serving with the First Battalion, Seventh Marines, FIRST Marine Division in the LUNGA Area, Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands, on 24 and 25 October 1942. While the enemy was hammering at the Marines' defensive positions, Sergeant Basilone, in charge of two sections of heavy machine guns, fought valiantly to check the savage and determined assault. In a fierce frontal attack with the Japanese blasting his guns with grenades and mortar fire, one of Sergeant Basilone's sections, with it gun crews, was put out of action, leaving only two men able to carry on. Moving an extra gun into position, he placed it in action, then, under continual fire, repaired another and personally manned it, gallantly holding his line until replacements arrived. A little later, with ammunition critically low and the supply lines cut off, Sergeant Basilone, at great risk of his life and in the face of continued enemy attack, battled his way through hostile lines with urgently needed shells for his gunners, thereby contributing in large measure to the virtual annihilation of a Japanese regiment. His great personal valor and courageous initiative were in keeping with the highest tradition of the United States Naval Service."

BAUER, HAROLD WILLIAM

Lieutenant Colonel, USMC. Born 20 November 1908 Woodruff, Kans. Appointed from Nebraska.

"For extraordinary heroism and conspicuous courage as Squadron Commander of Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED TWELVE in the South Pacific Area during the period 10 May to 14 November 1942. Volunteering to pilot a fighter plane in defense of our positions on Guadalcanal, Colonel Bauer participated in two air battles against enemy bombers and fighters outnumbering our force more than two-to-one, boldly engaged the enemy and destroyed one Japanese bomber in the engagement of 28 September and shot down four enemy fighter planes in flames on 3 October, leaving a fifth smoking badly. After successfully leading 26 Planes on an over-water ferry flight of more than 600 miles on 16 October, Colonel Bauer, while circling to land, sighted a squadron of enemy planes attacking the U. S. S. McFarland. Undaunted by the formidable opposition and with valor above and beyond the call of duty, he engaged the entire squadron and, although alone and his fuel supply nearly exhausted, fought his plane so brilliantly that four of the Japanese planes were destroyed before he was forced down by lack of fuel. His intrepid fighting spirit and distinctive ability as a leader and an airman, exemplified in his splendid record of combat achievement, were vital factors in the successful operations in the South Pacific Area."

BAUSELL, LEWIS KENNETH

Corporal, USMC. Born 17 April 1924, Pulaski, Va. Accredited to District of Columbia.

"For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving with the First Battalion, Fifth Marines, FIRST Marine Division, during action against enemy Japanese forces on Peleliu Island, Palau Group, 15 September 1944. Valiantly placing himself at the head of his squad, Corporal Bausell led the charge forward against a hostile pillbox which was covering a vital sector of the beach and, as the first to reach the emplacement, immediately started firing his automatic into the aperture while the remainder of his men closed in on the enemy. Swift to act, as a Japanese grenade was hurled into their midst, Corporal Bausell threw himself on the deadly weapon, taking the full blast of the explosion and sacrificing his own life to save his men. His unwavering loyalty and inspiring courage reflect the highest credit upon Corporal Bausell and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country."

BERRY, CHARLES JOSEPH

Corporal, USMC. Born 10 July 1923, Lorain, Ohio. Accredited to Ohio.



GENERAL CARL E. MUNDY, JR.
COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-0001

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASS

TIME/DATE: 1420 8/6/92

PAGES (INCLUDING COVER SHEET): 3

POINT OF CONTACT: Gy Morgan

OFFICE TELEPHONE: (703) 614-2500 AV 224
1892

TELECOPIER NUMBER: (703) 697-7246/AV 227-7246

POINT OF CONTACT AT DESTINATION: Mr. Andy Ferguson

OFFICE TELEPHONE: _____ TELECOPIER NUMBER: 202-456-6218

ORGANIZATION: _____

PLEASE CALL TO VERIFY RECEIPT OF FAX.

VERY RESPECTFULLY,

B. J. Morgan

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR PUBLIC AFFAIRS

TO Andy Ferguson TELEFACS #: 202-456-6218 NAME: OFFICE: PHONE: ( ) -	NUMBER OF PAGES (INCLUDING HEADER) - 13 -
FROM Elick Brenner NAME: OFFICE: OASD(PA)- PHONE: (703) - or DSN 22 - TELEFACS #: (703) 695-1149 OR AV 225-1149	CLASSIFICATION (IE.CLOSE HOLD, FOUO, PRIORITY, ROUTINE, ETC.) - -

If all pages sent are not received or pages are illegible, immediately contact sender indicated in FROM block of header.

RELEASER COMMENTS:

92 AUG 6 AM 11:50

TELEFACSIMILE TRANSMITTAL HEADER SHEET

11:18 am
8/06/92

Eliot Brenner

Remarks by Secretary Cheney
Guadalcanal 50th Anniversary

7 Aug. 1992

Where I've put lines are grafs or thoughts that I've put in the Cheney intro. The rest is fair game.

General Mundy,

[Other platform dignitaries names to follow]

Good morning, and welcome.

We gather today to commemorate a landmark event in the history of our nation.

We gather to recall and pay tribute to those who served in the six months of hell that was Guadalcanal.

And we gather to renew our promise that the lessons we learned from those who fought there -- those who fought across the Pacific and in Europe -- will not be forgotten.

Starting last December we began a series of commemorations of the significant events of World War Two. Each battle in that struggle holds a special significance for this nation, and in particular for those who participated in the conflict. At each event, the history of the circumstances hold lessons for us.

At Pearl Harbor, we learned that there is no substitute for preparedness. We were stunned at our vulnerability.

Six months later, at the Battle of the Coral Sea, we learned the value of carrier aviation, and we dealt our opponent the first set-back of what would be a long and deadly fight across the Pacific.

A month later, in June, we were able to deal our enemy a devastating naval blow at Midway. Never again were we on the defensive in the Pacific. We knew we could operate effectively on the seas.

But something was lacking. We needed to reverse the aggression that had swallowed up island after island across the Pacific. We had to send word that there was no place in the Pacific that the forces of tyranny could find shelter.

The men of Guadalcanal did just that. They sent the message. They made it clear that people who cherish freedom are willing to pay a heavy price to wrest it back from those who would steal it.

They took the first step in that long journey up the islands of the Pacific that rolled back the forces of an invader.

They did it under some of the worst conditions ever imaginable. They fought in torrential rains, in grass that cut like razors, through shellings that seemed to leave no piece of earth undisturbed. They fought in a land of three-inch hornets, malarial mosquitos and wrenching dysentery. They fought at night, in the jungle, on the water, and in the air.

They were in unfamiliar territory, against experienced, heavily armed opponents.

At Guadalcanal, the First Marine Division, and the Navy, Army, Coast Guard, and Army Air Corps personnel who followed, taught us new words for anguish and bravery -- Henderson Field, Edson's Ridge, the Cactus Air Force, The Slot, Ironbottom Sound.

And from the men at Guadalcanal, we learned about leaders we would hear of again and again. Names like Vandegrift, [redacted] Halsey, Puller, Boyington.

Historian Samuel Eliot Morison tells us that "Guadalcanal is not a name, but an emotion."

And it was, for those who were there, and for those at home praying for their success. And every time we hear the name Guadalcanal, or any of the names this conflict made familiar for us, we recall the sacrifice that was made. And we recall with pride the elation their victory brought us.

With the placing of a wreath this morning, and the unveiling of a commemorative stamp, we honor the thousands of our Marines, sailors, soldiers, and airmen who paid the ultimate price for freedom at Guadalcanal. But we also rededicate ourselves to making certain we never forget the lessons they have taught us.

Although times have changed, and the face of the world has changed, those lessons are just as applicable today . Those lessons served us during the long Cold War, when our commitment to freedom had to be as strong as the commitment of the men at Edson's Ridge. And we will heed these lessons as we enter this new post-Cold War era of hope and uncertainty.

The events at Guadalcanal, and throughout the Pacific Theater and in Europe, remind us that freedom is a precious right. It must be preserved. It must be protected. And above all, it can never be taken for granted.

There is no substitute for preparedness.

We must always have the military forces needed to deter aggression. And if that fails, we must be strong enough to prevail.

At this point we go into the GBinfo routine

We must stay ready to respond to crises. And we must remain forward deployed. Events in unheard-of places can have a significant impact upon our lives.

This past Sunday marked the second anniversary of an act of aggression that tested how well we had learned these lessons -- that tested our commitment to defend our security interests halfway around the world. Again, it was in places most Americans had never heard of, places like Khafji and Kuwait City, Dharhan and Dammam.

When Saddam Hussein decided to invade Kuwait, and menace a strategic region of the world, our Marines with their prepositioned equipment were ready to go. Our Air Force, Navy and Army and our Coast Guard were ready to go, too.

We did not forget the lessons we learned from those at Guadalcanal. We knew what maintaining freedom required. We had not taken it for granted.

Under President Bush's leadership, our men and women in uniform stepped up to the challenge, and pushed Iraq out of Kuwait. They met the challenge with the same willingness to sacrifice that you, their brothers in spirit, displayed at Guadalcanal. They broke through elaborate defenses, forced their way through the mine fields, met and defeated the Republican Guard, and freed a hostage nation.

Today, we have forces exercising in Kuwait. Our exercises keep our forces trained and ready, and make it clear that we are capable of responding to threats against our friends and our interests.

We will face other difficult challenges in the years ahead. The only thing certain about the future is the uncertainty of what we may encounter. We know that from the rapid evolution in world history we've seen in just the past few years.

We can meet those challenges if we remember the lessons that we draw from the service and sacrifice of those who went to Guadalcanal.

No one knows more about the value of peace than the veterans who fought for our nation with such distinction 50 years ago. No one knows more about the price of freedom.

To each of the veterans here today, to your fallen comrades, and to your families, your nation says thank you for your service, and for your sacrifices. We are grateful. You have taught us valuable lessons. We will not forget Guadalcanal.

Thank you.

* * *

Eliot Brenner

11:15 am
8/06/92

Draft **Remarks by Secretary Cheney**
Guadalcanal 50th Anniversary

7 Aug. 1992

President Bush,

General Mundy,

[Other platform dignitaries names to follow.]

Good morning, and welcome.

We gather today to recall and pay tribute to those who served in the six months of hell that was the battle for Guadalcanal.

Since December Seventh of last year, we have begun commemorations of the significant events of World War Two. Each battle in that stuggle holds special meaning for our nation, and particularly for those who were there.

At Guadalcanal, we began to reverse the aggression that had swallowed up island after island in the Pacific. We sent the message that there was no place in the Pacific that the forces of tyranny could find shelter.

The men of Guadalcanal fought under some of the worst conditions imaginable. They fought in torrential rains, in grass that cut like razors, through shellings that seemed to leave no

piece of earth undisturbed. They fought in a land of three-inch hornets, malarial mosquitos, and wrenching dysentery. They fought at night, in the jungle, on the water, and in the air.

They taught us new words for anguish and bravery -- Henderson Field, Edson's Ridge, the Cactus Air Force, the Slot, and Ironbottom Sound.

With our ceremony today we rededicate ourselves to making certain we never forget the lessons these brave men have taught us.

The events at Guadalcanal, and throughout the Pacific Theater and in Europe, remind us that freedom is a precious right. It must be preserved. It must be protected. And above all, it can never be taken for granted.

No one knows these lessons better than the man who serves as President of the United States.

George Bush volunteered as a naval aviator and flew in combat before he was 20 years old.

He knows what it was like to serve his nation far from home ... to take enemy fire ... to see a friend die. He knows the risks of taking action ... and the even greater risk when you fail to act when you must.

President Bush carried with him into his career of public service the lessons of that war and the knowledge that we have a responsibility to be a world leader.

We are fortunate he was our President when this nation faced the challenge to freedom in the Persian Gulf. He didn't fear to stand up for America's principles. He refused to reward aggression. He had no doubt about America's ability to prevail. He knew that <u>our</u> liberty and <u>our</u> security can never be taken for granted.

That's because he understands -- just as the veterans of Guadalcanal understand -- the precious value of freedom.

Ladies and Gentlemen, it is my honor to introduce to you President George Bush.

* * *

Fact Sheet

Guadalcanal

First American Ground Offensive

The first American ground offensive in the Pacific during World War II took place at an obscure island in the southern Solomons—Guadalcanal. There, the high tide of Japanese conquest was reached and the ebb began.

After Midway, The U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff decided that the strategic situation had improved enough to risk the mounting of a limited offensive. In July, aerial reconnaissance showed that the Japanese had begun to build an airfield on Guadalcanal, marking Japan's furthest advance toward the eastern half of the South Pacific. Thus, this island became the principal target of the offensive.

At least a division of trained amphibious assault troops was needed for WATCHTOWER, the code-name of the Guadalcanal-Tulagi operation, and only one such unit was available in the Pacific --the 1st Marine Division.

The plan for WATCHTOWER called for two separate landings. Enemy air and naval reaction to the assault was expected to be violent and strong.

On Aug. 7, the Marines landed on Guadalcanal with no enemy response. Naval gunfire had driven the labor troops working on the airfield into the hills. The primary obstacles to the Marine advance were the jungle and the enervating effect of the hot, humid climate on men not used to the tropics.

Maj. Gen. Alexander A. Vandegrift, commanding general of the 1st Marine Division, posted his troops to hold perimeter defenses, while engineers worked around the clock to finish the airstrip the Japanese had begun. On Aug. 20, the first Allied air units landed at Henderson Field, named after a Marine aviator killed at the Battle of Midway.

The ground action on Guadalcanal revolved around a series of highpoints of intense fighting with intervals marked by vigorous patrol combat. The fiercest battles were waged at Edson's Ridge. Marines and soldiers fought side by side to defend Henderson Field against intense, repeated enemy attacks.

Navy faces own challenges during Guadalcanal

While the ground forces held their own, the American Navy was suffering the worst series of reverses in its history. Around midnight Aug. 8/9, the Battle of Savo Island was waged. Seven Japanese cruisers sank four Allied cruisers and damaged three other ships. Sealark Channel won a new title, Iron Bottom Sound, in dubious tribute to the number of ships that sank there during frequent and costly night battles which ensued throughout the campaign for Guadalcanal.

50th Anniversary of World War II
Commemoration Committee
HQDA, SACC; Pengaon, Room 3E524
Washington, D.C. 20310-0107 (703) 692-2111



Marines look at a captured Japanese artillery gun on Guadalcanal (U.S. Army photo)

Coast Guard assists at Guadalcanal

The U.S Coast Guard was deeply involved with the campaign for Guadalcanal. Of the 23 transports and destroyer transports in Task Force Tare, the Amphibious Task Force which landed the Marines, all but four had Coastguardsmen on board. Coastguardmen operated the craft which landed the Marines on the beaches of Guadalcanal. They also evacuated Marines amid intense enemy attack. It was for heroic actions during one such evacuation on Sept. 27, 1942, Signalman First Class Douglas A. Munro was awarded the Medal of Honor (posthumously).

Marine aviators contribute to victory

The air elements in the campaign contributed greatly to the ultimate victory at Guadalcanal. In September, the CACTUS Air Force, under Brig. Gen. Roy S. Geiger, commanding general of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, took shape as a joint service force. These Marine and Army aircraft closely supported the ground elements and were the decisive factor in the sea battles. The CACTUS Air Force and carrier squadrons exacted a heavy toll on enemy transports during repeated reinforcements attempts.

Guadalcanal campaign decided

November was the critical month in which the issue of the campaign was decided. A month of continuous fighting with artillery, air and naval gunfire support all playing a part in the destruction, virtually finished one Japanese division and elements of another.

On Dec. 9, General Vandegrift turned over command of the forces on Guadalcanal to Maj. Gen. Alexander M. Patch, commander of the Americal Division, as the 1st Marine Division was officially relieved.

The enemy had had enough. He wished only to rescue the troops still alive on the island to fight another day. On Feb. 8, General Patch reported, "Total and complete defeat of Japanese forces on Guadalcanal...."

Personnel Losses American

Marine units had more than 1,200 killed and 3,000 wounded in action.

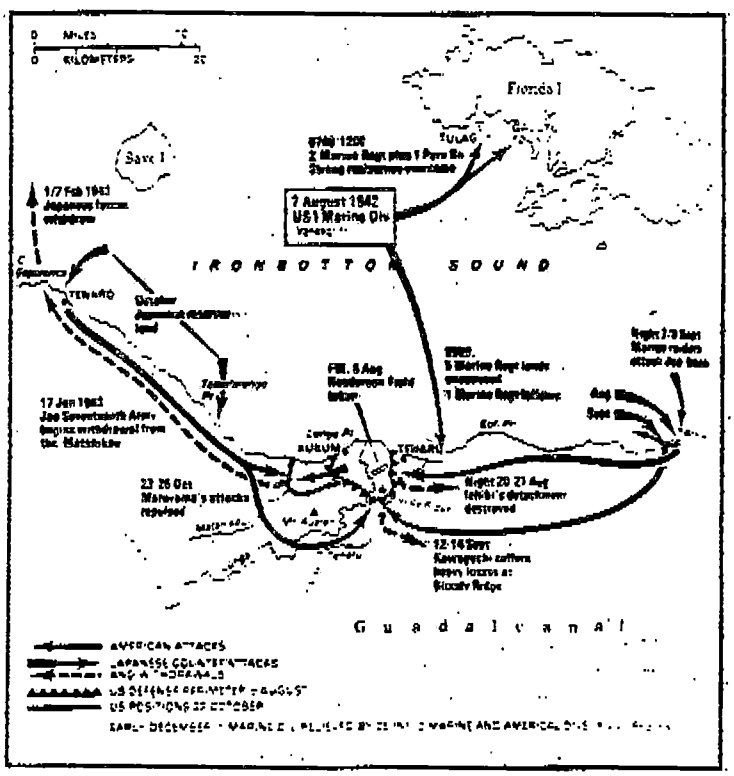
By November 1942, it was estimated that one-third of the 1st Marine Division was medically unfit for combat due to malaria and malnutrition. By the end of the campaign, the 1st Marine Division had 8,580 recorded cases of malaria.

Army units had approximately 450 killed and 1,900 wounded.

The Navy had more than 3,600 killed in the many naval engagements.

United States and Allied Naval Casualties

Month	Ships Sunk	Ships Damaged	Killed	Wounded
August	9	26	1,519	938
September	3	0	271	272
October	6	20	695	554
November	10	19	2,108	886
December	0	1	3	6
January	1	8	92	71
February	1	2	170	47



This map depicts the Battle of Guadalcanal.

Sources

The United States Marines in the Guadalcanal Campaign, Henry I. Shaw Jr.

Guadalcanal—The Definitive Account of the Landmark Battle, Richard B. Frank.

The United States Marines, 1775-1975, Brig. Gen. Edwin H. Simmons, USMC Retired.

The Coast Guard at War: The Pacific Landings VI, U.S. Coast Guard Historical Division.



An American convoy [illegible] Guadalcanal.

Results of the Campaign

- Guadalcanal was both a strategic [illegible] the United States and the Allies.
- The Japanese were prevented from [illegible] point from which they could impede the [illegible] the U.S. to Australia, ultimately isolating Australia.
- This first offensive of World War II [illegible] marked the beginning of continuous [illegible]
- Guadalcanal resulted in several doctrinal [illegible] are still adhered to today:
  - command of ground troops, once [illegible] aboard the ship, was shifted from the Commander, Amphibious Task Force (Navy) to the Commander, Landing Force (Marine Corps).
  - amphibious task forces would no longer depart home port outfitted only for a training mission but would always carry enough supplies and ammunition for combat.
  - both the Commander, Landing Force and Commander, Amphibious Task Force must agree that the objectives of the amphibious task force have been met before the Navy is released from the area of operations.

Medal of Honor Recipients

Kenneth D. Bailey, Maj., USMC, Sept. 12-13, 1942
John Basilone, Sgt., USMC, Oct. 24-25, 1942
Harold William Bauer, Maj., USMC (Air), May 10 - Nov. 14, 1942
Daniel Judson Callaghan, Rear Adm., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Anthony Casamento, Cpl., USMC, Nov. 1, 1942
Charles W. Davis, Maj., USA, Jan. 12, 1943
Jefferson Joseph DeBlanc, 1st Lt., USMC (Air), Jan. 31, 1943
Merritt Austin Edson, Col., USMC, Sept. 13-14, 1942
Joseph Jacob Foss, Capt., USMC (Air), Oct. 9, 1942 - Jan. 25, 1943
William G. Fourney, Sgt., USA, Jan. 10, 1943
Robert Edward Galer, Maj., USMC (Air), [illegible] 1942
Howard Walter Gilmore, Cmdr., USN, Jan. 10, [illegible]
Lewis Hall, Technician Fifth Grade, USA, Jan. [illegible]
Rienhardt John Keepler, Boatswain's Mate 1/C, USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Bruce McCandless, Cmdr., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Mitchell Paige, Plt. Sgt., USMC, Oct. 26, 1942
Douglas Albert Munro, Signalman 1/c, USCG, Sept. 27 1942
Herbert Emery Schonland, Cmdr., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
Norman Scott, Rear Adm., USN, Nov. 12-13, 1942
John Lucian Smith, Maj., USMC (Air), Aug. 21 - Sept. 15, 1942
James Elmo Swett, 1st Lt., USMC (Air), [illegible]
Alexander Archer Vandegrift, Maj. Gen., USMC, Aug. 7 - Dec. 9 1942

ALAN U — for your reading pleasure DTH

SUPPLEMENT: Monday, July 27, 1992

Military History

Star Tribune
MINNEAPOLIS
July 19, 1992 Pg. 17

Guadalcanal was total war

For those who survived the battle, the very word evokes grief and pride

By Robert Dvorchak
Associated Press

At 9:09 a.m. on Aug. 7, 1942 — exactly eight months after Pearl Harbor — the first wave landed on Guadalcanal's Red Beach. The 1st Marine Division, mostly apple-green and carrying bolt-action Springfield rifles from an earlier world war, waded in.

Over the next six months and two days, history would be written in blood on the 90-mile-long junk of island jungle.

"Guadalcanal is not a name but an emotion," wrote historian Samuel Eliot Morison, "recalling desperate fights in the air, furious night naval battles, frantic work at supply or construction, savage fighting in the sodden jungle, nights broken by screaming bombs and deafening explosions of naval shells."

Guadalcanal was a turning point — the steppingstone for invasions of Tarawa, Saipan, Peleliu, Iwo Jima, Okinawa, each island a step closer to Tokyo Bay.

And it was on Guadalcanal that a Leatherneck legacy dawned in World War II. It provided the first indelible images of Marines assaulting a beach and raising the U.S. flag on Japanese ground — the blueprint for Pacific victory.

"I can't say we started the Marine Corps reputation, but we burnished it a bit," said John Sweeney, a native of Columbus, Ohio, and a company commander of Marine Raiders on Guadalcanal.

"A lot of the guys — the fighters, the privates — they stuck at their posts and did everything that was asked, sometimes almost impossible tasks," Sweeney said. "And a lot of people got killed along the way. A lot of good men. You can't forget them."

To be sure, Guadalcanal wasn't just a Marine Corps show. Every branch of the U.S. military — the Navy, Coast Guard, Army and combined air forces — had a hand in the battle on the ground, in the skies and on the seas.

This was total war and it took bullets, bayonets, battleships, bombers and bulldozers to pay the first horrible installment on the price of victory.

■

Guadalcanal was the first U.S. offensive of World War II and the first time the Japanese Imperial Army lost a piece of ground. It was an obscure place for one of history's turning points.

Located in the lower Solomon Islands, Guadalcanal was a largely uninhabitable British protectorate. The Japanese seized it and cobbled an airstrip out of the jungle from which they could menace Australia, 1,000 miles to the southeast.

To stop them, President Franklin Roosevelt dispatched the Marines. They captured the airstrip and named it after Maj. Lofton Henderson, a Marine dive bomber pilot killed in June at the battle of Midway, the turning point at sea.

The full force of the Tokyo war machine tried to take back Henderson Field. Three times, the Japanese scheduled U.S. surrender ceremonies, only to be thwarted by the Marines.

During a dozen charges in a Sept. 12-14 battle, the Japanese came within 1,000 yards of capturing the field. But Marine Raiders and paratroopers held on their last line of defense — Bloody Ridge or Edson's Ridge, named for Col. Merritt Edson, the commander of the 1st Raider Battalion.

"We were told we had to stay until you die to hold the line," said Thomas Mullahey, a platoon leader on the ridge. "We never felt we'd get out of it, actually. We thought we'd either be paraded in cages in Tokyo or be pulling rickshaws somewhere. It came out our way. By the skin of our teeth."

For a hint of how tough it was, every Marine who wasn't on the island knew the rhyme: "Say a prayer for your pal on Guadalcanal."

For starters, a 76-ship Navy task force withdrew on Aug. 9, with half the Marines' equipment and too much of their food still aboard. Tokyo Rose taunted the marooned Marines, who ate palm tree roots and coconuts to augment their meager rations. On average, a combatant lost 25 pounds.

The slop and scum of Guadalcanal featured clouds of mosquitos, jungle rot, dysentery, leeches and tropical downpours. Marines who survived combat faced the alternating fever and chill of malaria; a Marine wasn't pulled off the line unless his temperature soared past 104 degrees.

And then there were the Japanese — screaming "Banzai!" or "Long live the emperor!" — as they charged. They were flushed with Bushido, the

ancient samurai code of preferring death to the disgrace of surrender.

The Japanese had pushed the Americans off Guam, Wake, Bataan and Corregidor and they figured to do the same at Guadalcanal. In 97 minutes on one night, Japanese battleships hit Henderson with 918 rounds from their 14-inch guns.

"It seemed like it lasted forever. Day after day of getting bombed, shelled, shot at. You never got any real sleep, never got any real food," said Victor Croizat, a retired Marine colonel.

"But nobody was going to drive us out," Croizat said. "We were there to stay. You're damned if you're going to let the Marine Corps down and damned if you're going to let your outfit down."

When things were at their worst, commanders quietly drew up plans to have troops melt into the jungle and fight as guerrillas.

But reinforcements arrived to beat the last and largest Japanese offensive, on Oct. 23-27. The Sendai Division tried a three-pronged assault supported by naval and air power. Their first general order was: "Do not expect to return, not even one man, if occupation is not successful."

One of the last Japanese assaults failed in front of Mitchell Paige, a machine-gunner who was awarded the Medal of Honor. Near the end of a seven-hour battle, Paige cradled his 42-pound gun in his arms and draped two belts of ammo around his neck. He yelled to some Marines: "Fix bayonets and follow me." Then he charged.

"It took me 15 years before I could talk about it," said Paige. "A Marine is like a well-oiled machine. You know in your own heart and your own mind the guys on your left and your right are going to fight to the death. It's your job. I felt confident we could whip any fighting force in the world."

On Guadalcanal, uncommon valor was a common occurrence.

Of the 30 men in Lt. Paul Moore's platoon, only six survived unscathed. Ten were killed and the others were wounded or sickened. Moore — awarded the Navy Cross, Silver Star and Purple Heart — took a bullet through his chest, made his confession and commended himself to God.

"If I get out of this, maybe it means I should do something special," Moore thought.

He did. The warrior was ordained an Episcopal priest and later became bishop of New York.

"It was a just war, if there is any such thing," Moore said. "There was a real sense of camaraderie among us. You were really fighting more for the Marine Corps than for the United States. We were stuck there, so we had to stick together. What the hell are you going to do? Your life is in each other's hands every moment of the day. It's a terrible responsibility."

Air power was pivotal in the way things turned out. Henderson Field opened Aug. 20 under the name Cactus Air Force. With the help of the construction battalions, the planes kept flying, sometimes with fuel or parts taken from wrecked aircraft.

CONTINUED NEXT PAGE

The battle for Guadalcanal/50th anniversary

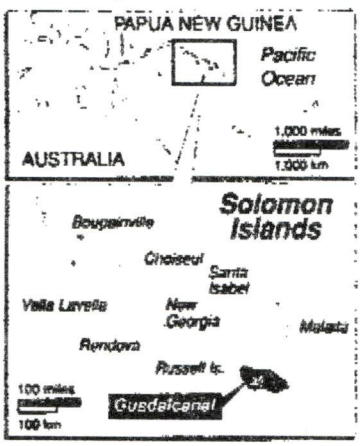
Aug. 7, 1942/ 1st Marine Division lands.

Aug. 8/ Marines capture Japanese airstrip, rename it Henderson Field.

Aug. 9/ Japanese sink three U.S. cruisers and Australian cruiser, damage three other U.S. ships. Navy task force withdraws.

Aug. 21/ Japanese attempt to reclaim Henderson ends in annihilation. More than 800 are killed and 15 captured.

Aug. 24-25/ Japanese fail to retake Henderson by sea.



Sept. 12-14/ Japanese mount a dozen attacks and get to within 1,000 yards of Henderson Field.

Sept. 15/ Carrier Wasp sunk.

Oct. 11/ Naval battle of Cape Esperance results in U.S. strategic victory.

Oct. 23-27/ Japanese make last and largest ground assault with three-pronged attack while naval and air forces bombard airfield.

Oct. 26-27/ Naval battle of Santa Cruz Islands. Carrier Hornet sunk; two Japanese carriers damaged.

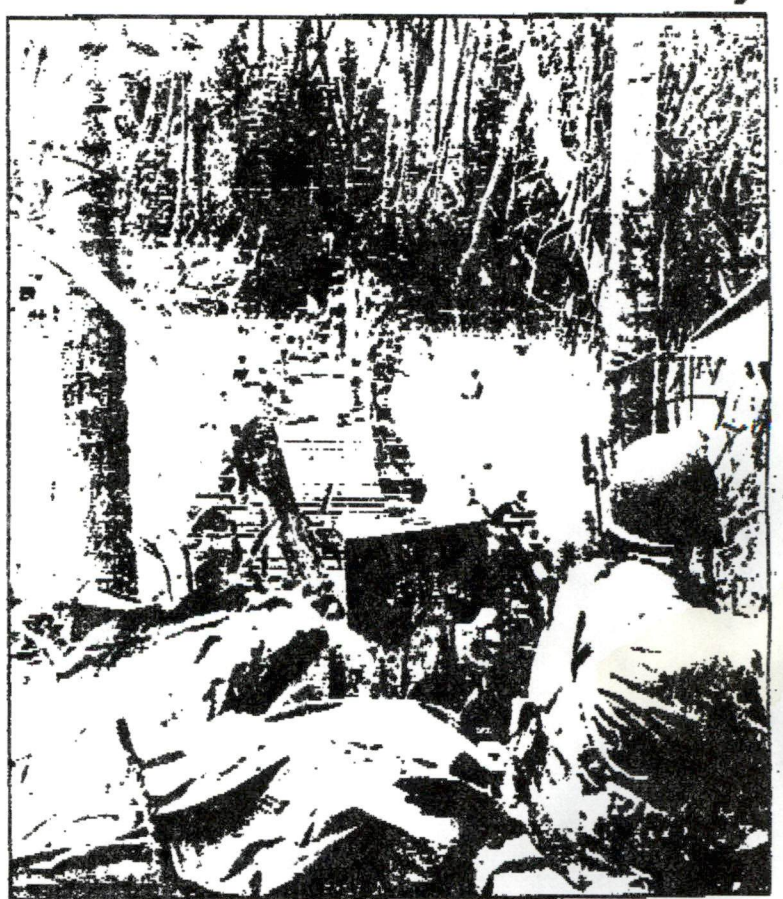
Nov. 12-15/ Naval battle of Guadalcanal. Japan fails to pulverize Henderson Field with its battleships' 14-inch guns. Japanese lose two battleships, a cruiser, three destroyers and 10 transports.

Nov. 30/ Naval battle of Tassafronga. One U.S. cruiser sunk and three damaged in Japanese victory.

Dec. 9/ 1st Marine Division relieved by Army's Americal and 25th divisions and elements of 2nd Marine Division.

Feb. 9, 1943/ Guadalcanal declared secure after the last 13,000 Japanese abandon the battlefield for transport ships.

Source: Associated Press



Members of a U.S. Marine engineer battalion took a break under the eye of a machine gunner during a lull in the fighting on the South Pacific island of Guadalcanal.

WAR...CONTINUED

Among the 15 Medals of Honor awarded during the Guadalcanal campaign, five went to Marine aviators. One was Capt. Joe Foss, who bettered Capt. Eddie Rickenbacker's World War I record of 25 kills to become the new ace of aces.

"Marines have the best esprit de corps. The thing that a lot of people don't realize was the dedication of the people that were there. They put their lives on the line every day," said Foss, later the governor of South Dakota and president of the National Rifle Association.

"From the generals to the privates, we had one thing on our minds — get the job done and go home. The historians called it a turning point. Of course, we didn't know it at the time. We were just battling to knock those suckers down."

At sea, seven major battles were fought. So much war junk from both sides went to the bottom that the turquoise waters around the island were called Ironbottom Sound.

The U.S. Navy suffered perhaps the worst defeat in its history on Aug. 9, when three American cruisers and an Australian one were sunk in less than 60 minutes off Savo Island.

But in the naval battle of Guadalcanal in mid-November, the Japanese lost two battleships, a cruiser, three destroyers and 10 transports funneling men and equipment to the island.

"We've got the bastards licked!" declared Admiral William (Bull) Halsey, who took command in the South Pacific on Oct. 18.

Back on the ground, the 1st Marine Division was relieved Dec. 9 by the Army's Americal and 25th Divisions and elements of the 2nd Marine Division.

The fresh troops pushed the Japanese off the island. It was declared secure Feb. 9, 1943, after the last 13,000 Japanese fled to transport ships.

In the end, naval losses were roughly equal; each side had 24 warships sunk. In the air, Japan lost 682 aircraft, 446 of them combat planes. U.S. air losses were 615 planes, including 264 combat planes.

The human cost was greater. The U.S. death toll included 1,769 ground forces (1,207 of them Marines), 4,911 men at sea and 420 in the air.

But Japanese fatalities were four times greater. The Japanese lost 25,600 troops on the ground, 3,500 at sea and 1,200 in the air.

And that is how the Japanese came to call Guadalcanal the Island of Death.

■

"It set the stage for the rest of the war. Once we were able to hold on, it gave everybody a lift," said George MacGillivray, then a Marine corporal.

The amphibious tactics were a model for getting troops ashore in North Africa, Sicily, Anzio and Normandy. And in later years, every Marine shared the lore and myth of Guadalcanal.

If these gung-ho fighters could take on the Rising Sun's empire, commanders didn't hesitate to use them — some would say misuse them — at Inchon in Korea, at Da Nang as the first U.S. combat troops sent to Vietnam in 1965, at Beirut as an ill-fated 1983 peacekeeping force and at Kuwait City as liberators.

Fifty years later, Guadalcanal's capital city of Honiara, a sleepy port that didn't exist in 1942, sits near Red Beach.

Japan's money, not its military, exerts influence. Honiara's only hotel, the Mendana, is owned by the Japanese. So is half the island's tuna factory. The Japanese are building a new terminal at Henderson International Airport, the landing strip that so many men died for.

And demolition crews still uncover and detonate leftover bombs that litter the island, their explosions a distant echo of what happened 50 years ago.

The Philadelphia Inquirer July 20, 1992 Pg. 1

A military corps of their own

Fifty years ago today, the first women began basic training.

By Tom Infield
INQUIRER STAFF WRITER

Before women could be permitted to join the military, Congress, of course, had to have its say.

"Take the women into the armed service? Who will then do the cooking, the washing, the mending, the humble, homey tasks to which every woman has devoted herself?"

Thus spoke a member of the House in March 1942, three months after Pearl Harbor.

"Think of the humiliation!" said another member. "What has become of the manhood of America?"

"This war ... is not a social event," said a third. "In it, teas, dances, card parties, amusements generally, play little, if any, part."

Once Congress was finished with its debate that May, finally having voted to authorize a Women's Auxiliary Army Corps (WAAC), the bureaucrats got their hooks into matters.

Should the women wear skirts or pants? Carry handbags or shoulder bags? And what about foundation garments? The Army could not require women to wear them unless it issued them. But was it legal to issue garments to women it didn't issue to men?

The battle ran for weeks, with generals, congresspeople, civil libertarians and fashion designers all putting in their two cents.

Was this any way to run a women's army?



Fifty years ago today, July 20, 1942, a group of 440 women from the then-48 states gathered at an old cavalry post near Des Moines, Iowa, to begin training as officers in the WAAC.

They were the first of 400,000 women who served in the World War II military, the pathfinders for today's full integration of men and women in the armed services.

CONTINUED NEXT PAGE

Pawnee, OK

(918) 762 2108

~~Pawnee City~~

pop. → 2,000

river? → Pawnee Lake

in Ralston

Arkansas River

22 mi. away

Pawnee, OK

pop. → 2,000

body of H_2O → Pawnee Lake

(or Arkansas River, not in Pawnee, but 22mi. away. Nearest river. Chicken shit river.)

GUEST LIST FOR: 7 Aug 92

PRINTED: 6 Aug 92

50th Anniversary of the Battle of Guadalcanal

7Aug92

	ACCEPT	REGRET	DOD	NONDOD	VIP
ARTHUR, Admiral Stanley R. Vice Chief of Naval Operations	0	0	0	0	13
BACON, Vice Admiral Roger F. Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Undersea Warfare (OP-02)	0	0	0	0	15
BUSHEY, Master Ch Petty Off Duane R. Master Chief Petty Officer of the Navy	0	0	0	0	19
CHAFEE, The Honorable John H. U.S. Senate	0	0	0	0	2
CHENEY, The Honorable Richard B. The Secretary of Defense	0	0	0	0	1
HAGAN, Master Ch Petty Off John Incoming Master Chief Petty Officer of the Navy	0	0	0	0	21
HEFLIN, The Honorable Howell T. U.S. Senate	0	0	0	0	3
KICKLIGHTER, Lieutenant General Claude Executive Director, DoD 50th Anniversary of WWII Commemoration Committee	0	0	0	0	17
KIME, Admiral J. William Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard	0	0	0	0	8
LLOYD, Master Ch Petty Off Robert J. Master Chief Petty of the Coast Guard and Mrs. Lloyd	0	0	0	0	20
MARSH, JR., The Honorable John O. Chairman, Reserve Forces Policy Board, OSD	0	0	0	0	12
MCINERNEY, Lieutenant General Thomas G. Assistant Vice Chief of Staff of the Air Force	0	0	0	0	14
O'KEEFE, The Honorable Sean C. Acting Secretary of the Navy	0	0	0	0	4
OVERSTREET, Sergeant Major Harold G. Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps and Mrs. Jeanne Overstreet	0	0	0	0	18
POWELL, General Colin L. Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff	0	0	0	0	6

GUEST LIST FOR: 7 Aug 92

PRINTED: 6 Aug 92

50th Anniversary of the Battle of Guadalcanal

7Aug92

	ACCEPT	REGRET	DOD	NONDOD	VIP
RUNYON, The Honorable Marvin T. Postmaster General of the United States, U.S. Postal Service	0	0	0	0	5
SHANNON, The Honorable John W. The Under Secretary of the Army	0	0	0	0	11
SITTMANN, The Honorable William F. Executive Secretary of the National Security Council	0	0	0	0	9
SULLIVAN, General Gordon R. Chief of Staff, U.S. Army	0	0	0	0	7
TIMPERLAKE, Honorable Edward Assistant Secretary for Public and Intergovernment Affairs, Department of Veterans Affairs	0	0	0	0	10
WILLS, Lieutenant General Duane A. Deputy Chief of Staff for Aviation and Mrs. Patty Wills	0	0	0	0	16
TOTAL	0	0	0	0	71

USS Missouri

Japanese surrendered

Tokyo Bay

MacArthur

Central Jersey
Chamber of Commerce
~~111 East Front Street~~ 120 WEST 7TH ST.
Plainfield New Jersey 07060
908-754-7250
Fax-908-754-5580

FAX COVER SHEET

TO: CAROL

COMPANY:

PHONE:

FAX NUMBER: 202-456-6218

FROM: BARBARA BALLARD

NUMBER OF PAGES: 2

RARITAN

One of the area's early settlers was George Middaugh, who bought land in Raritan. Being an industrious man, he set about building a tavern, which he completed in 1734. This tavern, which stood on the corner of Claser Avenue and Cranetn Place, with its crude-cut bar and large hearth, served as a meeting place for the colonists of the village of Raritan.

In the years 1778-1779, Washington quartered his troops in the Somerset Valley area. Washington made his own headquarters at the Wallace House in Somerville; while his good friend and comrade in arms, General Lafayette, chose the "Cojman House" in Raritan.

After 1840, Raritan entered a new "Boom Town" era. Company stores were being built, homes for workers erected, blacksmith shops boomed, bridges were built across the canal and the river. The village was alive with activity and people; an era of prosperity began. Three years after the Civil War ended, the Village of Raritan became the Town of Raritan.

Raritan gave its all to the World War I effort; the Raritan Woolen Mills produced blankets for the Army and the Town citizenry enlisted in the armed forces.

The self-sacrifice of the people of Raritan was so widely known and appreciated that it was decided in Washington, D.C., that a ship be built and named after Raritan. The S.S. Notirar, (Raritan spelled backwards) was launched at Wilmington, Delaware in 1920. This would seem the highest honor a town could receive, but Raritan received a still greater distinction. The Treaty of Raritan, signed at the home of Senator Joseph S. Frelinghuysen in Raritan by President Warren G. Harding on July 2, 1921, officially ended World War I.

The town went to war again during World War II, and a thousand of her citizens served with distinction and honor. Among them was a Marine sergeant named John Basilone. He was awarded the Congressional Medal of Honor for his heroic actions on Guadalcanal. Basilone was later killed on the beach-head of Iwo Jima in February of 1945.

In 1948 a special election was held to decide whether or not the town should become a borough. On May 12, 1948, the Borough of Raritan was officially born, one hundred-and-ninty years after the first village meeting.

HISTORIC SITES:

General John Frelinghuysen House
Raritan Train Station

Raritan, NJ

population → 5,780

2.6 sq. mi.

(908)

Raritan River

Central NJ CoC

Barbara Ballard

Plainfield

908-754-7250

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

July 29, 1992

Backup from Tim McBride 8/6/92

MEMORANDUM FOR TIMOTHY J. MCBRIDE
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR
MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

FROM: JOHN A. GAUGHAN
DEPUTY ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT

SUBJECT: 50th Anniversary of Guadalcanal Amphibious Landing

As you are aware, we submitted a schedule proposal recommending the President's attendance at the August 7th wreath laying ceremony commemorating the 50th anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal. Our recommendation was based on an invitation extended by the Secretary of Defense. This proposal was considered at a recent long-range scheduling meeting and disapproved.

I believe that you should be made aware of additional information which strongly supports reconsideration of this proposal.

a. The local producer for Charles Kuralt is going to prepare a 15 to 20 minute segment on activities surrounding the 50th anniversary; this segment will be aired on Mr. Kuralt's Sunday morning television show.

b. This event will be held at the Marine Corps Memorial with 2,000 veterans marching in formation; 600 of those veterans were participants in the landing on Guadalcanal. With the flag-raising backdrop of the Iwo Jima Memorial creates a breathtaking effect for what could be a spectacular event with the President's participation since he was a hero from WWII.

c. The Postmaster General is planning to unveil a stamp commemorating the 50th as part of this particular ceremony.

d. The battle at Guadalcanal is extremely significant in a historical perspective because it was the first ground offensive in WWII and was hardest fought land campaign of the war. The Navy suffered some of its worst losses in American history while supporting the Marines on the Island. This was considered by many the turning point of the war.

THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

WASHINGTON, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

20 JUL 1992

The President
The White House
Washington, D.C. 20500

Dear Mr. President:

August 7, 1992, marks the 50th Anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal, the first U.S. ground offensive in WWII. The battle of Guadalcanal proved to be one of the hardest fought land campaigns of WWII.

The Commandant of the Marine Corps will host a wreath laying ceremony dedicated to all Guadalcanal veterans. The ceremony will be held at the Marine Corps War Memorial in Arlington, on August 7, 1992, at 1030 a.m. We anticipate more than a thousand veterans will attend this event.

I know the WWII commemorative events hold a special meaning for you as Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces and a WWII veteran who served in the Pacific. On behalf of all veterans of Guadalcanal, it is my pleasure to extend an invitation to you to be our guest speaker.

I hope that you will be able to attend what will be a most memorable event.

Respectfully,

Dick Cheney

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

SCHEDULE PROPOSAL — July 21, 1992

TO:	Katherine Super Deputy Assistant to the President for Appointments and Scheduling
FROM:	Timothy J. McBride Assistant to the President for Management and Administration
REQUEST:	An invitation to the President (from the Secretary of Defense) to be the guest speaker at a 50th Anniversary wreath laying ceremony dedicated to all Guadalcanal veterans.
PURPOSE:	The Commandant of the Marine Corps will host this wreath laying ceremony. It is one of the WWII commemorative events.
BACKGROUND:	August 7, 1992, marks the 50th Anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal (the first ground offensive in WWII). The battle of Guadalcanal proved to be one of the hardest fought land campaigns of WWII. The Department of Defense anticipates more than a thousand veterans will attend this event.
PREVIOUS PARTICIPATION:	None.
DATE AND TIME:	August 7, 1992; 10:30 a.m. Duration: 60 minutes.
LOCATION:	Marine Corps War Memorial in Arlington.
PARTICIPANTS:	Attached (Tab A)
OUTLINE OF EVENT:	Attached (Tab B)
REMARKS REQUIRED:	Yes, to be provided by Speechwriters.
MEDIA COVERAGE:	Open
RECOMMENDED BY:	Mr. Timothy J. McBride Mr. John A. Gaughan

Attachments

VIP LIST FOR 7 AUGUST COMMEMORATION OF GUADALCANAL

The President of the United States

The Vice President of the United States

The Honorable Dick Cheney, Secretary of Defense

The Honorable Edward J. Derwinski, Secretary of Veterans Affairs

The Honorable James B. Busey, Jr., Secretary of Transportation

The Honorable Donald J. Atwood, Deputy Secretary of Defense

The Honorable M. P. W. Stone, Secretary of the Army

The Honorable Sean O'Keefe, Secretary of the Navy (Acting)

The Honorable Donald B. Rice, Secretary of the Air Force

The Honorable John H. Chafee, Senator R-RI, Guadalcanal veteran

The Honorable Howell Heflin, Senator D-AL, Guadalcanal veteran

The Honorable Jack Brooks, Representative D-9-TX, Guadalcanal veteran

The Honorable Donald J. Yockey, Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition

The Honorable Paul Wolfowitz, Under Secretary of Defense for Policy

The Honorable Brent Scowcroft, The National Security Advisor

GEN Colin Powell, Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff

ADM David E. Jeremiah, Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff

GEN Gordon R. Sullivan, Chief of Staff of the Army

ADM Frank Kelso, Chief of Naval Operations

GEN Merrill A. McPeak, Chief of Staff of the Air Force

ADM J. William Kime, Commandant of the Coast Guard

LTG Claude Kicklighter, USA (Ret.), Executive Director, DoD 50th Anniversary of WWII Commemoration Committee

The Honorable Marvin Runyon, Postmaster General

SgtMaj Harold G. Overstreet, Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps

SgtMaj Richard A. Kidd, Sergeant Major of the Army

Master Chief John Hagan, Master Chief Petty Officer of the Navy

Master Chief Jay Lloyd, Master Chief Petty Officer of the Coast Guard

Chief Master Sergeant Gary R. Pfingston, Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force

VETERAN-RELATED ORGANIZATION GUEST LIST

Marine Corps Aviation Association

A. A. Cunningham Air Museum Foundation

Marine Corps Musicians Association

Edson's Raiders Association

Marine Corps Association

Marine Corps Command & Staff

Marine Corps Drill Instructors Association

Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation

Marine Corps Reserve Officers Association

USMC Combat Correspondents Association

Marine Executive Association

Marine Corps Historical Foundation

Marine Corps League National Headquarters

Montford Point Marine Association

Marine Military Academy

Marine Corps Scholarship

Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation

The Association of Survivors - WWII Marine/Navy Parachute Units

The Chosin Few

U.S. Marine Raider Association

Women Marines Association

First Marine Division Association

Second Marine Division Association

Third Marine Division Association

Fourth Marine Division Association

Fifth Marine Division Association

6th Marine Division Association

Marine Corps Mustang Association

Marine Corps Reserve Officers Association

American Ex-Prisoners of War

The American Legion

American Red Cross

American Veterans of WWII, Korea and Vietnam (AMVETS)

Army & Navy Union, U.S.A.

Blinded Veterans Association

Catholic War Veterans, U.S.A.

Congressional Medal of Honor Society of the U.S.A

Disabled American Veterans

Gold Star Wives of America

Jewish War Veterans of the U.S.A.

Legion of Valor of the U.S.A

Military Order of the Purple Heart of the U.S.A.

Non Commissioned Officers Association

Paralyzed Veterans of America

Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States

Veterans of World War I of the U.S.A.

Vietnam Veterans of America

Women's Army Corps Veterans Association

Fleet Reserve Association

Air Force Association

American Gold Star Mothers

National Association of Black Veterans

Navy League of the United States

Reserve Officers Association of the United States

United States Merchant Marine Veterans of World War II

Waves National

Women Air Force Service Pilots, World War II

GUADALCANAL COMMEMORATION
WREATH LAYING CEREMONY - EVENT SCHEDULE

FRIDAY 7 AUGUST 1992

LOCATION: MARINE WAR MEMORIAL, WASHINGTON, DC

10:30 All persons to participate in the ceremony are staged.

10:35 Veterans March On.

10:45 Concert by The U.S. Marine Band.

10:55 National Anthem.

11:00 Invocation.

11:01 CMC's Welcome and Introduction of the President and VIP Guests.

11:03 President's Address.

11:10 Wreath Laying.

11:20 Benediction.

11:22 Marines' Hymn.

11:27 Formation Dismissed

August 6, 1992

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRESIDENT

THROUGH: STEVEN PROVOST

FROM: ANDY FERGUSON

SUBJECT: WREATH-LAYING CEREMONY

On Friday, August 7 at 10:45 a.m., you will participate in a wreath-laying ceremony hosted by the Commandant of the Marine Corps at the Marine Corps Memorial in Arlington. This ceremony is dedicated to all Guadalcanal veterans, and marks the 50th anniversary of the amphibious landing on the island of Guadalcanal. Your remarks are ten minutes in length, and will be on cards.

First Offensive:
The Marine Campaign For Guadalcanal



Marines in World War II Commemorative Series

By Henry I. Shaw, Jr.


124

First Offensive: The Marine Campaign for Guadalcanal

by Henry I. Shaw, Jr.

In the early summer of 1942, intelligence reports of the construction of a Japanese airfield near Lunga Point on Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands triggered a demand for offensive action in the South Pacific. The leading offensive advocate in Washington was Admiral Ernest J. King, Chief of Naval Operations (CNO). In the Pacific, his view was shared by Admiral Chester A. Nimitz, Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet (CinCPac), who had already proposed sending the 1st Marine Raider Battalion to Tulagi, an island 20 miles north of Guadalcanal across Sealark Channel, to destroy a Japanese seaplane base there. Although the Battle of the Coral Sea had forestalled a Japanese amphibious assault on Port Moresby, the Allied base of supply in eastern New Guinea, completion of the Guadalcanal airfield might signal the beginning of a renewed enemy advance to the south and an increased threat to the lifeline of American aid to New Zealand and Australia. On 23 July 1942, the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) in Washington agreed that the line of communications in the South Pacific had to be secured. The Japanese advance had to be stopped. Thus, Operation Watchtower, the seizure of Guadalcanal and Tulagi, came into being.

The islands of the Solomons lie nestled in the backwaters of the South Pacific. Spanish fortune-hunters discovered them in the mid-sixteenth century, but no European power foresaw any value in the islands until Germany sought to expand its budding colonial empire more than two centuries later. In 1884, Germany proclaimed a protectorate over northern New Guinea, the Bismarck Archipelago, and the northern Solomons. Great Britain countered by establishing a protectorate over the southern Solomons and by annexing the remainder of New Guinea. In 1905, the British crown passed administrative control over all its territories in the region to Australia, and the Territory of Papua, with its capital at Port Moresby, came into being. Germany's holdings in the region fell under the administrative control of the League of Nations following World War I, with the seat of the colonial government located at Rabaul on New Britain. The Solomons lay 10 degrees below the Equator—hot, humid, and buffeted by torrential rains. The celebrated adventure novelist, Jack London, supposedly muttered: "If I were king, the worst punishment I could inflict on my enemies would be to banish them to the Solomons."

On 23 January 1942, Japanese forces seized Rabaul and fortified it extensively. The site provided an excellent harbor and numerous positions for airfields. The devastating enemy carrier and plane losses at the Battle of Midway (3-6 June 1942) had caused *Imperial General Headquarters* to cancel orders for the invasion of Midway, New Caledonia, Fiji, and Samoa, but plans to construct a major seaplane base at Tulagi went forward. The location offered one of the best anchorages in the South Pacific and it was strategically located: 560 miles from the New Hebrides, 800 miles from New Caledonia, and 1,000 miles from Fiji.

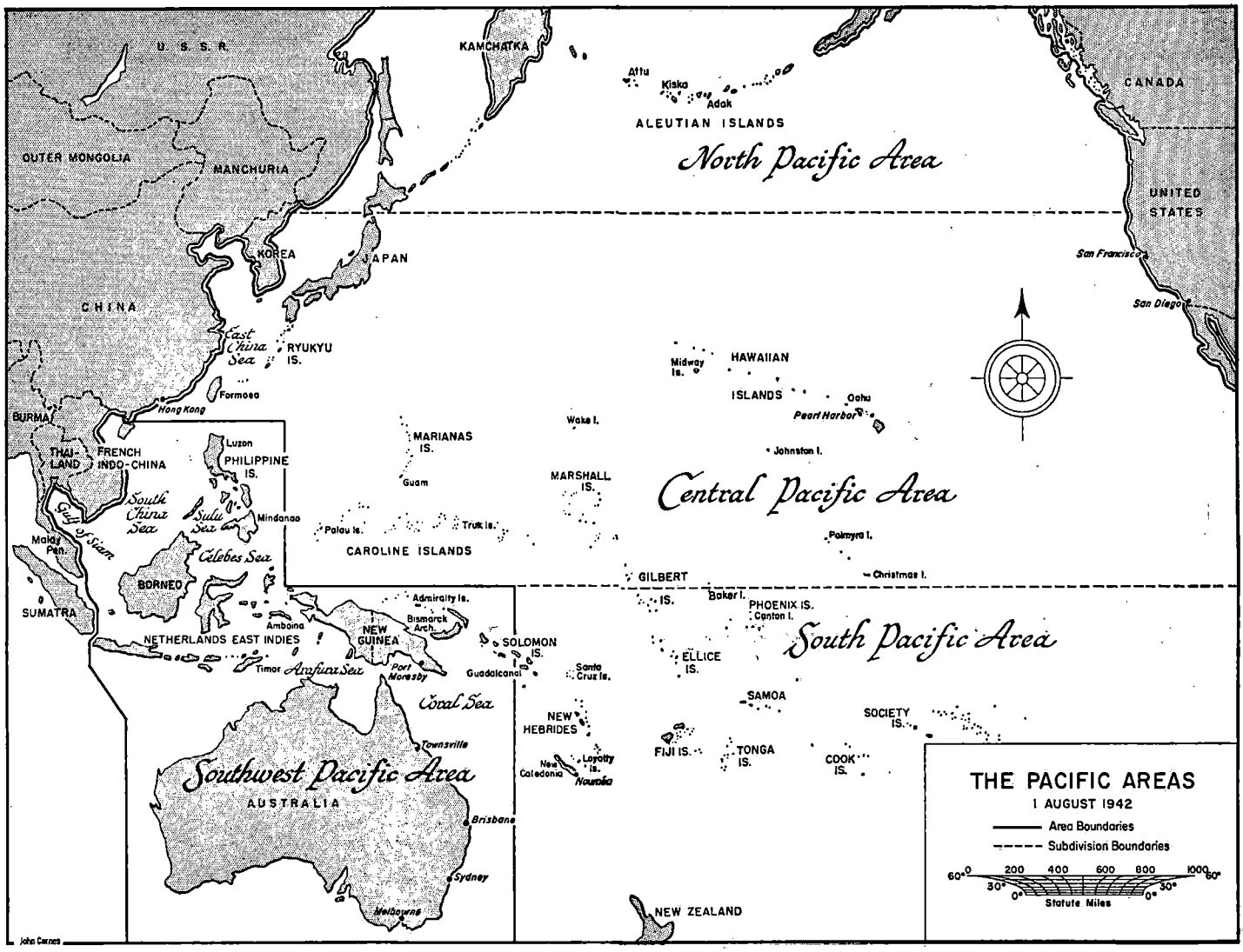
The outposts at Tulagi and Guadalcanal were the forward evidences of a sizeable Japanese force in the region, beginning with the *Seventeenth Army*, headquartered at Rabaul. The enemy's *Eighth Fleet*, *Eleventh Air Fleet*, and *1st*, *7th*, *8th*, and *14th Naval Base Forces* also were on New Britain. Beginning on 5 August 1942, Japanese signal intelligence units began to pick up transmissions between Noumea on New Caledonia and Melbourne, Australia. Enemy analysts concluded that Vice Admiral Richard L. Ghormley, commanding the South Pacific Area (ComSoPac), was signalling a British or Australian force in preparation for an offensive in the Solomons or at New Guinea. The warnings were passed to Japanese headquarters at Rabaul and Truk, but were ignored.

The invasion force was indeed on its way to its targets, Guadalcanal, Tulagi, and the tiny islets of Gavutu and Tanambogo close by Tulagi's shore. The landing force was composed of Marines; the covering force and transport force were U.S. Navy with a reinforcement of Australian warships. There was not much mystery to the selection of the 1st Marine Division to make the landings. Five U.S. Army divisions were located in the South and Southwest Pa-

---

On the cover: *A Marine machine gunner and his Browning .30-caliber M1917 heavy machine gun stand guard while 1st Marine Division engineers clean up in the Lunga River.* (Department of Defense [USMC] Photo 588741)

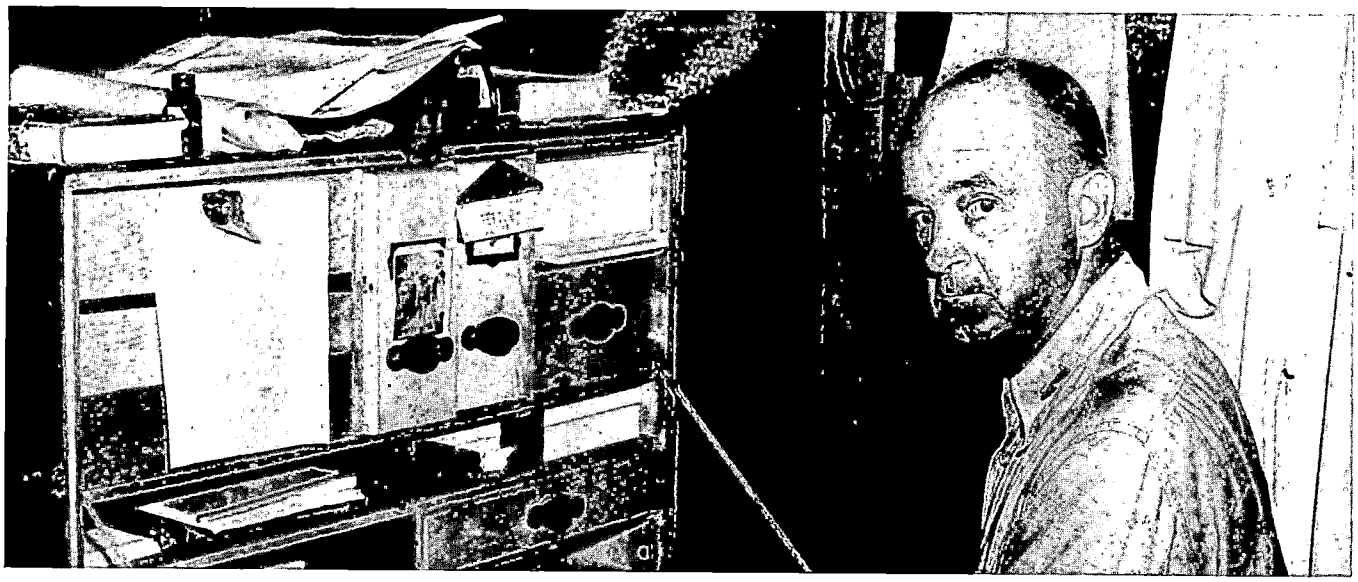
At left: *It was from a Boeing B-17 Flying Fortress such as this that LtCol Merrill B. Twining and Maj William B. McKean reconnoitered the Watchtower target area and discovered the Japanese building an airfield on Guadalcanal.* (National Archives Photo 80-G-34887)



cific: three in Australia, the 37th Infantry in Fiji, and the Americal Division on New Caledonia. None was amphibiously trained and all were considered vital parts of defensive garrisons. The 1st Marine Division, minus one of its infantry regiments, had begun arriving in New Zealand in mid-June when the division headquarters and the 5th Marines reached Wellington. At that time, the rest of the reinforced division's major units were getting ready to embark. The lst Marines were at San Francisco, the 1st Raider Battalion was on New Caledonia, and the 3d Defense Battalion was at Pearl Harbor. The 2d Marines of the 2d Marine Division, a unit which would replace the 1st Division's 7th Marines stationed in British Samoa, was loading out from San Diego. All three infantry regiments of the landing force had battalions of artillery attached, from the 11th Marines, in the case of the 5th and 1st; the 2d Marines drew its reinforcing 75mm howitzers from the 2d Division's 10th Marines.

The news that his division would be the landing force for Watchtower came as a surprise to Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, who had anticipated that the 1st Division would have six months of training in the South Pacific before it saw action. The changeover from administrative loading of the various units' supplies to combat loading, where first-needed equipment, weapons, ammunition, and rations were positioned to come off ship first with the assault troops, occasioned a never-to-be-forgotten scene on Wellington's docks. The combat troops took the place of civilian stevedores and unloaded and reloaded the cargo and passenger vessels in an increasing round of working parties, often during rainstorms which hampered the task, but the job was done. Succeeding echelons of the division's forces all got their share of labor on the docks as various shipping groups arrived and the time grew shorter. General Vandegrift was able to convince Admiral Ghormley and the Joint Chiefs that he would not be able to meet a proposed D-Day of 1 August, but the extended landing date, 7 August, did little to improve the situation.

An amphibious operation is a vastly complicated affair, particularly when the forces involved are assembled on short notice from all over the Pacific. The pressure that Vandegrift felt was not unique to the landing force commander. The U.S. Navy's ships were the key to success and they were scarce and invaluable. Although



General Alexander A. Vandegrift

A distinguished military analyst once noted that if titles were awarded in America as they are in England, the commanding general of Marine Corps forces at Guadalcanal would be known simply as "Vandegrift of Guadalcanal." But America does not bestow aristocratic titles, and besides, such a formality would not be in keeping with the soft-spoken, modest demeanor of Alexander A. Vandegrift.

The man destined to lead the 1st Marine Division in America's first ground offensive operation of World War II was born in 1887 in Charlottesville, Virginia, where he grew up fascinated by his grandfather's stories of life in the Confederate Army during the Civil War. It was axiomatic that young Alexander would settle on a military career. Commissioned a Marine lieutenant in 1909, Vandegrift received an early baptism of fire in 1912 during the bombardment, assault, and capture of Coyotepe in Nicaragua. Two years later he participated in the capture and occupation of Vera Cruz. Vandegrift would spend the greater part of the next decade in Haiti, where he fought Caco bandits, and served as an inspector of constabulary with the Gendarmerie d'Haiti. It was in Haiti that he met and was befriended by Marine Colonel Smedley D. Butler, who called him "Sunny Jim." The lessons of these formative years fighting an elusive enemy in a hostile jungle environment were not lost upon the young Marine officer.

He spent the next 18 years in various posts and stations in the United States, along with two tours of China duty at Peiping and Tientsin. Prior to Pearl Harbor, Vandegrift was appointed assistant to the Major General Commandant, and in April 1940 received the single star of a brigadier general. He was detached to the 1st Marine Division in November 1941, and in May 1942 sailed for the South Pacific as commanding general of the first Marine division ever to leave the United States. On 7 August 1942, after exhorting his Marines with the reminder that "God favors the bold and strong of heart," he led the 1st Marine Division ashore in the Solomon Islands in the first large-scale offensive action against the Japanese.

His triumph at Guadalcanal earned General Vandegrift the Medal of Honor, the Navy Cross, and the praise of a grateful nation. In July 1943 he took command of I Marine Amphibious Corps and planned the landing at Empress Augusta Bay, Bougainville, Northern Solomons, on 1 November 1943. He then was recalled to Washington, to become the Eighteenth Commandant of the Marine Corps.

On 1 January 1944, as a lieutenant general, Vandegrift was sworn in as Commandant. On 4 April 1945 he was promoted to general, and thus became the first Marine officer on active duty to attain four-star rank.

In the final stages of the war, General Vandegrift directed an elite force approaching half-a-million men and women, with its own aviation force. Comparing his Marines with the Japanese, he noted that the Japanese soldier "was trained to go to a place, stay there, fight and die. We train our men to go to a place, fight to win, and to live. I can assure you, it is a better theory."

After the war, Vandegrift fought another battle, this time in the halls of Congress, with the stakes being the survival of the Marine Corps. His counter-testimony during Congressional hearings of the spring of 1946 was instrumental in defeating initial attempts to merge or "unify" the U.S. Armed Forces. Although his term as Commandant ended on 31 December 1947, General Vandegrift would live to see passage of Public Law 416, which preserved the Corps and its historic mission. His official retirement date of 1 April 1949 ended just over 40 years of service.

General Vandegrift outlived both his wife Mildred and their only son, Colonel Alexander A. Vandegrift, Jr., who fought in World War II and Korea. He spent most his final years in Delray, Florida. He died on 8 May 1973.—*Robert V. Aquilina*

the Battles of Coral Sea and Midway had badly damaged the Japanese fleet's offensive capabilities and crippled its carrier forces, enemy naval aircraft could fight as well ashore as afloat and enemy warships were still numerous and lethal. American losses at Pearl Harbor, Coral Sea, and Midway were considerable, and Navy admirals were well aware that the ships they commanded were in short supply. The day was coming when America's shipyards and factories would fill the seas with warships of all types, but that day had not arrived in 1942. Calculated risk was the name of the game where the Navy was concerned, and if the risk seemed too great, the Watchtower landing force might be a casualty. As it happened, the Navy never ceased to risk its ships in the waters of the Solomons, but the naval lifeline to the troops ashore stretched mighty thin at times.

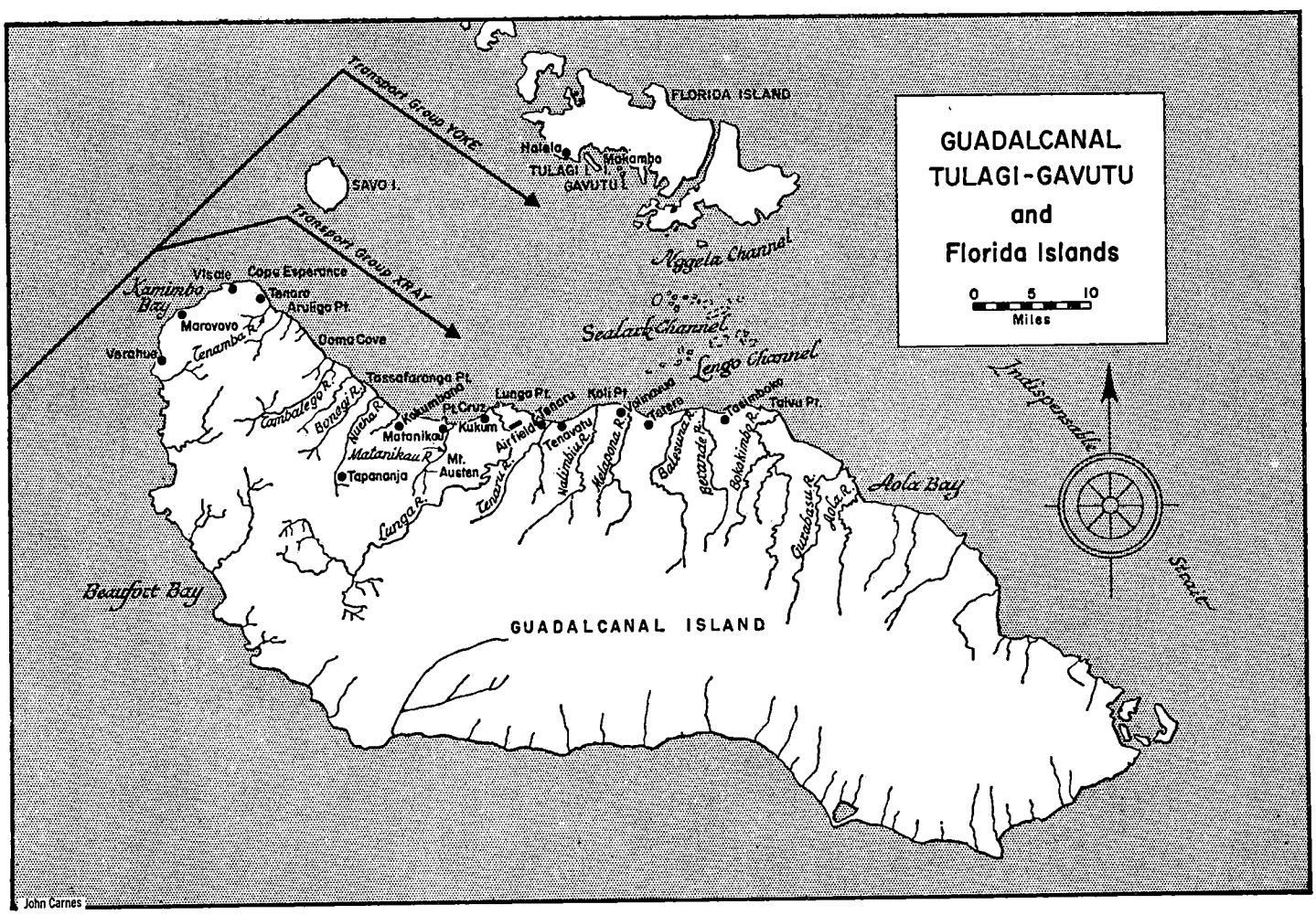
Tactical command of the invasion force approaching Guadalcanal in early August was vested in Vice Admiral Frank J. Fletcher as Expeditionary Force Commander (Task Force 61). His force consisted of the amphibious shipping carrying the 1st Marine Division, under Rear Admiral Richmond K. Turner, and the Air Support Force led by Rear Admiral Leigh Noyes. Admiral Ghormley contributed land-based air forces commanded by Rear Admiral John S. McCain. Fletcher's support force consisted of three fleet carriers, the *Saratoga* (CV 3), *Enterprise* (CV 6), and *Wasp* (CV 7); the battleship *North Carolina* (BB 55), 6 cruisers, 16 destroyers, and 3 oilers. Admiral Turner's covering force included five cruisers and nine destroyers.

The Landing and August Battles

On board the transports approaching the Solomons, the Marines were looking for a tough fight. They knew little about the targets, even less about their opponents. Those maps that were available were poor, constructions based upon outdated hydrographic charts and information provided by former island residents. While maps based on aerial photographs had been prepared they were misplaced by the Navy in Auckland, New Zealand, and never got to the Marines at Wellington.

On 17 July, a couple of division staff officers, Lieutenant Colonel Merrill B. Twining and Major William McKean, had been able to join the crew of a B-17 flying from Port Moresby on a reconnaissance mission over Guadalcanal. They reported what they had seen, and their analysis, coupled with aerial photographs, indicated no extensive defenses along the beaches of Guadalcanal's north shore.

This news was indeed welcome. The division intelligence officer (G-2), Lieutenant Colonel Frank B. Goettge, had concluded that about 8,400



First Marine Utility Uniform Issued in World War II

The United States Marine Corps entered World War II wearing essentially the same summer field uniform that it had worn during the "Banana Wars." The Marines defending America's Pacific outposts on Guam, Wake Island, and in the Philippines in the late months of 1941 wore a summer field uniform consisting of a khaki cotton shirt and trousers, leggings, and a M1917A1 steel helmet. Plans to change this uniform had been underway for at least one year prior to the opening of hostilities.

As had the Army, the Marine Corps had used a loose-fitting blue denim fatigue uniform for work details and some field exercises since the 1920s. This fatigue uniform was either a one-piece coverall or a two-piece bib overall and jacket, both with "USMC" metal buttons. In June 1940, it was replaced by a green cotton coverall. This uniform and the summer field uniform were replaced by what would become known as the utility uniform. Approved for general issue on the Marine Corps' 166th birthday, 10 November 1941, this new uniform was made of sage-green (although "olive drab" was called for in the specifications) herringbone twill cotton, then a popular material for civilian work clothing. The two-piece uniform consisted of a coat (often referred to as a "jacket" by Marines) and trousers. In 1943, a cap made of the same material would be issued.

The loose-fitting coat was closed down the front by four two-piece rivetted bronze-finished steel buttons, each bearing the words "U.S. MARINE CORPS" in relief. The cuffs were closed by similar buttons. Two large patch pockets were sewn on the front skirts of the jacket and a single patch pocket was stitched to the left breast. This pocket had the Marine Corps eagle, globe, and anchor insignia and the letters "USMC" stencilled on it in black ink. The trousers, worn with and without the khaki canvas leggings, had two slashed front pockets and two rear patch pockets.



The new uniform was issued to the flood of new recruits crowding the recruit depots in the early months of 1942 and was first worn in combat during the landing on Guadalcanal in August 1942. This uniform was subsequently worn by Marines of all arms from the Solomons Campaign to the end of the war. Originally, the buttons on the coat and the trousers were all copper-plated, but an emergency alternate specification was approved on 15 August 1942, eight days after the landing on Guadalcanal, which allowed for a variety of finishes on the buttons. Towards the end of the war, a new "modified" utility uniform which had been developed after Tarawa was also issued, in addition to a variety of camouflage uniforms. All of these utility uniforms, along with Army-designed M1 helmets and Marine Corps-designed cord and rubber-soled rough-side-out leather "boondocker" shoes, would be worn throughout the war in the Pacific, during the postwar years, and into the Korean War.—*Kenneth L. Smith-Christmas*

Japanese occupied Guadalcanal and Tulagi. Admiral Turner's staff figured that the Japanese amounted to 7,125 men. Admiral Ghormley's intelligence officer pegged the enemy strength at 3,100—closest to the 3,457 actual total of Japanese troops; 2,571 of these were stationed on Guadalcanal and were mostly laborers working on the airfield.

To oppose the Japanese, the Marines had an overwhelming superiority of men. At the time, the tables of organization for a Marine Corps division indicated a total of 19,514 officers and enlisted men, including naval medical and engineer (Seabee) units. Infantry regiments numbered 3,168 and consisted of a headquarters company, a weapons company, and three battalions. Each infantry battalion (933 Marines) was organized into a headquarters company (89), a weapons company (273), and three rifle companies (183). The artillery regiment had 2,581 officers and men organized into three 75mm pack howitzer battalions and one 105mm howitzer battalion. A light tank battalion, a special weapons battalion of antiaircraft and antitank guns, and a parachute battalion added combat power. An engineer regiment (2,452 Marines) with battalions of engineers, pioneers, and Seabees, provided a hefty combat and service element. The total was rounded out by division headquarters battalion's headquarters, signal, and military police companies and the division's service troops—service, motor transport, amphibian tractor, and medical battalions. For Watchtower, the 1st Raider Battalion and the 3d Defense Battalion had been added to Vandegrift's command to provide more infantrymen and much needed coast defense and antiaircraft guns and crews.

Unfortunately, the division's heaviest ordnance had been left behind in



Naval Historical Photographic Collection 880-CF-117-4-63

Enroute to Guadalcanal, RAdm Richmond Kelly Turner, commander of the Amphibous Force, and MajGen Alexander A. Vandegrift, 1st Marine Division commander, review the Operation Watchtower plan for landings in the Solomon Islands.

New Zealand. Limited ship space and time meant that the division's big guns, a 155mm howitzer battalion, and all the motor transport battalion's two-and-a-half-ton trucks were not loaded. Colonel Pedro A. del Valle, commanding the 11th Marines, was unhappy at the loss of his heavy howitzers and equally distressed that essential sound and flash-ranging equipment necessary for effective counterbattery fire was left behind. Also failing to make the cut in the battle for shipping space, were all spare clothing, bedding rolls, and supplies necessary to support the reinforced division beyond 60 days of combat. Ten days supply of ammunition for each of the division's weapons remained in New Zealand.

In the opinion of the 1st Division's historian and a veteran of the landing, the men on the approaching transports "thought they'd have a bad time getting ashore." They were confident, certainly, and sure that they could not be defeated, but most of the men were entering combat for the first time. There were combat veteran officers and noncommissioned officers (NCOs) throughout the division, but the majority of the men were going into their initial battle. The commanding officer of the 1st Marines, Colonel Clifton B. Cates, estimated that 90 percent of his men had enlisted after Pearl Harbor. The fabled 1st Marine Division of later World War II, Korean War, Vietnam War, and Persian Gulf War fame, the most highly decorated division in the U.S. Armed Forces, had not yet established its reputation.

The convoy of ships, with its outriding protective screen of carriers, reached Koro in the Fiji Islands on 26 July. Practice landings did little more than exercise the transports' landing craft, since reefs precluded an actual beach landing. The rendezvous at Koro did give the senior commanders a chance to have a face-to-face meeting. Fletcher, McCain, Turner, and Vandegrift got together with Ghormley's chief of staff, Rear Admiral Daniel J. Callaghan, who notified the conferees that ComSoPac had ordered the 7th Marines on Samoa to be prepared to embark on four days notice as a reinforcement for Watchtower. To this decidedly good news, Admiral Fletcher added some bad news. In view of the threat from enemy land-based air, he could not "keep the carriers in the area for more than 48 hours after the landing." Vandegrift protested that he needed at least four days to get the division's gear ashore, and Fletcher reluctantly agreed to keep his carriers at risk another day.

On the 28th the ships sailed from the Fijis, proceeding as if they were headed for Australia. At noon on 5 August, the convoy and its escorts turned north for the Solomons. Undetected by the Japanese, the assault force reached its target during the night of 6-7 August and split into two landing groups, Transport Division X-Ray, 15 transports heading for the north shore of Guadalcanal east of Lunga Point, and Transport Division Yoke, eight transports headed for Tulagi, Gavutu, Tanambogo, and the nearby Florida Island, which loomed over the smaller islands.

Vandegrift's plans for the landings would put two of his infantry regiments (Colonel LeRoy P. Hunt's 5th Marines and Colonel Cates' 1st Marines) ashore on both sides of the Lunga River prepared to attack inland to seize the airfield. The 11th Marines, the 3d Defense Battalion, and most of the division's supporting units would also land near the Lunga, prepared to exploit the beachhead. Across the 20 miles of Sealark Channel, the division's assistant commander, Brigadier General William H. Rupertus, led the assault forces slated to take Tulagi, Gavutu, and Tanambogo: the 1st Raider Battalion (Lieutenant Colonel Merritt A. Edson); the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines (Lieutenant Colonel Harold E. Rosecrans); and the 1st Parachute Battalion (Major Robert H. Williams). Company A of the 2d Marines would reconnoiter the nearby shores of Florida Island and the rest of Colonel John A. Arthur's regiment would stand by in reserve to land where needed.

As the ships slipped through the

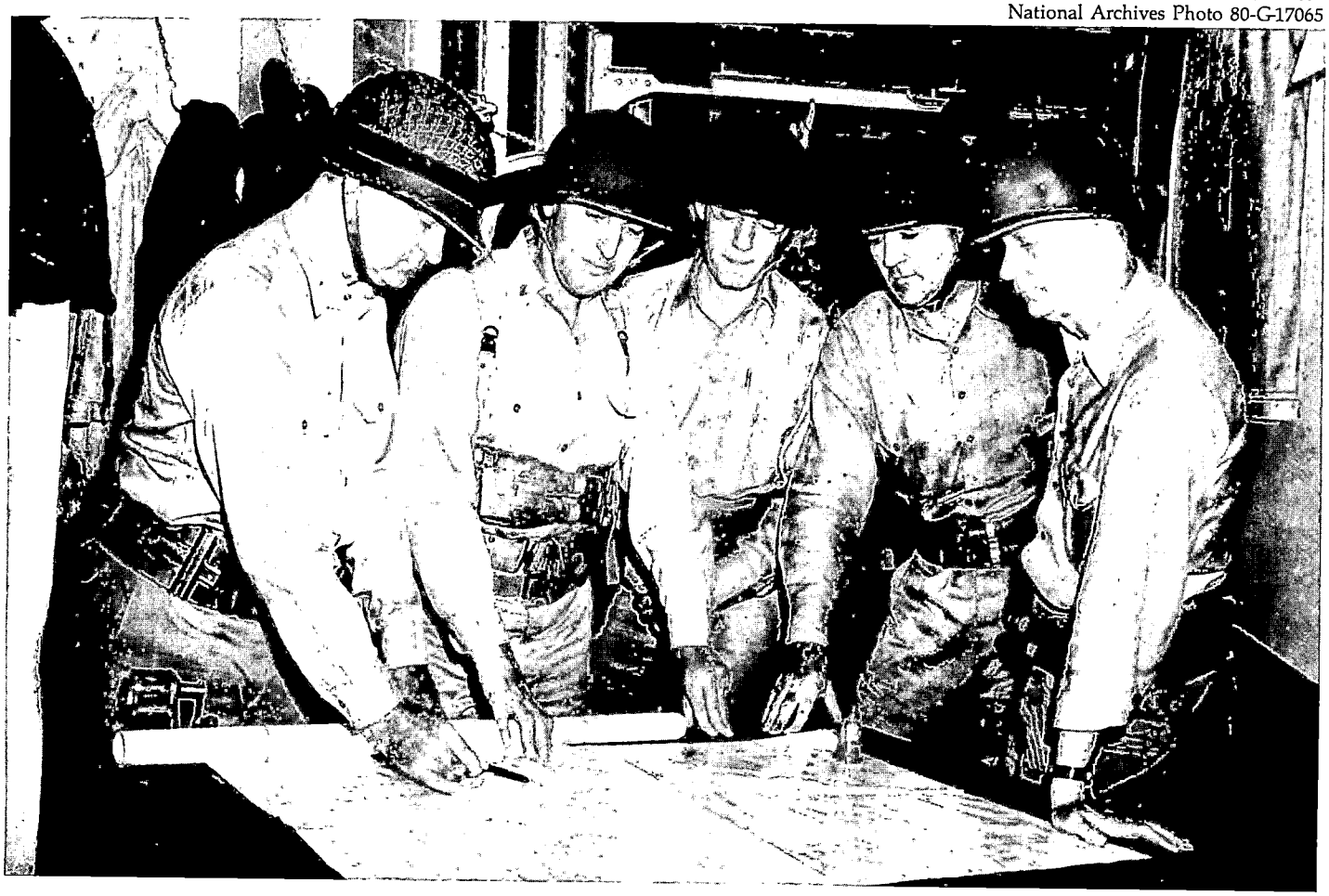
channels on either side of rugged Savo Island, which split Sealark near its western end, heavy clouds and dense rain blanketed the task force. Later the moon came out and silhouetted the islands. On board his command ship, Vandegrift wrote to his wife: "Tomorrow morning at dawn we land in our first major offensive of the war. Our plans have been made and God grant that our judgement has been sound . . . whatever happens you'll know I did my best. Let us hope that best will be good enough."

At 0641 on 7 August, Turner signalled his ships to "land the landing force." Just 28 minutes before, the heavy cruiser *Quincy* (CA 39) had begun shelling the landing beaches at Guadalcanal. The sun came up that fateful Friday at 0650, and the first landing craft carrying assault troops of the 5th Marines touched down at 0909 on Red Beach. To the men's surprise (and relief), no Japanese appeared to resist the landing. Hunt immediately moved his assault troops off the beach and into the surrounding jungle, waded the steep-banked Ilu River, and headed for the enemy airfield. The following 1st Marines were able to cross the Ilu on a bridge the engineers had hastily thrown up with an amphibian tractor bracing its middle. The silence was eerie and the absence of opposition was worrisome to the riflemen. The Japanese troops, most of whom were Korean laborers, had fled to the west, spooked by a week's B-17 bombardment, the pre-assault naval gunfire, and the sight of the ships offshore. The situation was not the same across Sealark. The Marines on Guadalcanal could hear faint rumbles of a firefight across the waters.

The Japanese on Tulagi were special naval landing force sailors and they had no intention of giving up what they held without a vicious, no-surrender battle. Edson's men landed first, following by Rosecrans' battalion, hitting Tulagi's south coast and moving inland towards the ridge which ran lengthwise through the island. The battalions encountered pockets of resistance in the undergrowth of the island's thick vegetation and maneuvered to outflank and overrun the oppostion. The advance of the Marines was steady but casualties were frequent. By nightfall, Edson had reached the former British residency overlooking Tulagi's harbor and dug in for the night across a hill that overlooked the Japanese final position, a ravine on the island's southern tip. The 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, had driven through to the northern shore, cleaning its sector of enemy; Rosecrans moved into posi-

MajGen Alexander A. Vandegrift, CG, 1st Marine Division, confers with his staff on board the transport USS McCawley *(APA-4) enroute to Guadalcanal. From left: Gen Vandegrift; LtCol Gerald C. Thomas, operations officer; LtCol Randolph McC. Pate, logistics officer; LtCol Frank B. Goettge, intelligence officer; and Col William Capers James, chief of staff.*

National Archives Photo 80-G-17065





National Archives Photo 80-CF-112-5-3)

First Division Marines storm ashore across Guadalcanal's beaches on D-Day, 7 August 1942, from the attack transport Barnett *(AP-11) and attack cargo ship* Fomalhaut *(AK-22). The invaders were surprised at the lack of enemy opposition.*

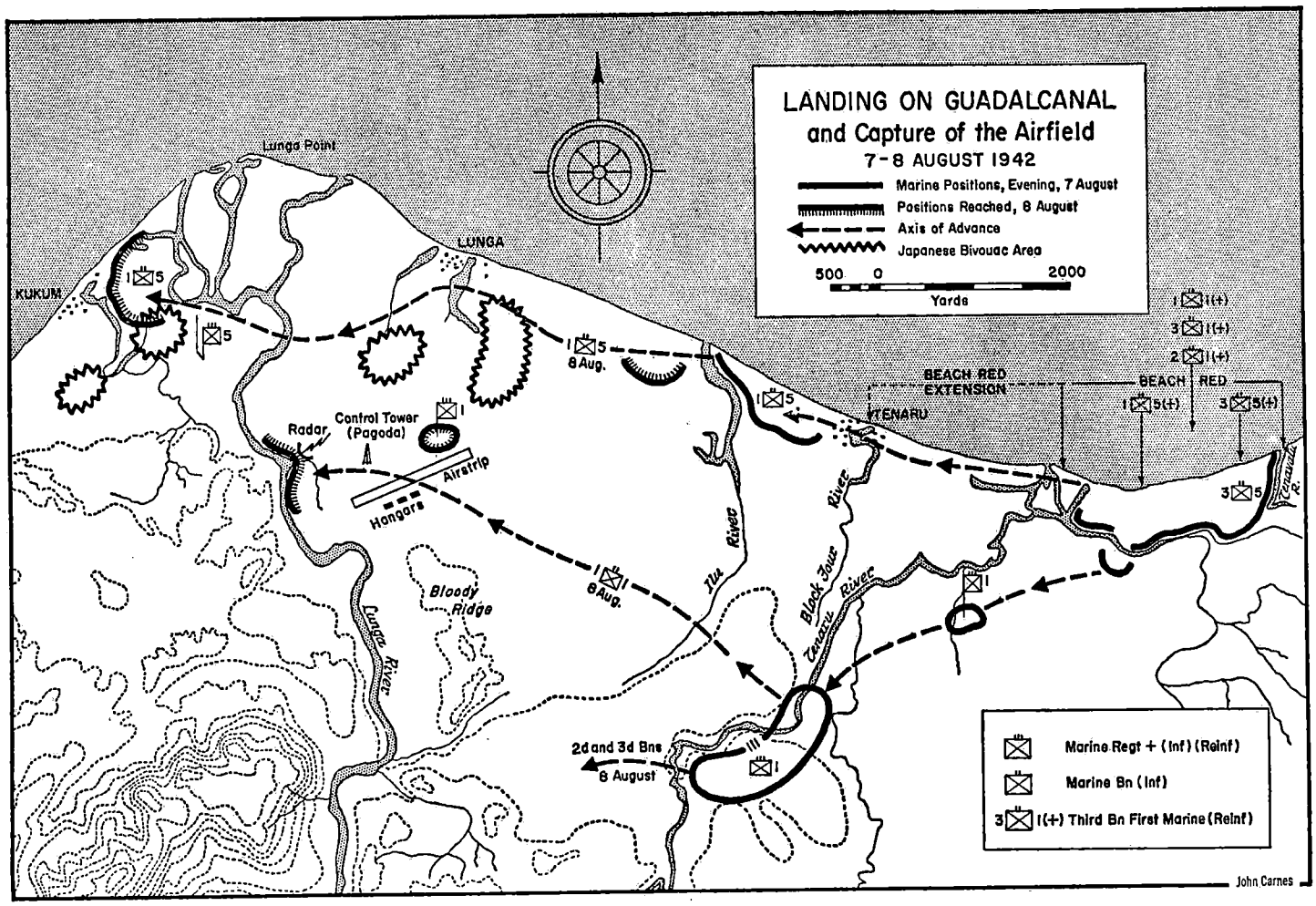




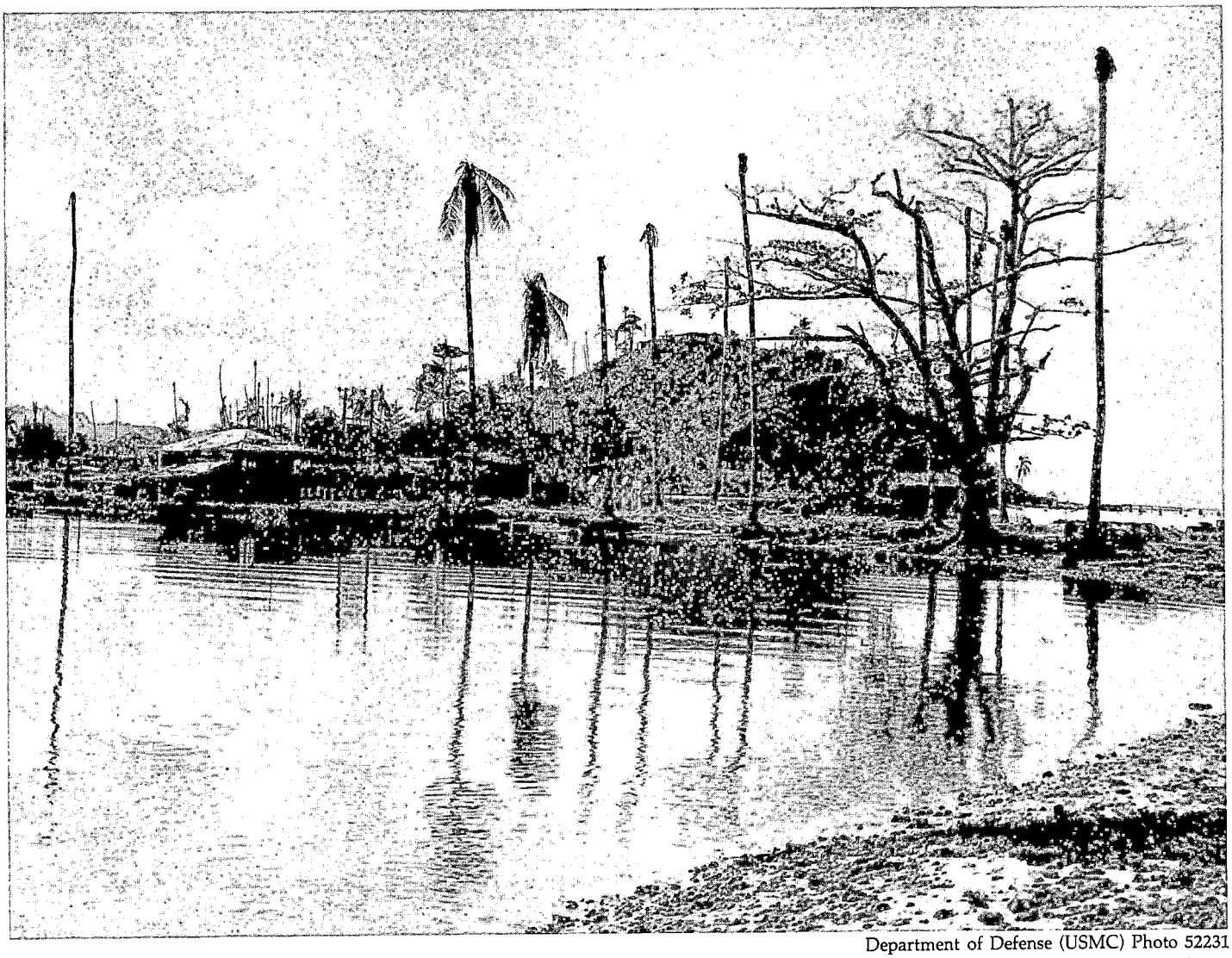
Photo courtesy of Col James A. Donovan, Jr.

When the 5th Marines entered the jungle from the beachhead, and had to cross the steep banks of the Ilu River, 1st Marine Division engineers hastily constructed a bridge supported by amphibian tractors. Though heavily used, the bridge held up.

Photographed immediately after a prelanding strike by USS Enterprise *aircraft flown by Navy pilots, Tanambogo and Gavutu Islands lie smoking and in ruins in the morning sun. Gavutu is at the left across the causeway from Tanambogo.*

National Archives Photo 80-G-11034





Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 52231

After the battle, almost all palm trees on Gavutu were shorn of their foliage. Despite naval gunfire and close air support hitting the enemy emplacements, Japanese opposition from caves proved to be serious obstacles for attacking Marines.

tion to back up the raiders. By the end of its first day ashore, 2d Battalion had lost 56 men killed and wounded; 1st Raider Battalion casualties were 99 Marines.

Throughout the night, the Japanese swarmed from hillside caves in four separate attacks, trying to penetrate the raider lines. They were unsuccessful and most died in the attempts. At dawn, the 2d Battalion, 2d Marines, landed to reinforce the attackers and by the afternoon of 8 August, the mop-up was completed and the battle for Tulagi was over.

The fight for tiny Gavutu and Tanambogo, both little more than small hills rising out of the sea, connected by a hundred-yard causeway, was every bit as intense as that on Tulagi. The area of combat was much smaller and the opportunities for fire support from offshore ships and carrier planes was severely limited once the Marines had landed. After naval gunfire from the light cruiser *San Juan* (CL 54) and two destroyers, and a strike by F4F Wildcats flying from the *Wasp*, the 1st Parachute Battalion landed near noon in three waves, 395 men in all, on Gavutu. The Japanese, secure in cave positions, opened fire on the second and third waves, pinning down the first Marines ashore on the beach. Major Williams took a bullet in the lungs and was evacuated; 32 Marines were killed in the withering enemy fire. This time, 2d Marines reinforcements were really needed; the 1st Battalion's Company B landed on Gavutu and attempted to take Tanambogo; the attackers were driven to ground and had to pull back to Gavutu.

After a rough night of close-in fighting with the defenders of both islands, the 3d Battalion, 2d Marines, reinforced the men already ashore and mopped up on each island. The toll of Marines dead on the three islands was 144; the wounded numbered 194. The few Japanese who survived the battles fled to Florida Island, which had been scouted by the 2d Marines on D-Day and found clear of the enemy.

The Marines' landings and the concentration of shipping in Guadalcanal waters acted as a magnet to the Japanese at Rabaul. At Admiral Ghormley's headquarters, Tulagi's radio was heard on D-Day "frantically calling for [the] dispatch of surface

LVT (1)—The 'Amtrac'

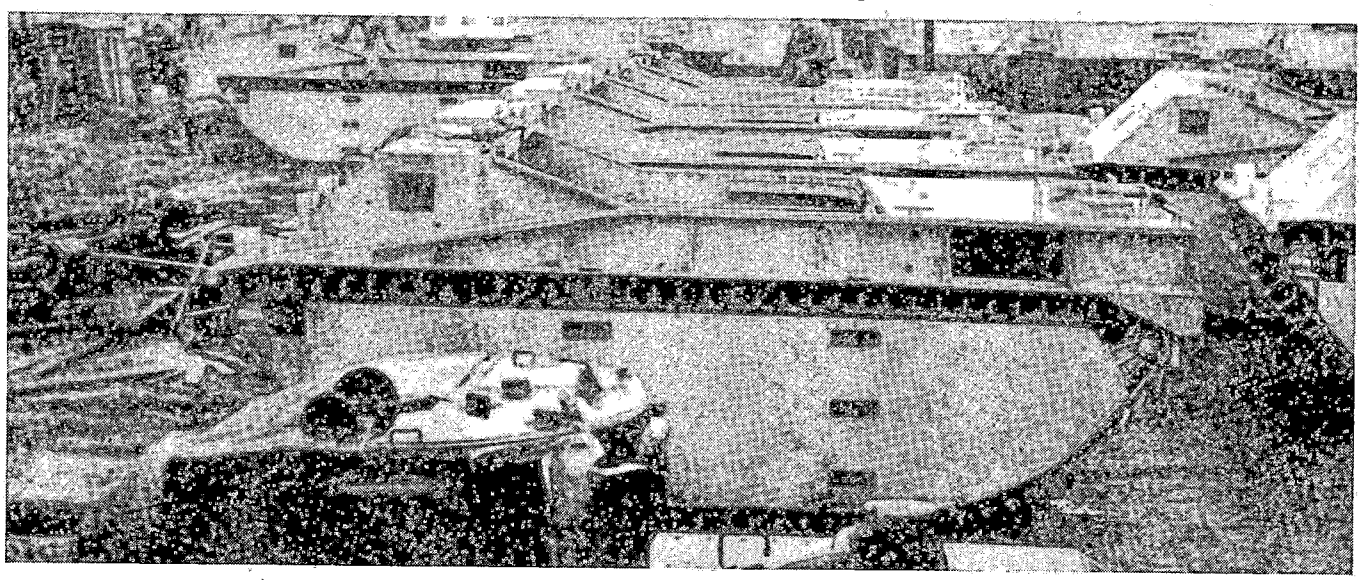
While the Marine Corps was developing amphibious warfare doctrine during the 1920s and 1930s, it was apparent that a motorized amphibian vehicle was needed to transport men and equipment from ships across fringing reefs and beaches into battle, particularly when the beach was defended.

In 1940, the Marines adopted the Landing Vehicle, Tracked (1), designed by Donald Roebling. More commonly known as the "amtrac" (short for amphibian tractor), the LVT(1) had a driver's cab in front and a small engine compartment in the rear, with the bulk of the body used for carrying space. During the next three years, 1,225 LVT(1)s were built, primarily by the Food Machinery Corporation.

The LVT(1) was constructed of welded steel and was propelled on both land and water by paddle-type treads. Designed solely as a supply vehicle, it could carry 4,500 pounds of cargo. In August 1942, the LVT(1) first saw combat on Guadalcanal with the 1st Amphibian Tractor Battalion, 1st Marine Division. Throughout the Solomon Islands campaigns, the LVT(1) provided Marines all types of logistical support, moving thousands of tons of supplies to the front lines. At times they also were pressed into tactical use: moving artillery pieces, holding defensive positions, and occasionally supporting Marines in the attack with their machine guns. They also were used as pontoons to support bridges across Guadalcanal rivers.

The LVT proved to be more seaworthy than a boat of comparable size; it was able to remain afloat with its entire cargo hold full of water. However, defects in the design soon became apparent. The paddle treads on the tracks and the rigid suspension system were both susceptible to damage when driven on land and did not provide the desired speeds on land or water. Although the LVT(1) performed admirably against undefended beachheads, its lack of armor made it unsuitable for assaults against the heavily defended islands of the central Pacific. This weakness was apparent during the fighting in the Solomon Islands, but LVT(1)s with improvised armor were still in use at the assault on Tarawa, where 75 percent of them were lost in three days.

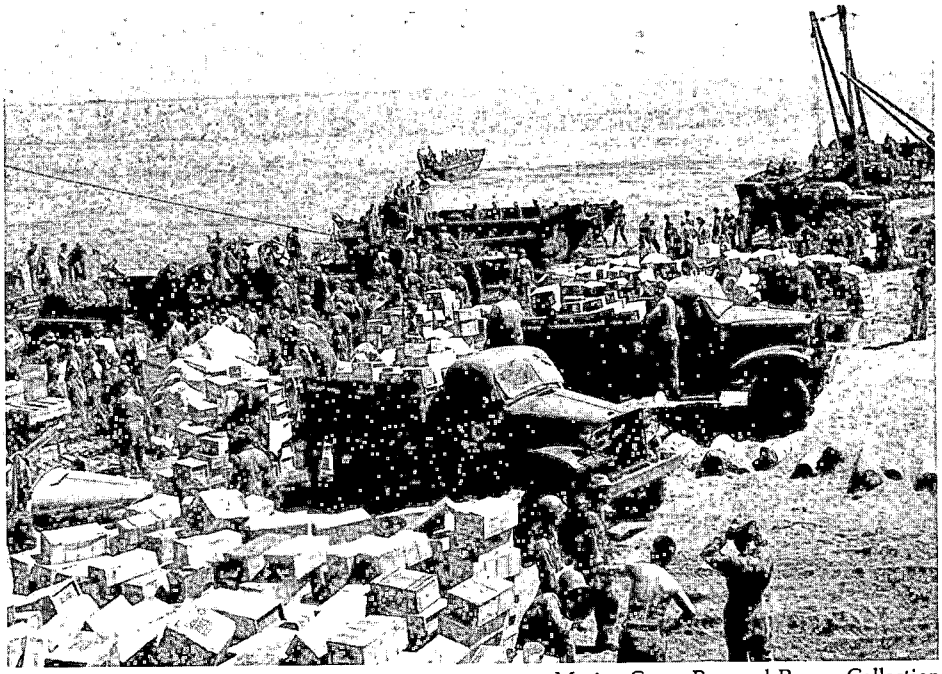
The LVT(1) proved its value and validated the amphibious vehicle concept through the great versatility and mobility it demonstrated throughout numerous campaigns in the Pacific. Although intended solely for supply purposes, it was thrust into combat use in early war engagements. In its initial role as a support vehicle, the LVT(1) delivered ammunition, supplies and reinforcements that made the difference between victory and defeat.—*Second Lieutenant Wesley L. Feight, USMC*



forces to the scene" and designating transports and carriers as targets for heavy bombing. The messages were sent in plain language, emphasizing the plight of the threatened garrison. And the enemy response was prompt and characteristic of the months of naval air and surface attacks to come.

At 1030 on 7 August, an Australian coastwatcher hidden in the hills of the islands north of Guadalcanal signalled that a Japanese air strike composed of heavy bombers, light bombers, and fighters was headed for the island. Fletcher's pilots, whose carriers were positioned 100 miles south of Guadalcanal, jumped the approaching planes 20 miles northwest of the landing areas before they could disrupt the operation. But the Japanese were not daunted by the setback; other planes and ships were enroute to the inviting target.

On 8 August, the Marines consolidated their positions ashore, seizing the airfield on Guadalcanal and establishing a beachhead. Supplies were being unloaded as fast as landing craft could make the turnaround from ship to shore, but the shore



Marine Corps Personal Papers Collection

Immediately after assault troops cleared the beachhead and moved inland, supplies and equipment, inviting targets for enemy bombers, began to litter the beach.

party was woefully inadequate to handle the influx of ammunition, rations, tents, aviation gas, vehicles—all gear necessary to sustain the Marines. The beach itself became a dumpsite. And almost as soon as the initial supplies were landed, they had to be moved to positions nearer Kukum village and Lunga Point within the planned perimeter. Fortunately, the lack of Japanese ground opposition enabled Vandegrift to shift the supply beaches west to a new beachhead.

Japanese bombers did penetrate the American fighter screen on 8 August. Dropping their bombs from 20,000 feet or more to escape antiaircraft fire, the enemy planes were not very accurate. They concentrated on the ships in the channel, hitting and damaging a number of them and sinking the destroyer *Jarvis* (DD 393). In their battles to turn back the attacking planes, the carrier fighter squadrons lost 21 Wildcats on 7-8 August.

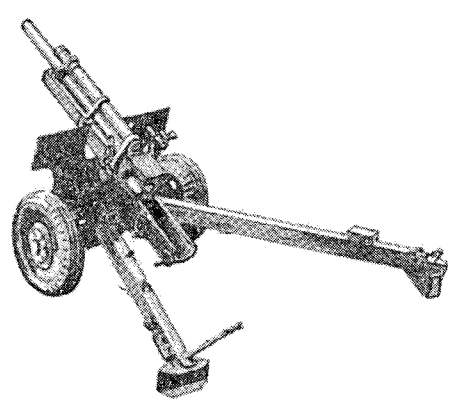
The primary Japanese targets were the Allied ships. At this time, and for a thankfully and unbelievably long time to come, the Japanese commanders at Rabaul grossly underestimated the strength of Vandegrift's forces. They thought the Marine landings constituted a reconnaissance in force, perhaps 2,000 men, on Guadalcanal. By the evening of 8 August, Vandegrift had 10,900 troops ashore on Guadalcanal and another 6,075 on Tulagi. Three infantry regiments had landed and each had a supporting 75mm pack howitzer battalion—the 2d and 3d Battalions, 11th Marines on Guadalcanal, and the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines on Tulagi. The 5th Battalion, 11th Marines' 105mm howitzers were in general support.

That night a cruiser-destroyer force of the Imperial Japanese Navy reacted to the American invasion with a stinging response. Admiral Turner had positioned three cruiser-destroyer groups to bar the Tulagi-Guadalcanal approaches. At the Battle of Savo, the Japanese demonstrated their superiority in night fighting at this stage of the war, shattering two of Turner's covering forces without loss to themselves. Four heavy cruisers went to the bottom—three American, one Australian—and another lost her bow. As the sun came up over what soon would be called "Ironbottom Sound," Marines watched grimly as Higgins boats swarmed out to rescue survivors. Approximately 1,300 sailors died that night and another 700 suffered wounds or were badly burned. Japanese casualties numbered less than 200 men.

The Japanese suffered damage to only one ship in the encounter, the cruiser *Chokai*. The American cruisers *Vincennes* (CA 44), *Astoria* (CA 34), and *Quincy* (CA 39) went to the bottom, as did the Australian Navy's HMAS *Canberra*, so critically damaged that she had to be sunk by American torpedoes. Both the cruiser *Chicago* (CA 29) and destroyer *Talbot* (DD 114) were badly damaged. Fortunately for the Marines ashore, the Japanese force—five heavy cruisers, two light cruisers, and a destroyer—departed before dawn without attempting to disrupt the landing further.

When the attack-force leader, Vice Admiral Gunichi Mikawa, returned to Rabaul, he expected to receive the accolades of his superiors. He did get those, but he also found himself the subject of criticism. Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto, the Japanese fleet commander, chided his subordinate for failing to attack the transports. Mikawa could only reply, somewhat lamely, that he did not know Fletcher's aircraft carriers were so far away from Guadalcanal. Of equal significance to the Marines on the beach, the Japanese naval victory caused celebrating superiors in Tokyo to allow the event to overshadow the

U.S. 105mm Howitzer



importance of the amphibious operation.

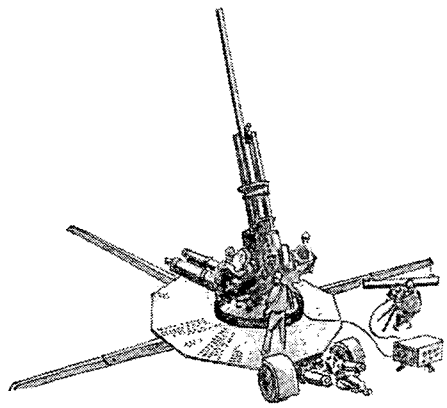
The disaster prompted the American admirals to reconsider Navy support for operations ashore. Fletcher feared for the safety of his carriers; he had already lost about a quarter of his fighter aircraft. The commander of the expeditionary force had lost a carrier at Coral Sea and another at Midway. He felt he could not risk the loss of a third, even if it meant leaving the Marines on their own. Before the Japanese cruiser attack, he obtained Admiral Ghormley's permission to withdraw from the area.

At a conference on board Turner's flagship transport, the *McCawley*, on the night of 8 August, the admiral told General Vandegrift that Fletcher's impending withdrawal meant that he would have to pull out the amphibious force's ships. The Battle of Savo Island reinforced the decision to get away before enemy aircraft, unchecked by American interceptors, struck. On 9 August, the transports withdrew to Noumea. The unloading of supplies ended abruptly, and ships still half-full steamed away. The forces ashore had 17 days' rations—after counting captured Japanese food—and only four days' supply of ammunition for all weapons. Not only did the ships take away the rest of the supplies, they also took the Marines still on board, including the 2d Marines' headquarters element. Dropped off at the island of Espiritu Santo in the New Hebrides, the infantry Marines and their commander, Colonel Arthur, were most unhappy and remained so until they finally reached Guadalcanal on 29 October.

Ashore in the Marine beachheads, General Vandegrift ordered rations reduced to two meals a day. The reduced food intake would last for six weeks, and the Marines would become very familiar with Japanese canned fish and rice. Most of the Marines smoked and they were soon disgustedly smoking Japanese-issue brands. They found that the separate paper filters that came with the cigarettes were necessary to keep the fast-burning tobacco from scorching their lips. The retreating ships had also hauled away empty sand bags and valuable engineer tools. So the Marines used Japanese shovels to fill Japanese rice bags with sand to strengthen their defensive positions.

When ships carrying barbed wire and engineering tools needed ashore were forced to leave the Guadalcanal area because of enemy air and surface threats, Marines had to prepare such hasty field expedients as this cheval de frise *of sharpened stakes.*
Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 5157





U.S. 90mm Antiaircraft Gun

The Marines dug in along the beaches between the Tenaru and the ridges west of Kukum. A Japanese counter-landing was a distinct possibility. Inland of the beaches, defensive gun pits and foxholes lined the west bank of the Tenaru and crowned the hills that faced west toward the Matanikau River and Point Cruz. South of the airfield where densely jungled ridges and ravines abounded, the beachhead perimeter was guarded by outposts and these were manned in large part by combat support troops. The engineer, pioneer, and amphibious tractor battalion all had their positions on the front line. In fact, any Marine with a rifle, and that was virtually every Marine, stood night defensive duty. There was no place within the perimeter that could be counted safe from enemy infiltration.

Almost as Turner's transports sailed away, the Japanese began a pattern of harassing air attacks on the beachhead. Sometimes the raids came during the day, but the 3d Defense Battalion's 90mm antiaircraft guns forced the bombers to fly too high for effective bombing. The erratic pattern of bombs, however, meant that no place was safe near the airfield, the preferred target, and no place could claim it was bomb-free.

General Vandegrift and His 1st Marine Division Staff

Whenever a work about the Guadalcanal operation is published, one of the pictures always included is that of Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, 1st Marine Division commanding general, and his staff officers and commanders, who posed for the photograph on 11 August 1942, just four days after the assault landings on the island. Besides General Vandegrift, there are 40 Marines and one naval officer in this picture, and each one deserves a page of his own in Marine Corps history.

Among the Marines, 23 were promoted to general officer rank and three became Commandants of the Marine Corps: General Vandegrift and Colonels Cates and Pate. The naval officer, division surgeon Commander Warwick T. Brown, MC, USN, also made flag officer rank while on active duty and was promoted to vice admiral upon retirement.

Four of the officers in the picture served in three wars. Lieutenant Colonels Gerald C. Thomas, division operations officer, and Randolph McC. Pate, division logistics officer, served in both World Wars I and II, and each commanded the 1st Marine Division in Korea. Colonel William J. Whaling similarly served in World Wars I and II, and was General Thomas' assistant division commander in Korea. Major Henry W. Buse, Jr., assistant operations officer, served in World War II, Korea, and the Vietnam War. Others served in two wars—World Wars I and II, or World War II and Korea. Represented in the photograph is a total of nearly 700 years of cumulative experience on active Marine Corps service.

Three key members of the division—the Assistant Division Commander, Brigadier General William H. Rupertus; the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1, Colonel Robert C. Kilmartin, Jr.; and the commanding officer of the 1st Raider Battalion, Lieutenant Colonel Merritt A. Edson—were not in this picture for a good reason. They were on Tulagi, where Rupertus headed the Tulagi Command Group with Kilmartin as his chief of staff, and Edson commanded the combat troops. Also notably absent from this photograph was the commander of the 7th Marines, Colonel James C. Webb, who had not joined the division from Samoa, where the regiment had been sent before the division deployed overseas.

In his memoir, *Once a Marine*, General Vandegrift explained why this photograph was taken. The division's morale was affected by the fact that Vice Admiral Frank Jack Fletcher was forced to withdraw his fleet from the area—with many of his ships not yet fully unloaded and holding more than half of the division's supplies still needed ashore. Adding to the Marines' uneasiness at seeing their naval support disappear below the horizon, was the fact that they had been under almost constant enemy air attacks beginning shortly after their landing on Guadalcanal. In an effort to counter the adverse influence on morale of the day and night air attacks, Vandegrift began making tours of the division perimeter every morning to talk to as many of his Marines as possible, and to keep a personal eye on the command. As he noted:

> By August 11, the full impact of the vanished transports was permeating the command, so again I called a conference of my staff and command officers . . . . I ended the conference by posing with this fine group of officers, a morale device that worked because they thought if I went to the trouble of having the picture taken then I obviously planned to enjoy it in future years.

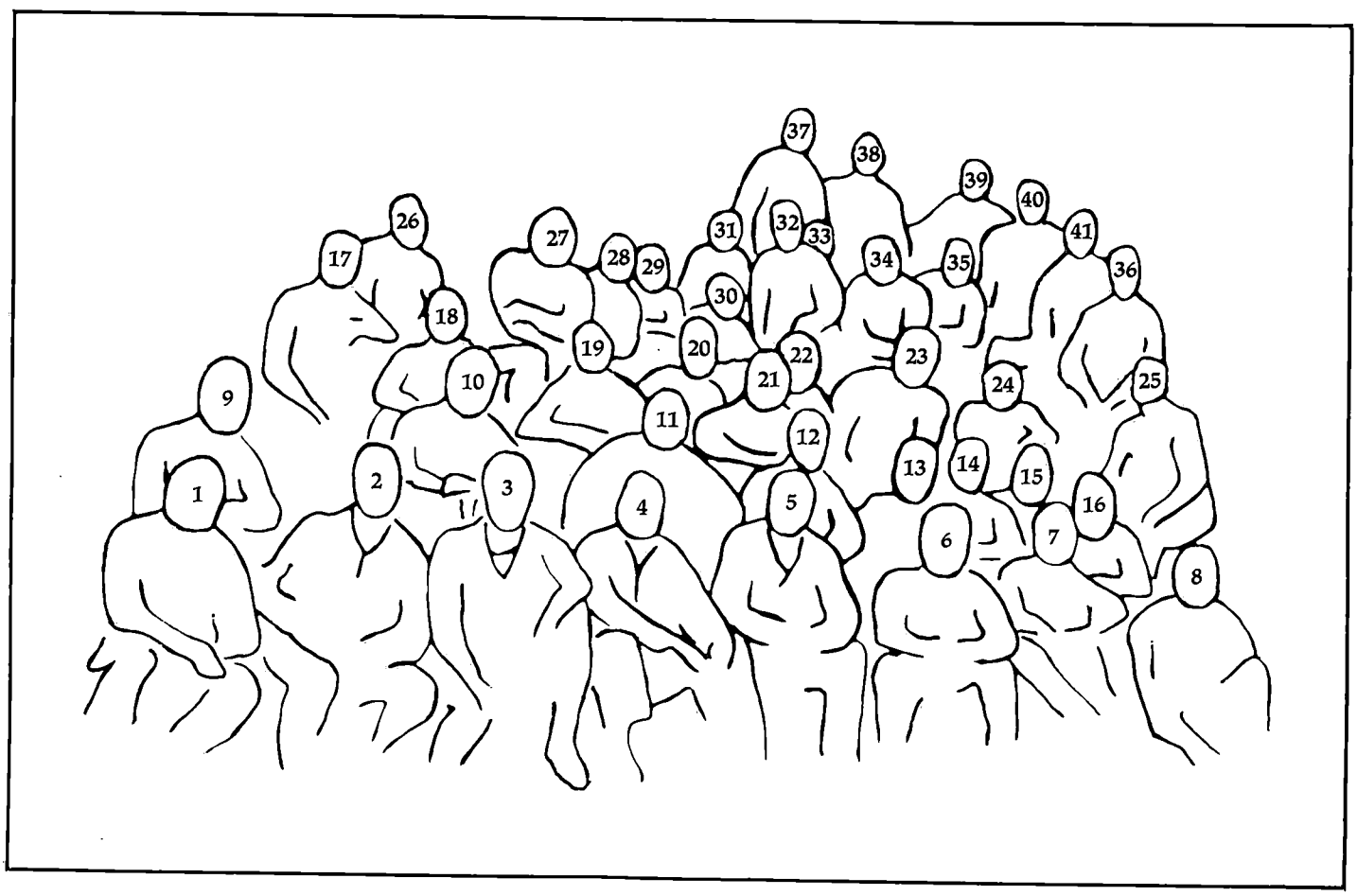
Recently, General Merrill B. "Bill" Twining, on Guadalcanal a lieutenant colonel and assistant D-3, recalled the circumstances of the photograph and philosophized about the men who appeared in it:

> The group is lined up on the slope of the coral ridge which provided a degree of protection from naval gunfire coming from the north and was therefore selected as division CP . . . .
>
> There was no vital reason for the conclave. I think V[andegrift] just wanted to see who was in his outfit. Do you realize these people had never been together before? Some came from as far away as Iceland . . . .
>
> V[andegrift] mainly introduced himself, gave a brief pep talk . . . . I have often been asked how we could afford to congregate all this talent in the face of the enemy. We didn't believe we (*at the moment*) faced any threat from the Japanese. The defense area was small and every responsible commander could reach his CP in 5 minutes and after all there were a lot of good people along those lines. Most of the fresh-caught second lieutenants were battalion commanders two years later. We believed in each other and trusted.
>
> —*Benis M. Frank*

The General and His Officers on Guadalcanal, According to the Chart

1. Col George R. Rowan
2. Col Pedro A. del Valle
3. Col William C. James
4. MajGen Alexander A. Vandegrift
5. LtCol Gerald C. Thomas
6. Col Clifton B. Cates
7. Col Randolph McC. Pate
8. Cdr Warwick T. Brown, USN
9. Col William J. Whaling
10. Col Frank B. Goettge
11. Col LeRoy P. Hunt, Jr.
12. LtCol Frederick C. Biebush
13. LtCol Edwin A. Pollock
14. LtCol Edmund J. Buckley
15. LtCol Walter W. Barr
16. LtCol Raymond P. Coffman
17. LtCol Francis R. Geraci
18. LtCol William E. Maxwell
19. LtCol Edward G. Hagen
20. LtCol William N. McKelvy, Jr.
21. LtCol Julian N. Frisbie
22. Maj Milton V. O'Connell
23. Maj William Chalfant III
24. Maj Horace W. Fuller
25. Maj Forest C. Thompson
26. Maj Robert G. Ballance
27. Maj Henry C. Buse, Jr.
28. Maj James W. Frazer
29. Maj Henry H. Crockett
30. LtCol Lenard B. Cresswell
31. Maj Robert O. Brown
32. LtCol John A. Bemis
33. Col Kenneth W. Benner
34. Maj Robert B. Luckey
35. LtCol Samuel B. Taxis
36. LtCol Eugene H. Price
37. LtCol Merrill B. Twining
38. LtCol Walker A. Reaves
39. LtCol John D. Macklin
40. LtCol Hawley C. Waterman
41. Maj James C. Murray, Jr.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41



Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 150993

Col Kiyono Ichiki, a battle-seasoned Japanese Army veteran, led his force in an impetuous and ill-fated attack on strong Marine positions in the Battle of the Tenaru on the night of 20-21 August.

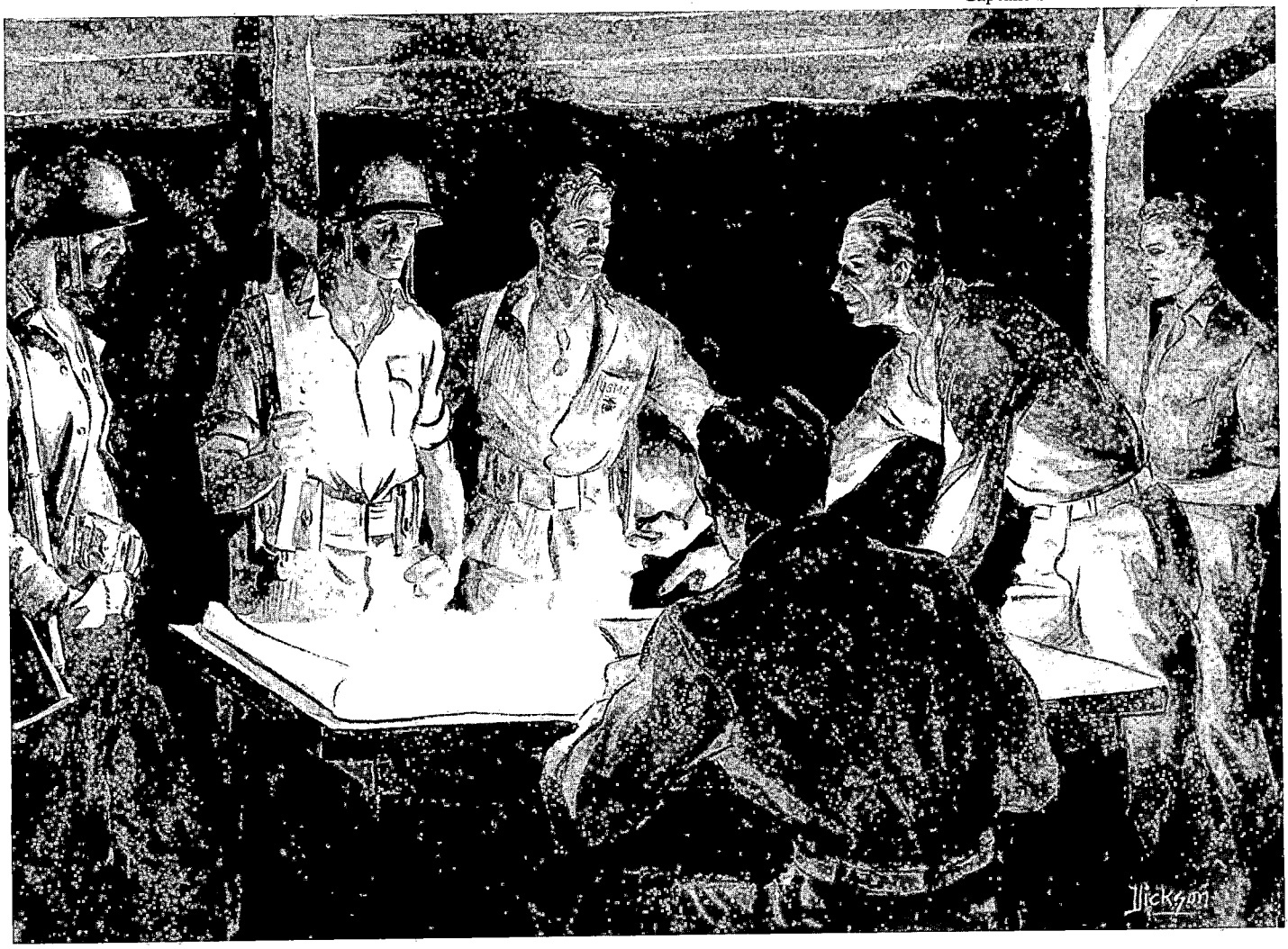
The most disturbing aspect of Japanese air attacks soon became the nightly harassment by Japanese aircraft which singly, it seemed, roamed over the perimeter, dropping bombs and flares indiscriminately. The nightly visitors, whose planes' engines were soon well known sounds, won the singular title "Washing Machine Charlie," at first, and later, "Louie the Louse," when their presence heralded Japanese shore bombardment. Technically, "Charlie" was a twin-engine night bomber from Rabaul. "Louie" was a cruiser float plane that signalled to the bombardment ships. But the harassed Marines used the names interchangeably.

Even though most of the division's heavy engineering equipment had disappeared with the Navy's transports, the resourceful Marines soon completed the airfield's runway with captured Japanese gear. On 12 August Admiral McCain's aide piloted in a PBY-5 Catalina flying boat and bumped to a halt on what was now officially Henderson Field, named for a Marine pilot, Major Lofton R. Henderson, lost at Midway. The Navy officer pronounced the airfield fit for fighter use and took off with a load of wounded Marines, the first of 2,879 to be evacuated. Henderson Field was the centerpiece of Vandegrift's strategy; he would hold it at all costs.

Although it was only 2,000 feet long and lacked a taxiway and adequate drainage, the tiny airstrip, often riddled with potholes and ren-

Of his watercolor painting "Instructions to a Patrol," Capt Donald L. Dickson said that three men have volunteered to locate a Japanese bivouac. The one in the center is a clean-cut corporal with the bearing of a high-school athlete. The man on the right is "rough and ready." To the one at left, it's just another job; he may do it heroically, but it's just another job.

Captain Donald L. Dickson, USMCR



dered unusable because of frequent, torrential downpours, was essential to the success of the landing force. With it operational, supplies could be flown in and wounded flown out. At least in the Marines' minds, Navy ships ceased to be the only lifeline for the defenders.

While Vandegrift's Marines dug in east and west of Henderson Field, Japanese headquarters in Rabaul planned what it considered an effective response to the American offensive. Misled by intelligence estimates that the Marines numbered perhaps 2,000 men, Japanese staff officers believed that a modest force quickly sent could overwhelm the invaders.

On 12 August, CinCPac determined that a sizable Japanese force was massing at Truk to steam to the Solomons and attempt to eject the Americans. Ominously, the group included the heavy carriers *Shokaku* and *Zuikaku* and the light carrier *Ryujo*. Despite the painful losses at Savo Island, the only significant increases to American naval forces in the Solomons was the assignment of a new battleship, the *South Dakota* (BB 57).

Imperial General Headquarters in Tokyo had ordered Lieutenant General Haruyoshi Hyakutake's *Seventeenth Army* to attack the Marine perimeter. For his assault force, Hyakutake chose the *35th Infantry Brigade* (Reinforced), commanded by Major General Kiyotake Kawaguchi. At the time, Kawaguchi's main force was in the Palaus. Hyakutake selected a crack infantry regiment—the *28th*—commanded by Colonel Kiyono Ichiki to land first. Alerted for its mission while it was at Guam, the Ichiki Detachment assault echelon, one battalion of 900 men, was transported to the Solomons on the only shipping available, six destroyers. As a result the troops carried just small amounts of ordnance and supplies. A follow-on echelon of 1,200 of Ichiki's troops was to join the assault battalion on Guadalcanal.

The Coastwatchers

A group of fewer than 1,500 native Coastwatchers served as the eyes and ears of Allied forces in reporting movements of Japanese units on the ground, in the air, and at sea.

Often performing their jobs in remote jungle outposts, the Coastwatchers were possessed of both mental and physical courage. Their knowledge of the geography and peoples of the Pacific made them invaluable additions to the Allied war effort.

The concept for this service originated in 1919 in a proposal by the Royal Australian Navy to form a civilian coastwatching organization to provide early warning in the event of an invasion. By the outbreak of war in September 1939, approximately 800 persons were serving as coastwatchers, operating observation posts mainly on the Australian coast. They were, at the outset, government officials aided by missionaries and planters who, as war with Japan neared, were placed under the control of the intelligence section of the Australian Navy.

Coastwatcher Capt W. F. Martin Clemens, British Solomon Islands Defence Force, poses with some of his constabulary.
National Archives Photo 80-G-17080 courtesy of Richard Frank

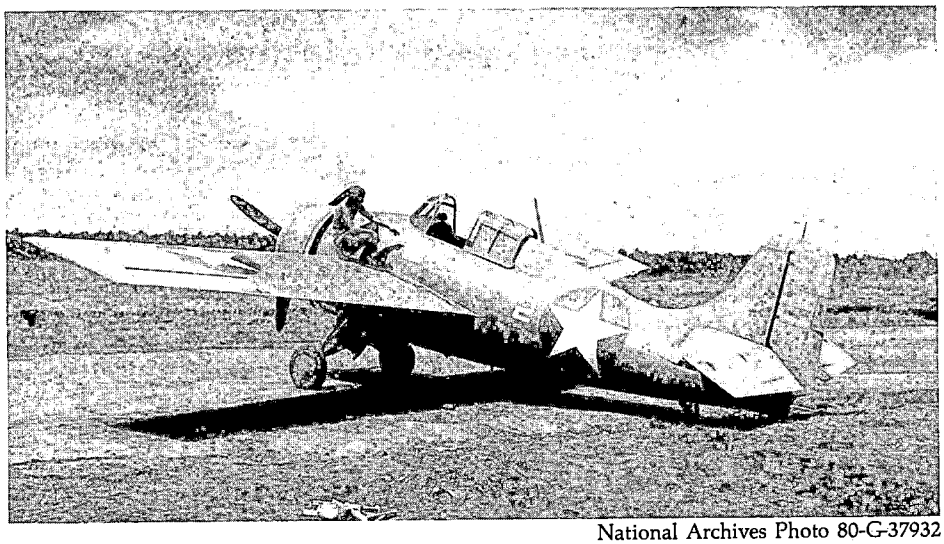


By 1942, the system of coastwatchers and the accompanying intelligence network covered an area of 500,000 square miles, and was placed under the control of the Allied Intelligence Bureau (AIB). The AIB coordinated Allied intelligence activities in the southwest Pacific, and had as its initial principal mission the collection of all possible information about the enemy in the vicinity of Guadalcanal.

Coastwatchers proved extremely useful to U.S. Marine forces in providing reports on the number and movement of Japanese troops. Officers from the 1st Marine Division obtained accurate information on the location of enemy forces in their objective areas, and were provided vital reports on approaching Japanese bombing raids. On 8 August 1942, Coastwatcher Jack Reed on Bougainville alerted American forces to an upcoming raid by 40 Japanese bombers, which resulted in 36 of the enemy planes being destroyed. The "early warning system" provided by the Coastwatchers helped Marine forces on Guadalcanal to hold onto the Henderson Field airstrip.

The Coastwatchers also rescued and sheltered 118 Allied pilots, including Marines, during the Solomons Campaign, often at the immediate risk of their own lives. Pipe-smoking Coastwatcher Reed also was responsible for coordinating the evacuation on Bougainville of four nuns and 25 civilians by the U.S. submarine *Nautilus*.

It is unknown exactly how many Coastwatchers paid the ultimate sacrifice in the performance of their duties. Many died in anonymity, without knowledge of the contribution their services had made to final victory. Perhaps they would be gratified to know that no less an authority than Admiral William F. Halsey recorded that the Coastwatchers saved Guadalcanal, and Guadalcanal saved the Pacific.—*Robert V. Aquilina*



National Archives Photo 80-G-37932

On 20 August, the first Marine Corps aircraft such as this F4F Grumman Wildcat landed on Henderson Field to begin combat air operations against the Japanese.

While the Japanese landing force was headed for Guadalcanal, the Japanese already on the island provided an unpleasant reminder that they, too, were full of fight. A captured enemy naval rating, taken in the constant patrolling to the west of the perimeter, indicated that a Japanese group wanted to surrender near the village of Kokumbona, seven miles west of the Matanikau. This was the area that Lieutenant Colonel Goettge considered held most of the enemy troops who had fled the airfield. On the night of 12 August, a reconnaissance patrol of 25 men led by Goettge himself left the perimeter by landing craft. The patrol landed near its objective, was ambushed, and virtually wiped out. Only three men managed to swim and wade back to the Marine lines. The bodies of the other members of the patrol were never found. To this day, the fate of the Goettge patrol continues to intrigue researchers.

After the loss of Goettge and his men, vigilance increased on the perimeter. On the 14th, a fabled character, the coastwatcher Martin Clemens, came strolling out of the jungle into the Marine lines. He had watched the landing from the hills south of the airfield and now brought his bodyguard of native policemen with him. A retired sergeant major of the British Solomon Islands Constabulary, Jacob C. Vouza, volunteered about this time to search out Japanese to the east of the perimeter, where patrol sightings and contacts had indicated the Japanese might have effected a landing.

The ominous news of Japanese sightings to the east and west of the perimeter were balanced out by the joyous word that more Marines had landed. This time the Marines were aviators. On 20 August, two squadrons of Marine Aircraft Group (MAG)-23 were launched from the escort carrier *Long Island* (CVE-1) located 200 miles southeast of Guadalcanal. Captain John L. Smith led 19 Grumman F4F-4 Wildcats of Marine Fighting Squadron (VMF)-223 onto Henderson's narrow runway. Smith's fighters were followed by Major Richard C. Mangrum's Marine Scout-Bombing Squadron (VMSB)-232 with 12 Douglas SBD-3 Dauntless dive bombers.

From this point of the campaign, the radio identification for Guadalcanal, Cactus, became increasingly synonymous with the island. The Marine planes became the first elements of what would informally be known as Cactus Air Force.

Wasting no time, the Marine pilots were soon in action against the Japanese naval aircraft which frequently attacked Guadalcanal. Smith shot down his first enemy Zero fighter on 21 August; three days later VMF-223's Wildcats intercepted a strong Japanese aerial attack force and downed 16 enemy planes. In this action, Captain Marion E. Carl, a veteran of Midway, shot down three planes. On the 22d, coastwatchers alerted Cactus to an approaching air attack and 13 of 16 enemy bombers were destroyed. At the same time, Mangrum's dive bombers damaged three enemy destroyer-transports attempting to reach Guadalcanal. On 24 August, the American attacking aircraft, which now included Navy scout-bombers from the *Saratoga*'s Scouting Squadron (VS) 5, succeeded in turning back a Japanese reinforcement convoy of warships and destroyers.

On 22 August, five Bell P-400 Air Cobras of the Army's 67th Fighter Squadron had landed at Henderson, followed within the week by nine

The first Army Air Forces P-400 Bell Air Cobras arrived on Guadalcanal on 22 August, two days after the first Marine planes, and began operations immediately.

National Archives Photo 208-N-4932



The 1st Marine Division Patch

The 1st Division shoulder patch originally was authorized for wear by members of units who were organic or attached to the division in its four landings in the Pacific War. It was the first unit patch to be authorized for wear in World War II and specifically commemorated the division's sacrifices and victory in the battle for Guadalcanal.

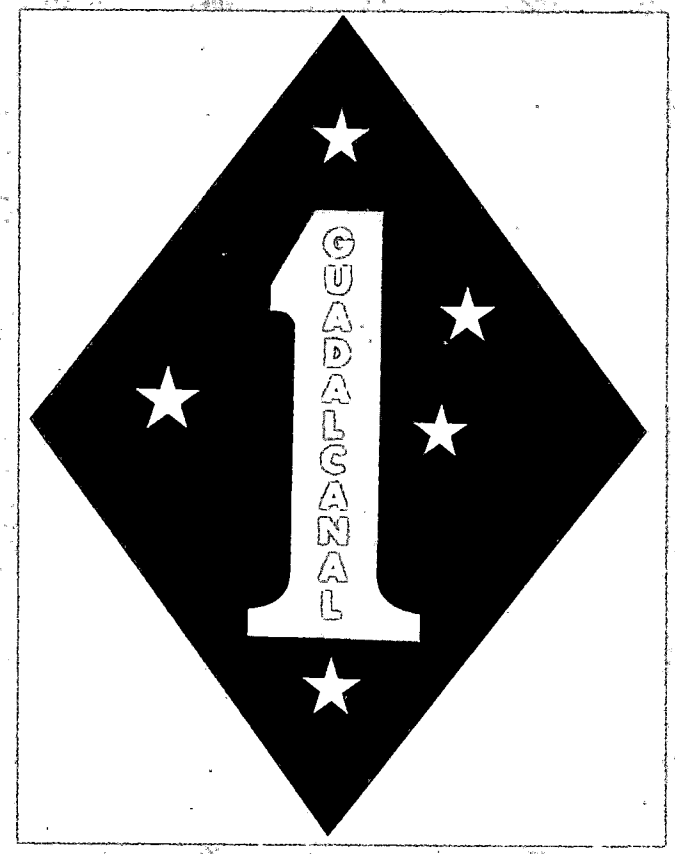
As recalled by General Merrill B. Twining, a lieutenant colonel and the division's operations officer on Guadalcanal, for a short time before the 1st left Guadalcanal for Australia, there had been some discussion by the senior staff about uniforming the troops. It appeared that the Marines might have to wear Army uniforms, which meant that they would lose their identity and Twining came up with the idea for a division patch. A number of different designs were devised by both Lieutenant Colonel Twining and Captain Donald L. Dickson, adjutant of the 5th Marines, who had been an artist in civilian life. The one which Twining prepared on the flight out of Guadalcanal was approved by Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, the division commander.

General Twining further recalled that he drew a diamond in his notebook and "in the middle of the diamond I doodled a numeral one . . . [and] I sketched in the word 'Guadalcanal' down its length . . . . I got to thinking that the whole operation had been under the Southern Cross, so I drew that in, too . . . . About an hour later I took the drawing up to the front of the aircraft to General Vandegrift. He said, 'Yes, that's it!' and wrote his initials, A.A.V., on the bottom of the notebook page."

After he arrived in Brisbane, Australia, Colonel Twining bought a child's watercolor set and, while confined to his hotel room by a bout of malaria, drew a bunch of diamonds on a big sheet, coloring each one differently. He then took samples to General Vandegrift, who chose one which was colored a shade of blue that he liked. Then Twining took the sketch to the Australian Knitting Mills to have it reproduced, pledging the credit of the post exchange funds to pay for the patches' manufacture. Within a week or two

Designer of the patch, LtCol Merrill B. Twining (later Gen) sits in the 1st Marine Division operations bunker. Behind him is his assistant D-3, a very tired Maj Henry W. Buse, Jr.





the patches began to roll off the knitting machines, and Colonel Twining was there to approve them. General Twining further recalled: "After they came off the machine, I picked up a sheet of them. They looked very good, and when they were cut, I picked up one of the patches. It was one of the first off the machine."

The division's post exchanges began selling the patches almost immediately and they proved to be popular, with Marines buying extras to give away as souvenirs to Australian friends or to send home to families. Before long, newly established Marine divisions, as well as the raider and parachute units, and as the aircraft wings, sea-going Marines, Fleet Marine Force Pacific units, and others, were authorized to have their own distinctive patch, a total of 33, following the lead of the 1st Marine Division. Marines returning to the United States for duty or on leave from a unit having a distinctive shoulder insignia were authorized to wear that insignia until they were assigned to another unit having a shoulder patch of its own. For many 1st Marine Division men joining another unit and having to relinquish the wearing of the 1st Division patch, this rankled.

Shortly after the end of the war, Colonel Twining went to now-Marine Commandant General Vandegrift saying that he "no longer thought Marines should wear anything on their uniforms to distinguish them from other Marines. He agreed and the patches came off for good."—*Benis M. Frank*

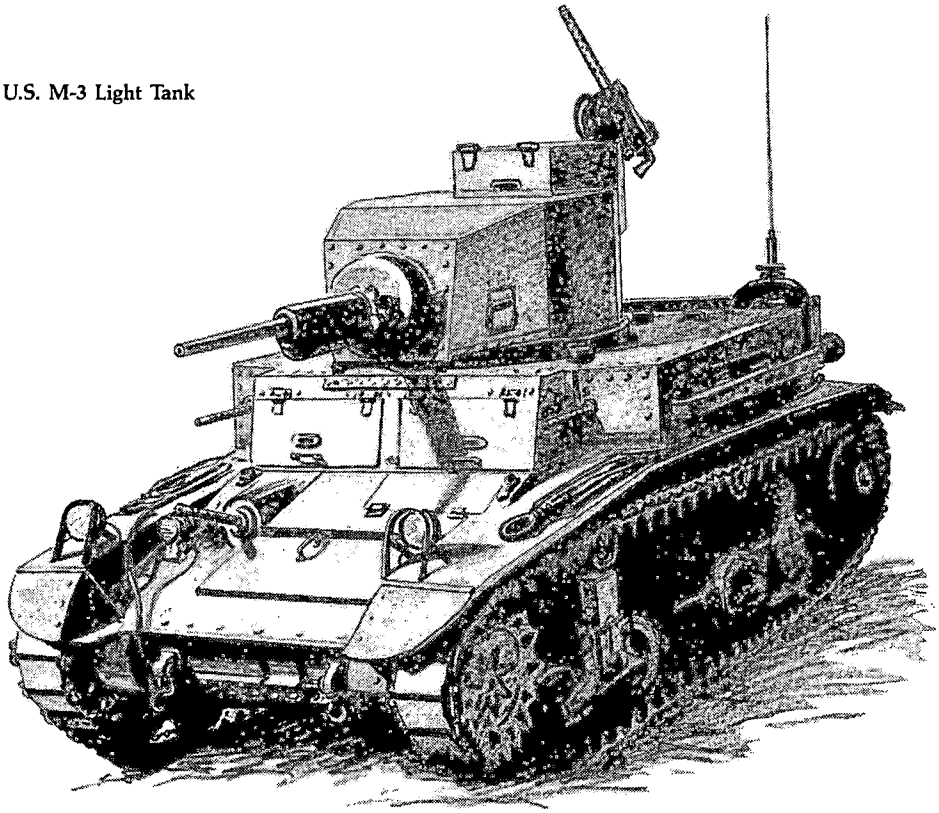
more Air Cobras. The Army planes, which had serious altitude and climb-rate deficiencies, were destined to see most action in ground combat support roles.

The frenzied action in what became known as the Battle of the Eastern Solomons was matched ashore. Japanese destroyers had delivered the vanguard of the Ichiki force at Taivu Point, 25 miles east of the Marine perimeter. A long-range patrol of Marines from Company A, 1st Battalion, 1st Marines ambushed a sizable Japanese force near Taivu on 19 August. The Japanese dead were readily identified as Army troops and the debris of their defeat included fresh uniforms and a large amount of communication gear. Clearly, a new phase of the fighting had begun. All Japanese encountered to this point had been naval troops.

Alerted by patrols, the Marines now dug in along the Ilu River, often misnamed the Tenaru on Marine maps, were ready for Colonel Ichiki. The Japanese commander's orders directed him to "quickly recapture and maintain the airfield at Guadalcanal," and his own directive to his troops emphasized that they would fight "to the last breath of the last man." And they did.

Too full of his mission to wait for the rest of his regiment and sure that he faced only a few thousand men overall, Ichiki marched from Taivu to the Marines' lines. Before he attacked on the night of the 20th, a bloody figure stumbled out of the jungle with a warning that the Japanese were coming. It was Sergeant Major Vouza. Captured by the Japanese, who found a small American flag secreted in his loincloth, he was tortured in a failed attempt to gain information on the invasion force. Tied to a tree, bayonetted twice through the chest, and beaten with rifle butts, the resolute Vouza chewed through his bindings to escape. Taken to Lieutenant Colonel Edwin A. Pollock, whose 2d Battalion, 1st Marines held the Ilu mouth's defenses, he gasped a warning that an estimated 250-500 Japanese soldiers were coming behind him. The resolute Vouza, rushed immediately to an aid station and then to the division hospital, miraculously survived his ordeal and was awarded a Silver Star for his heroism by General Vandegrift, and later a Legion of Merit. Vandegrift also made Vouza an honorary sergeant major of U.S. Marines.

U.S. M-3 Light Tank



At 0130 on 21 August, Ichiki's troops stormed the Marines' lines in a screaming, frenzied display of the "spiritual strength" which they had been assured would sweep aside their American enemy. As the Japanese charged across the sand bar astride the Ilu's mouth, Pollock's Marines cut them down. After a mortar preparation, the Japanese tried again to storm past the sand bar. A section of 37mm guns sprayed the enemy force with deadly canister. Lieutenant Colonel Lenard B. Cresswell's 1st Battalion, 1st Marines moved upstream on the Ilu at daybreak, waded across the sluggish, 50-foot-wide stream, and moved on the flank of the Japanese. Wildcats from VMF-223 strafed the beleagured enemy force. Five light tanks blasted the retreating Japanese. By 1700, as the sun was setting, the battle ended.

Colonel Ichiki, disgraced in own mind by his defeat, burned his regimental colors and shot himself. Close to 800 of his men joined him in death. The few survivors fled eastward towards Taivu Point. Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka, whose reinforcement force of transports and destroyers was largely responsible for the subsequent Japanese troop buildup on Guadalcanal, recognized that the unsupported Japanese attack was sheer folly and reflected that "this tragedy should have taught us the hopelessness of bamboo spear tactics." Fortunately for the Marines, Ichiki's overconfidence was not unique among Japanese commanders.

Following the 1st Marines' tangle with the Ichiki detachment, General Vandegrift was inspired to write the Marine Commandant, Lieutenant General Thomas Holcomb, and report: "These youngsters are the darndest people when they get start-



Captain Donald L. Dickson, USMCR

Capt Donald L. Dickson said of his watercolor: "I wanted to catch on paper the feeling one has as a shell comes whistling over. . . . There is a sense of being alone, naked and unprotected. And time seems endless until the shell strikes somewhere."

ed you ever saw." And all the Marines on the island, young and old, tyro and veteran, were becoming accomplished jungle fighters. They were no longer "trigger happy" as many had been in their first days ashore, shooting at shadows and imagined enemy. They were waiting for targets, patrolling with enthusiasm, sure of themselves. The misnamed Battle of the Tenaru had cost Colonel Hunt's regiment 34 killed in action and 75 wounded. All the division's Marines now felt they were bloodied. What the men on Tulagi, Gavutu, and Tanambogo and those of the Ilu had done was prove that the 1st Marine Division would hold fast to what it had won.

While the division's Marines and sailors had earned a breathing spell as the Japanese regrouped for another onslaught, the action in the air over the Solomons intensified. Almost every day, Japanese aircraft arrived around noon to bomb the perimeter. Marine fighter pilots found the twin-engine Betty bombers easy targets; Zero fighters were another story. Although the Wildcats were a much sturdier aircraft, the Japanese Zeros' superior speed and better maneuverability gave them a distinct edge in a dogfight. The American planes, however, when warned by the coastwatchers of Japanese attacks, had time to climb above the oncoming enemy and preferably attacked by making firing runs during high speed dives. Their tactics made the air space over the Solomons dangerous for the Japanese. On 29 August, the carrier *Ryujo* launched aircraft for a strike against the airstrip. Smith's Wildcats shot down 16, with a loss of four of their own. Still, the Japanese continued to strike at Henderson Field without letup. Two days after the *Ryujo* raid, enemy bombers inflicted heavy damage on the airfield, setting aviation fuel ablaze and incinerating parked aircraft. VMF-223's retaliation was a further bag of 13 attackers.

On 30 August, two more MAG-23 squadrons, VMF-224 and VMSB-231, flew in to Henderson. The air reinforcements were more than welcome. Steady combat attrition, frequent damage in the air and on the ground, and scant repair facilities and parts kept the number of aircraft available a dwindling resource.

Plainly, General Vandegrift need-

Cactus Air Force commander, MajGen Roy S. Geiger, poses with Capt Joseph J. Foss, the leading ace at Guadalcanal with 26 Japanese aircraft downed. Capt Foss was later awarded the Medal of Honor for his heroic exploits in the air.

Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 52622



ed infantry reinforcements as much as he did additional aircraft. He brought the now-combined raider and parachute battalions, both under Edson's command, and the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, over to Guadalcanal from Tulagi. This gave the division commander a chance to order out larger reconnaissance patrols to probe for the Japanese. On 27 August, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, made a shore-to-shore landing near Kokumbona and marched back to the beachhead without any measurable results. If the Japanese were out there beyond the Matanikau—and they were—they watched the Marines and waited for a better opportunity to attack.

September and the Ridge

Admiral McCain visited Guadalcanal at the end of August, arriving in time to greet the aerial reinforcements he had ordered forward, and also in time for a taste of Japanese nightly bombing. He got to experience, too, what was becoming another unwanted feature of Cactus nights: bombardment by Japanese cruisers and destroyers. General Vandegrift noted that McCain had gotten a dose of the "normal ration of

Sergeant Major Sir Jacob Charles Vouza

Jacob Charles Vouza was born in 1900 at Tasimboko, Guadalcanal, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and educated at the South Seas Evangelical Mission School there. In 1916 he joined the Solomon Islands Protectorate Armed Constabulary, from which he retired at the rank of sergeant major in 1941 after 25 years of service.

After the Japanese invaded his home island in World War II, he returned to active duty with the British forces and volunteered to work with the Coastwatchers. Vouza's experience as a scout had already been established when the 1st Marine Division landed on Guadalcanal. On 7 August 1942 he rescued a downed naval pilot from the USS *Wasp* who was shot down inside Japanese territory. He guided the pilot to friendly lines where Vouza met the Marines for the first time.

Vouza then volunteered to scout behind enemy lines for the Marines. On 27 August he was captured by the Japanese while on a Marine Corps mission to locate suspected enemy lookout stations. Having found a small American flag in Vouza's loincloth, the Japanese tied him to a tree and tried to force him to reveal information about Allied forces. Vouza was questioned for hours, but refused to talk. He was tortured and bayoneted about the arms, throat, shoulder, face, and stomach, and left to die.

He managed to free himself after his captors departed, and made his way through the miles of jungle to American lines. There he gave valuable intelligence information to the Marines about an impending Japanese attack before accepting medical attention.

After spending 12 days in the hospital, Vouza then returned to duty as the chief scout for the Marines. He accompanied Lieutenant Colonel Evans F. Carlson and the 2d Marine Raider Battalion when they made their 30-day raid behind enemy lines at Guadalcanal.

Sergeant Major Vouza was highly decorated for his World War II service. The Silver Star was presented to him personally by Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, commanding general of the 1st Marine Division, for refusing to give information under Japanese torture. He also was awarded the Legion of Merit for outstanding service with the 2d Raider Battalion during November and December 1942, and the British George Medal for gallant conduct and exceptional devotion to duty. He later received the Police Long Service Medal and, in 1957, was made a Member of the British Empire for long and faithful government service.

After the war, Vouza continued to serve his fellow islanders. In 1949, he was appointed district headman, and president of the Guadalcanal Council, from 1952-1958. He served as a member of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate Advisory Council from 1950 to 1960.

He made many friends during his long association with the U.S. Marine Corps and through the years was continually visited on Guadalcanal by Marines. During 1968, Vouza visited the United States, where he was the honored guest of the 1st Marine Division Association. In 1979, he was knighted by Britain's Queen Elizabeth II. He died on 15 March 1984.—*Ann A. Ferrante*



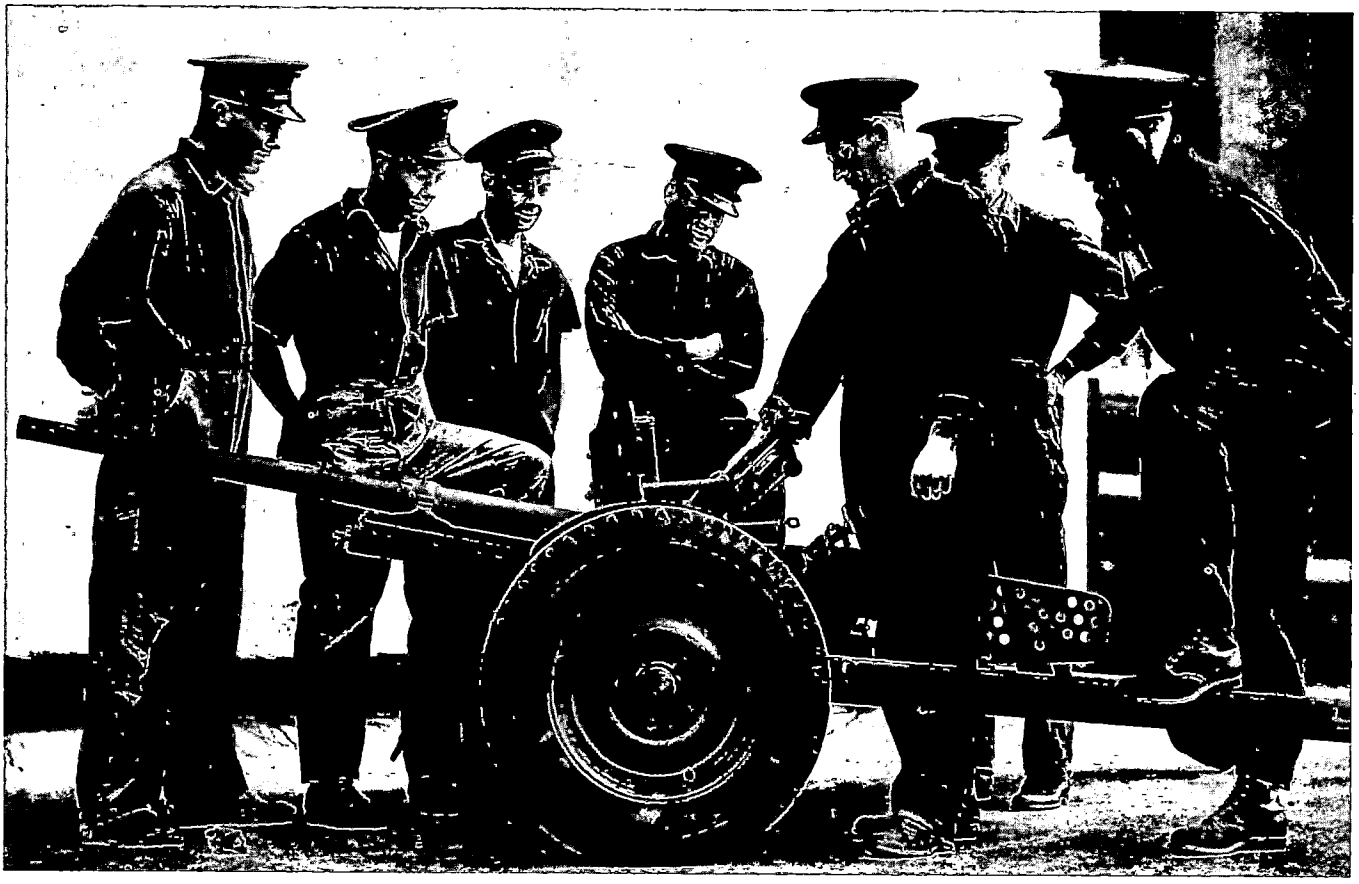
M3A1 37mm Antitank Gun

The M3 antitank gun, based on the successful German *Panzer Abwehr Kanone* (PAK)-36, was developed by the U.S. Army in the late 1930s as a replacement for the French 37mm Puteaux gun, used in World War I but unable to destroy new tanks being produced.

The M3 was adopted because of its accuracy, fire control, penetration, and mobility. Towed by its prime mover, the 4x4 quarter-ton truck, the gun would trail at 50 mph on roads. When traveling crosscountry, gullies, shell holes, mud holes, and slopes of 26 degrees were negotiated with ease. In 1941, the gun was redesignated the M3A1 when the muzzles were threaded to accept a muzzle brake that was rarely, if ever, used.

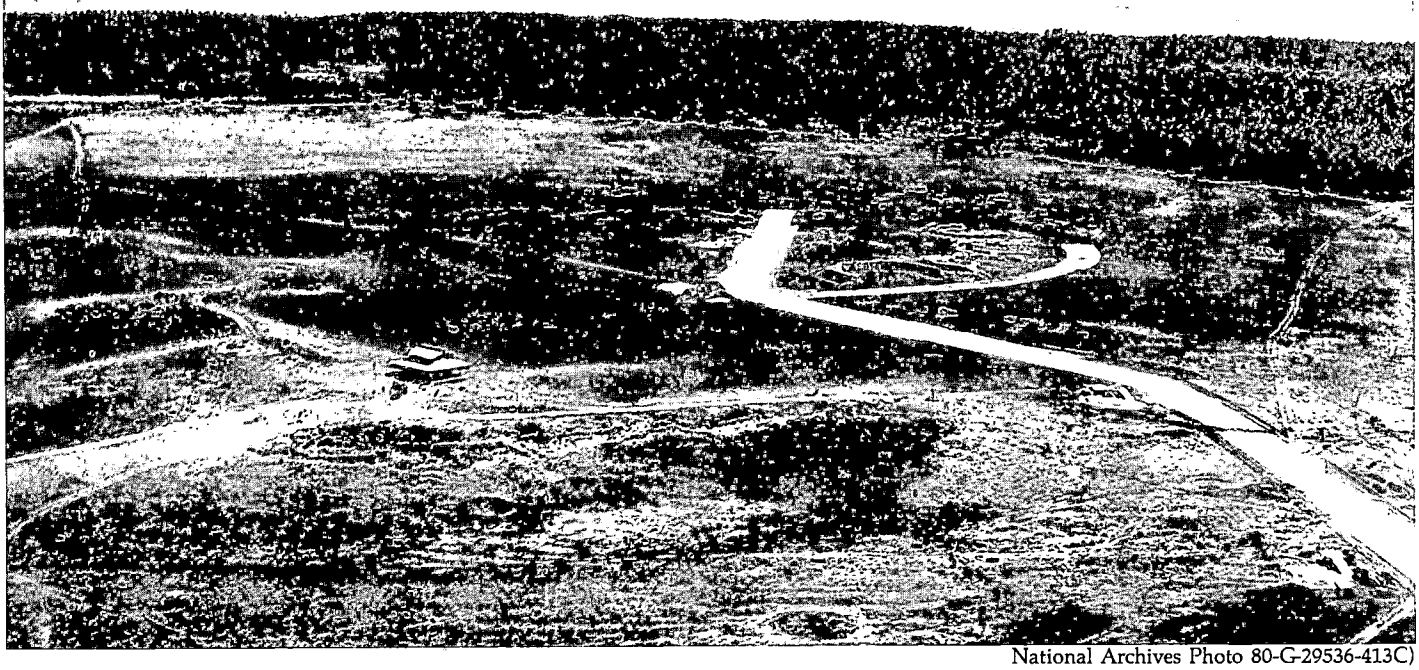
At the time of its adoption, the M3 could destroy any tank then being produced in the world. However, by the time the United States entered the war, the M3 was outmatched by the tanks it would have met in Europe. The Japanese tanks were smaller and more vulnerable to the M3 throughout the war. In the Pacific, it was used against bunkers, pillboxes and, when loaded with canister, against banzai charges. It was employed throughout the war by Marine regimental weapons companies, but in reduced numbers as the fighting continued. It was replaced in the European Theater by the M1 57mm antitank gun.

The 37mm antitank gun, manned by a crew of four who fired a 1.61-pound projectile with an effective range of 500 yards.—*Stephen L. Amos and Kenneth L. Smith-Christmas*



shells." The admiral saw enough to signal his superiors that increased support for Guadalcanal operations was imperative and that the "situation admits no delay whatsoever." He also sent a prophetic message to Admirals King and Nimitz: "Cactus can be a sinkhole for enemy air power and can be consolidated, expanded, and exploited to the enemy's mortal hurt."

On 3 September, the Commanding General, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, Brigadier General Roy S. Geiger, and his assistant wing commander, Colonel Louis Woods, moved forward to Guadalcanal to take charge of air operations. The arrival of the veteran Marine aviators provided an instant lift to the morale of the pilots and ground crews. It reinforced their belief that they were at the leading edge of air combat, that they were setting the pace for the rest of Marine aviation. Vandegrift could thankfully turn over the day-to-day management of the aerial defenses of Cactus to the able and experienced Geiger. There was no shortage of targets for the mixed air force of Marine, Army, and Navy flyers. Daily air attacks by the Japanese, coupled with steady rein-



National Archives Photo 80-G-29536-413C)

This is an oblique view of Henderson Field looking north with Ironbottom Sound (Sealark Channel) in the background. At the left center is the "Pagoda," operations center of Cactus Air Force flyers throughout their first months of operations ashore.

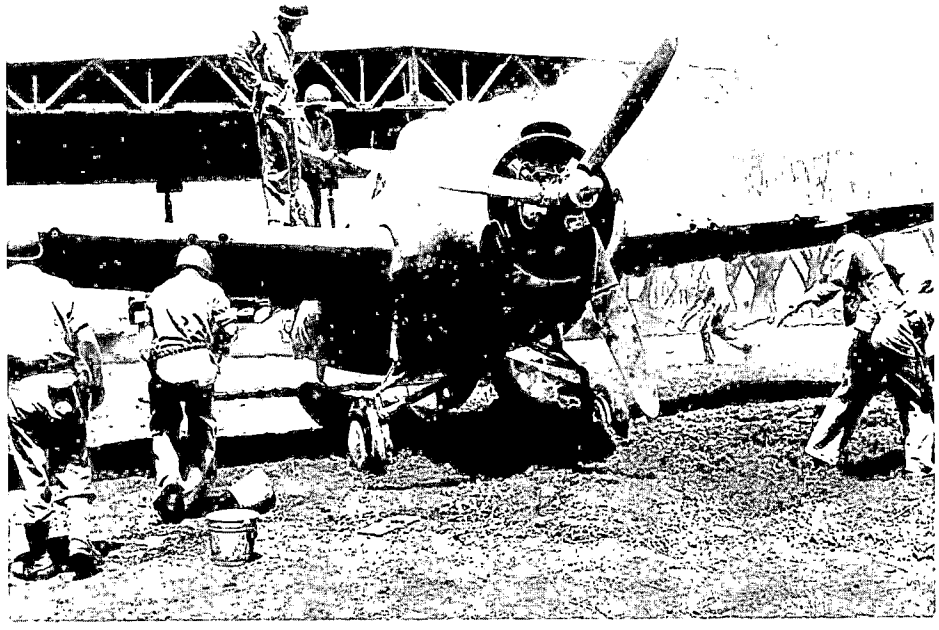
forcement attempts by Tanaka's destroyers and transports, meant that every type of plane that could lift off Henderson's runway was airborne as often as possible. Seabees had begun work on a second airstrip, Fighter One, which could relieve some of the pressure on the primary airfield.

Most of General Kawaguchi's brigade had reached Guadalcanal. Those who hadn't, missed their landfall forever as a result of American air attacks. Kawaguchi had in mind a surprise attack on the heart of the Marine position, a thrust from the jungle directly at the airfield. To reach his jumpoff position, the Japanese general would have to move through difficult terrain unobserved, carving his way through the dense vegetation out of sight of Marine patrols. The rugged approach route would lead him to a prominent ridge topped by Kunai grass which wove snake-like through the jungle to within a mile of Henderson's runway. Unknown to the Japanese, General Vandegrift planned on moving his headquarters to the shelter of a spot at the inland base of this ridge, a site better protected, it was hoped, from enemy bombing and shellfire.

The success of Kawaguchi's plan depended upon the Marines keeping the inland perimeter thinly manned while they concentrated their forces on the east and west flanks. This was not to be. Available intelligence, including a captured enemy map, pointed to the likelihood of an attack on the airfield and Vandegrift moved his combined raider-parachute battalion to the most obvious enemy approach route, the ridge. Colonel Edson's men, who scouted Savo Island after moving to Guadalcanal and destroyed a Japanese supply base

Marine ground crewmen attempt to put out one of many fires occuring after a Japanese bombing raid on Henderson Field causing the loss of much-needed aircraft.

Marine Corps Personal Papers Collection



at Tasimboko in another shore-to-shore raid, took up positions on the forward slopes of the ridge at the edge of the encroaching jungle on 10 September. Their commander later said that he "was firmly convinced that we were in the path of the next Jap attack." Earlier patrols had spotted a sizable Japanese force approaching. Accordingly, Edson patrolled extensively as his men dug in on the ridge and in the flanking jungle. On the 12th, the Marines made contact with enemy patrols confirming the fact that Japanese troops were definitely "out front." Kawaguchi had about 2,000 of his men with him, enough he thought to punch through to the airfield.

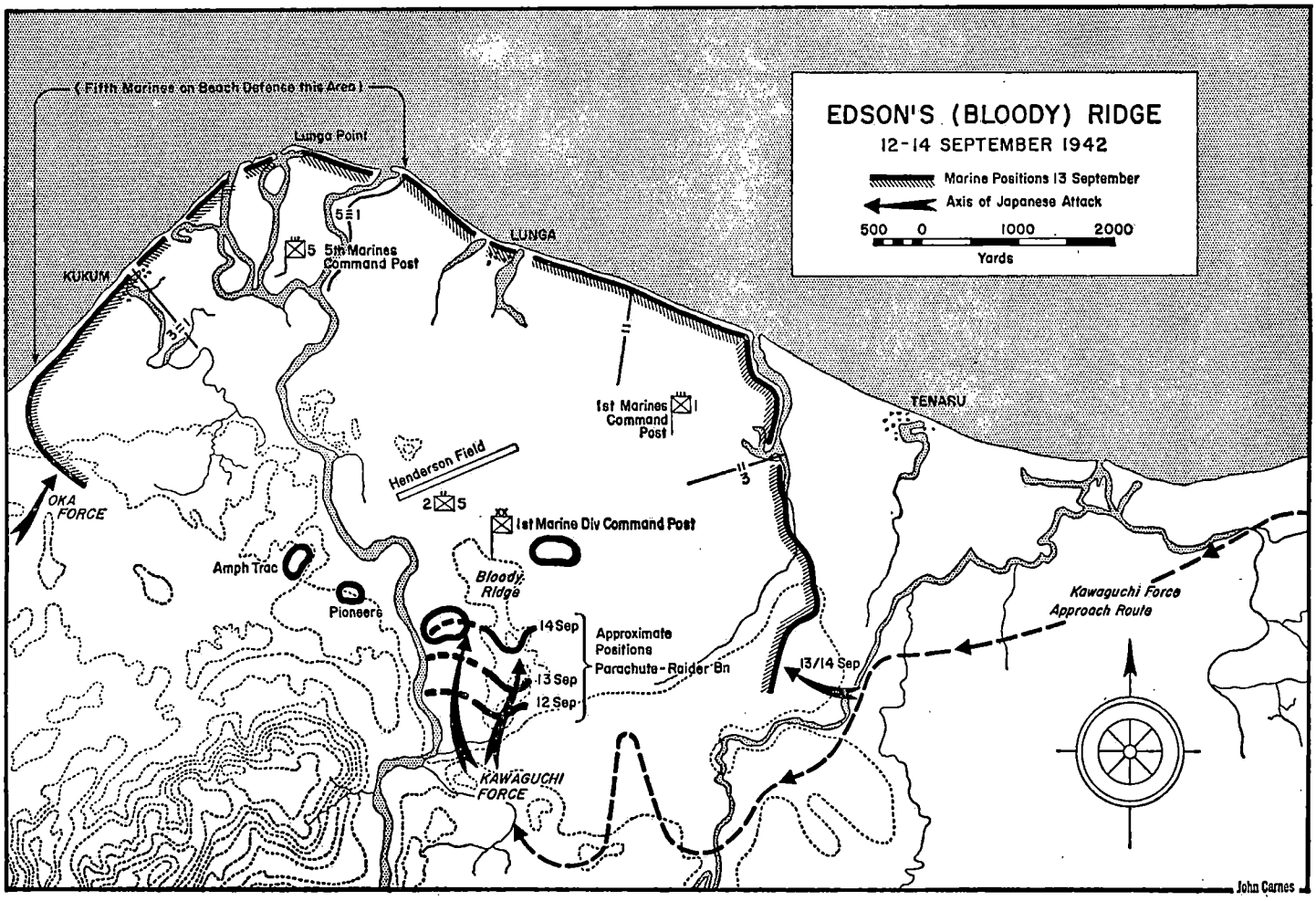
Japanese planes had dropped 500-pound bombs along the ridge on the 11th and enemy ships began shelling the area after nightfall on the 12th, once the threat of American air attacks subsided. The first Japanese thrust came at 2100 against Edson's left flank. Boiling out of the jungle, the enemy soldiers attacked fearlessly into the face of rifle and machine gun fire, closing to bayonet range. They were thrown back. They came again, this time against the right flank, penetrating the Marines' positions. Again they were thrown back. A third attack closed out the night's action. Again it was a close affair, but by 0230 Edson told Vandegrift his men could hold. And they did.

On the morning of 13 September, Edson called his company commanders together and told them: "They were just testing, just testing. They'll be back." He ordered all positions improved and defenses consolidated and pulled his lines towards the airfield along the ridge's center spine. The 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, his backup on Tulagi, moved into position to reinforce again.

The next night's attacks were as fierce as any man had seen. The Japanese were everywhere, fighting hand-to-hand in the Marines' foxholes and gun pits and filtering past forward positions to attack from the rear. Division Sergeant Major Sheffield Banta shot one in the new command post. Colonel Edson appeared wherever the fighting was toughest, encouraging his men to their utmost efforts. The man-to-man battles lapped over into the jungle on either flank of the ridge, and engineer and pioneer positions were attacked. The reserve from the 5th Marines was fed into the fight. Artillerymen from the 5th Battalion, 11th Marines, as they had on the previous night, fired their 105mm howitzers at any

The raging battle of Edson's Ridge is depicted in all its fury in this oil painting by the late Col Donald L. Dickson, who, as a captain, was adjutant of the 5th Marines on Guadalcanal. Dickson's artwork later was shown widely in the United States.
Captain Donald L. Dickson, USMCR





Edson's or Raider's Ridge is calm after the fighting on the nights of 12-13 and 13-14 September, when it was the scene of a valiant and bloody defense crucial to safeguarding Henderson Field and the Marine perimeter on Guadalcanal. The knobs at left background were Col Edson's final defensive position, while Henderson Field lies beyond the trees in the background.

Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 500007





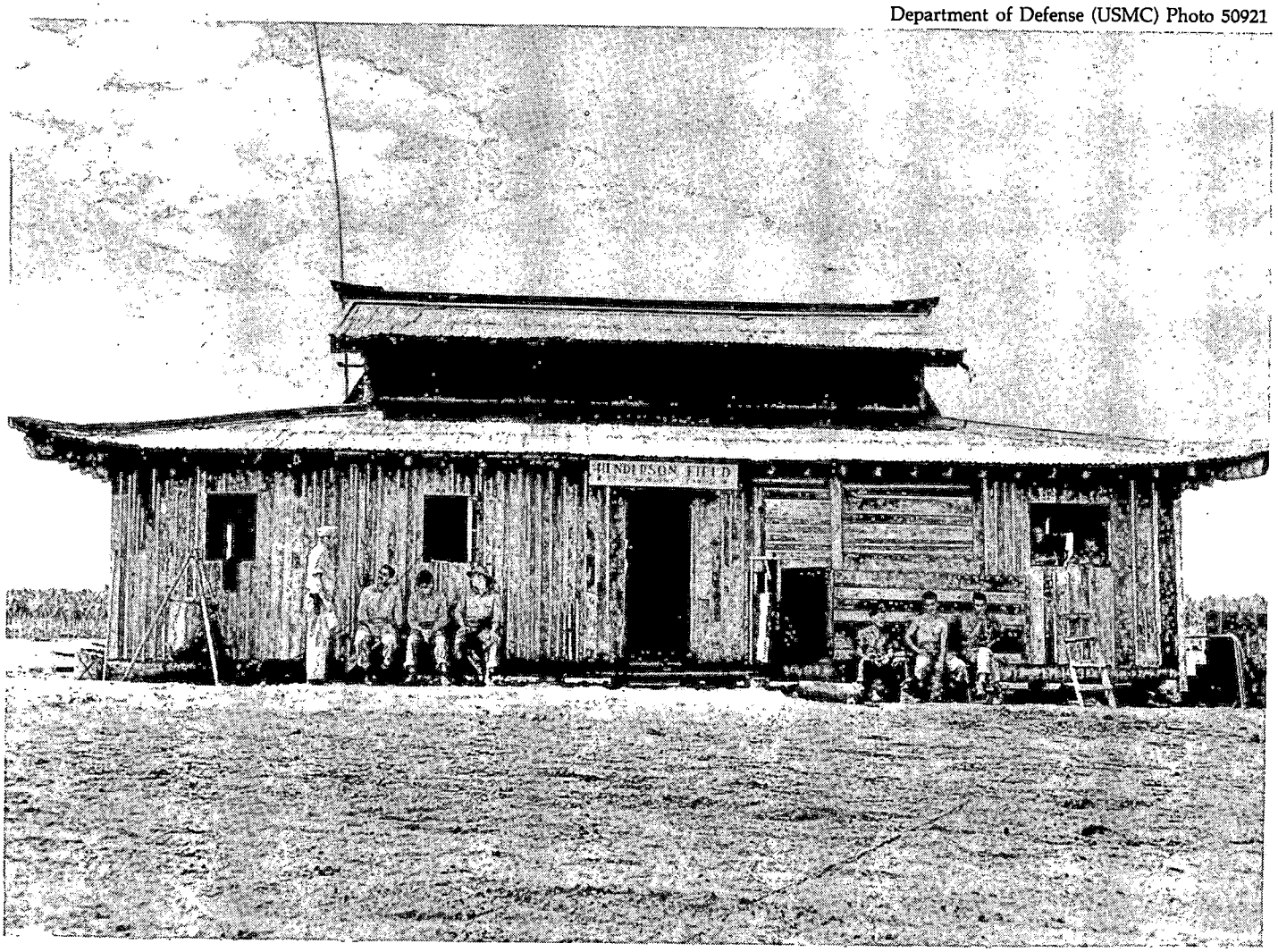
Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 310563)
Maj Kenneth D. Bailey, commander of Company C, 1st Raider Battalion, was awarded the Medal of Honor posthumously for heroic and inspiring leadership during the Battle of Edson's Ridge.

called target. The range grew as short as 1,600 yards from tube to impact. The Japanese finally could take no more. They pulled back as dawn approached. On the slopes of the ridge and in the surrounding jungle they left more than 600 bodies; another 600 men were wounded. The remnants of the Kawaguchi force staggered back toward their lines to the west, a grueling, hellish eight-day march that saw many more of the enemy perish.

The cost to Edson's force for its epic defense was also heavy. Fifty-nine men were dead, 10 were missing in action, and 194 were wounded. These losses, coupled with the casualties of Tulagi, Gavutu, and Tanambogo, meant the end of the 1st Parachute Battalion as an effective fighting unit. Only 89 men of the parachutists' original strength could walk off the ridge, soon in legend to become "Bloody Ridge" or "Edson's Ridge." Both Colonel Edson and Captain Kenneth D. Bailey, commanding the raider's Company C, were awarded the Medal of Honor for their heroic and inspirational actions.

On 13 and 14 September, the Japanese attempted to support Kawaguchi's attack on the ridge with thrusts against the flanks of the Marine perimeter. On the east, enemy troops attempting to penetrate the lines of the 3d Battalion, 1st Marines, were caught in the open on a grass plain and smothered by artillery fire; at least 200 died. On the west, the 3d Battalion, 5th Marines, holding ridge positions covering the coastal road, fought off a determined attacking force that reached its front lines.

The Pagoda at Henderson Field, served as headquarters for Cactus Air Force throughout the first months of air operations on Guadalcanal. From this building, Allied planes were sent against Japanese troops on other islands of the Solomons.
Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 50921



The victory at the ridge gave a great boost to Allied homefront morale, and reinforced the opinion of the men ashore on Guadalcanal that they could take on anything the enemy could send against them. At upper command echelons, the leaders were not so sure that the ground Marines and their motley air force could hold. Intercepted Japanese dispatches revealed that the myth of the 2,000-man defending force had been completely dispelled. Sizable naval forces and two divisions of Japanese troops were now committed to conquer the Americans on Guadalcanal. Cactus Air Force, augmented frequently by Navy carrier squadrons, made the planned reinforcement effort a high-risk venture. But it was a risk the Japanese were prepared to take.

On 18 September, the long-awaited 7th Marines, reinforced by the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines, and other division troops, arrived at Guadalcanal. As the men from Samoa landed they were greeted with friendly derision by Marines already on the island. The 7th had been the first regiment of the 1st Division to go overseas; its men, many thought then, were likely to be the first to see combat. The division had been careful to send some of its best men to Samoa and now had them back. One of the new and salty combat veterans of the 5th Marines remarked to a friend in the 7th that he had waited a long time "to see our first team get into the game." Providentially, a separate supply convoy reached the island at the same time as the 7th's arrival, bringing with it badly needed aviation gas and the first resupply of ammunition since D-Day.

The Navy covering force for the American reinforcement and supply convoys was hit hard by Japanese submarines. The carrier *Wasp* was torpedoed and sunk, the battleship *North Carolina* (BB 55) was damaged, and the destroyer *O'Brien* (DD 415) was hit so badly it broke up and sank on its way to drydock. The Navy had accomplished its mission, the 7th Marines had landed, but at a terrible cost. About the only good result of the devastating Japanese torpedo attacks was that the *Wasp*'s surviving aircraft joined Cactus Air Force, as the planes of the *Saratoga* and *Enterprise* had done when their carriers required combat repairs. Now, the *Hornet* (CV 8) was the only whole fleet carrier left in the South Pacific.

As the ships that brought the 7th Marines withdrew, they took with them the survivors of the 1st Parachute Battalion and sick bays full of badly wounded men. General Vandegrift now had 10 infantry battalions, one understrength raider battalion, and five artillery battalions ashore; the 3d Battalion, 2d Marines, had come over from Tulagi also. He reorganized the defensive perimeter into 10 sectors for better control, giving the engineer, pioneer, and amphibian tractor battalions sectors along the beach. Infantry battalions manned the other sectors, including the inland perimeter in the jungle. Each infantry regiment had two battalions on line and one in reserve. Vandegrift also had the use of a select group of infantrymen who were training to be scouts and snipers under the leadership of Colonel William J. "Wild Bill" Whaling, an experienced jungle hand, marksman, and hunter, whom he had appointed to run a school to sharpen the division's fighting skills. As men finished their training under Whaling and went back to their outfits, others took their place and the Whaling group was available to scout and spearhead operations.

Vandegrift now had enough men ashore on Guadalcanal, 19,200, to expand his defensive scheme. He decided to seize a forward position along the east bank of the Matanikau River, in effect strongly outposting his west flank defenses against the probability of strong enemy attacks from the area where most Japanese troops were landing. First, however, he was going to test the Japanese reaction with a strong probing force.

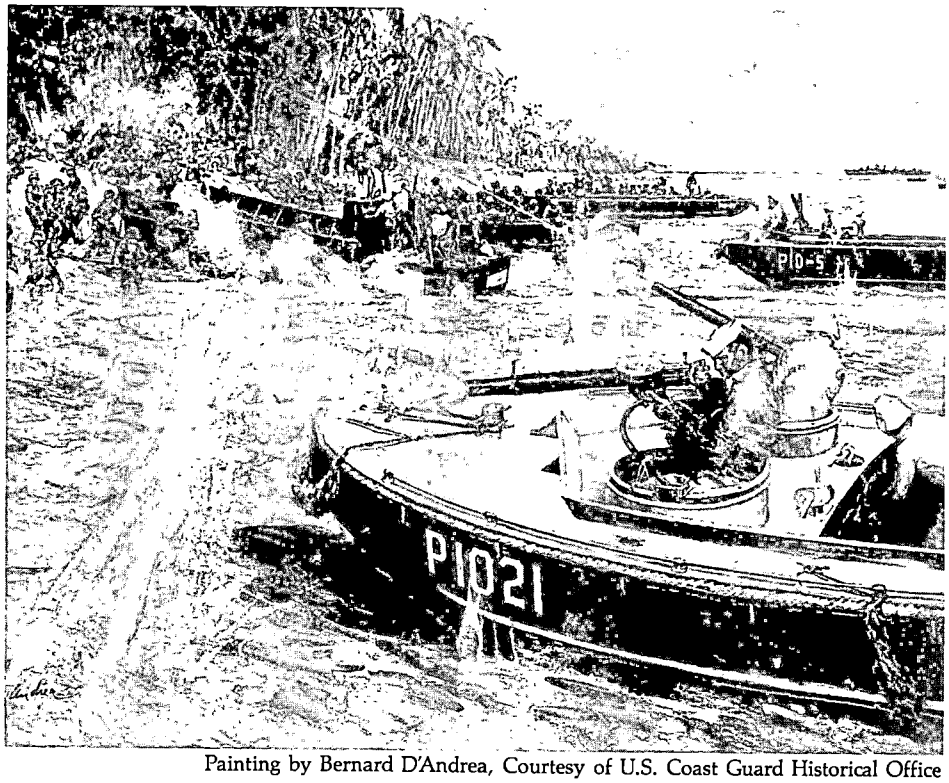
He chose the fresh 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Lewis B. "Chesty" Puller, to move inland along the slopes of Mt. Austen and patrol north towards the coast and the Japanese-held area. Puller's battalion ran into Japanese troops bivouacked on the slopes of Austen on the 24th and in a sharp firefight had seven men killed and 25 wounded. Vandegrift sent the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, forward to reinforce Puller and help provide the men needed to carry the casualties out of the jungle. Now reinforced, Puller continued his advance, moving down the east bank of the Matanikau. He reached the coast on the 26th as planned, where he drew intensive fire from enemy positions on the ridges west of the river. An attempt by the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, to cross was beaten back.

About this time, the 1st Raider Battalion, its original mission one of establishing a patrol base west of the Matanikau, reached the vicinity of the firefight, and joined in. Vandegrift sent Colonel Edson, now the commander of the 5th Marines, forward to take charge of the expanded force. He was directed to attack on the 27th and decided to send the raiders inland to outflank the Japanese defenders. The battalion, commanded by Edson's former executive officer, Lieutenant Colonel Samuel B. Griffith II, ran into a hornet's nest of Japanese who had crossed the Matanikau during the night. A garbled message led Edson to believe that Griffith's men were advancing according to plan, so he decided to land the companies of the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, behind the enemy's Matanikau position and strike the Japanese from the rear while Rosecran's men attacked across the river.

The landing was made without in-

The President of the United States
takes pleasure in presenting
the Medal of Honor posthumously to
Douglas Albert Munro
Signalman First Class
United States Coast Guard
for service as set forth
in the following citation:

For extraordinary heroism and conspicuous gallantry in action above and beyond the call of duty as Officer in Charge of a group of twenty-four Higgins boats engaged in the evacuation of a battalion of Marines trapped by enemy Japanese forces at Point Cruz, Guadalcanal, on September 27, 1942. After making preliminary plans for the evacuation of nearly five hundred beleaguered Marines, Munro, under constant strafing by enemy machine guns on the island and at great risk of his life, daringly led five of his small craft toward the shore. As he closed the beach, he signalled the others to land and then in order to draw the enemy's fire and protect the heavily loaded boats, he valiantly placed his craft, with its two small guns, as a shield between the beachhead and the Japanese. When the perilous task of evacuation was nearly completed, Munro was instantly killed by enemy fire, but his crew, two of whom were wounded, carried on until the last boat had loaded and cleared the beach. By his outstanding leadership, expert planning, and dauntless devotion to duty, he and his courageous comrades undoubtedly saved the lives of many who otherwise would have perished. He gallantly gave up his life in defense of his country. /s/ Franklin Roosevelt



Painting by Bernard D'Andrea, Courtesy of U.S. Coast Guard Historical Office

cident and the 7th Marines' companies moved inland only to be ambushed and cut off from the sea by the Japanese. A rescue force of landing craft moved with difficulty through Japanese fire, urged on by Puller who accompanied the boats on the destroyer *Ballard* (DD 660). The Marines were evacuated after fighting their way to the beach covered by the destroyer's fire and the machine guns of a Marine SBD overhead. Once the 7th Marines companies got back to the perimeter, landing near Kukum, the raider and 5th Marines battalions pulled back from the Matanikau. The confirmation that the Japanese would strongly contest any westward advance cost the Marines 60 men killed and 100 wounded.

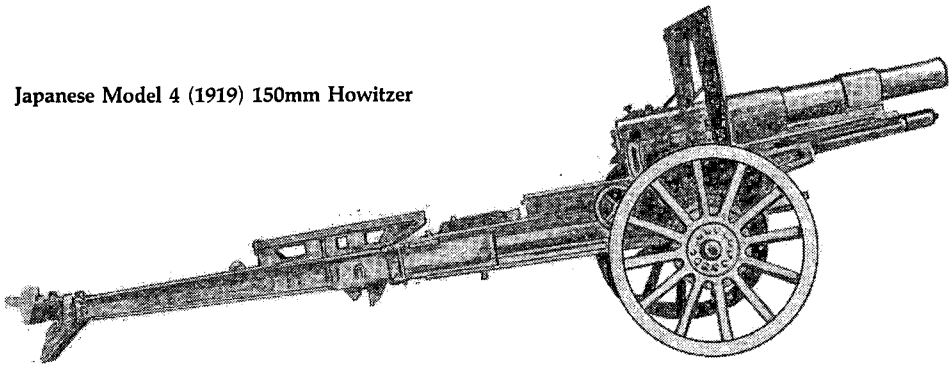
Shortly after becoming Commander, South Pacific Area and Forces, VAdm William F. Halsey visited Guadalcanal and the 1st Marine Division. Here he is shown talking with Col Gerald C. Thomas, 1st Marine Division D-3 (Operations Officer).
Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 53523



The Japanese the Marines had encountered were mainly men from the *4th Regiment* of the *2d (Sendai) Division*; prisoners confirmed that the division was landing on the island. Included in the enemy reinforcements were 150mm howitzers, guns capable of shelling the airfield from positions near Kokumbona. Clearly, a new and stronger enemy attack was pending.

As September drew to a close, a flood of promotions had reached the division, nine lieutenant colonels put on their colonel's eagles and there were 14 new lieutenant colonels also. Vandegrift made Colonel Gerald C. Thomas, his former operations

Japanese Model 4 (1919) 150mm Howitzer



officer, the new division chief of staff, and had a short time earlier given Edson the 5th Marines. Many of the older, senior officers, picked for the most part in the order they had joined the division, were now sent back to the States. There they would provide a new level of combat expertise in the training and organization of the many Marine units that were forming. The air wing was not quite ready yet to return its experienced pilots to rear areas, but the vital combat knowledge they possessed was much needed in the training pipeline. They, too—the survivors—would soon be rotating back to rear areas, some for a much-needed break before returning to combat and others to lead new squadrons into the fray.

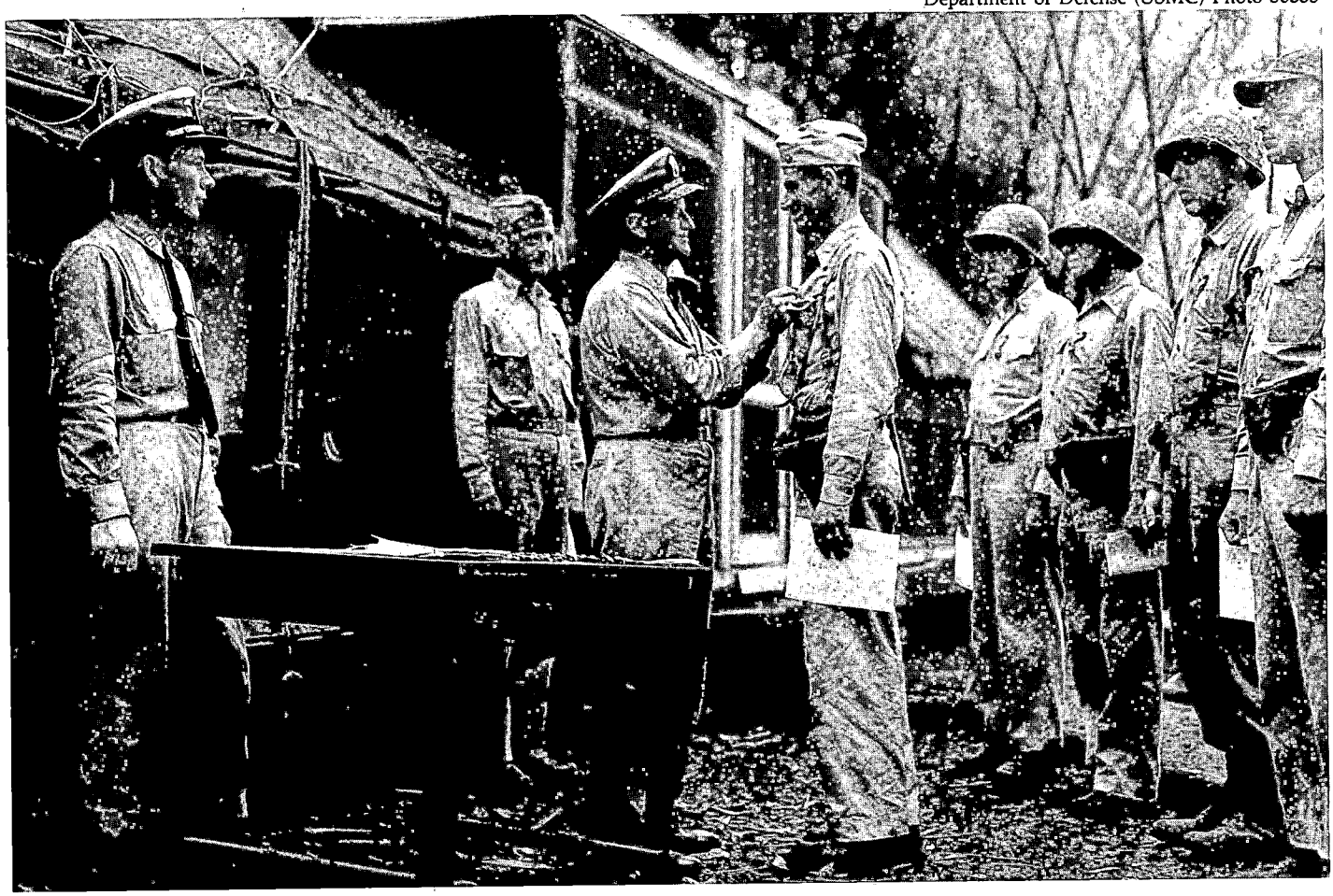
October and the Japanese Offensive

On 30 September, unexpectedly, a B-17 carrying Admiral Nimitz made an emergency landing at Henderson Field. The CinCPac made the most of the opportunity. He visited the front lines, saw Edson's Ridge, and talked to a number of Marines. He reaffirmed to Vandegrift that his overriding mission was to hold the airfield. He promised all the support he could give and after awarding Navy Crosses to a number of Marines, including Vandegrift, left the next day visibly encouraged by what he had seen.

The next Marine move involved a punishing return to the Matanikau, this time with five infantry battalions and the Whaling group. Whaling commanded his men and the 3d Battalion, 2d Marines, in a thrust inland to clear the way for two battalions of the 7th Marines, the 1st and 2d, to drive through and hook toward the coast, hitting the Japanese hold-

Visiting Guadalcanal on 30 September, Adm Chester W. Nimitz, CinCPac, took time to decorate LtCol Evans C. Carlson, CO, 2d Raider Battalion; MajGen Vandegrift, in rear; and, from left, BGen William H. Rupertus, ADC; Col Merritt A. Edson, CO, 5th Marines; LtCol Edwin A. Pollock, CO, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines; Maj John L. Smith, CO, VMF-223.

Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 50883





Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 61534

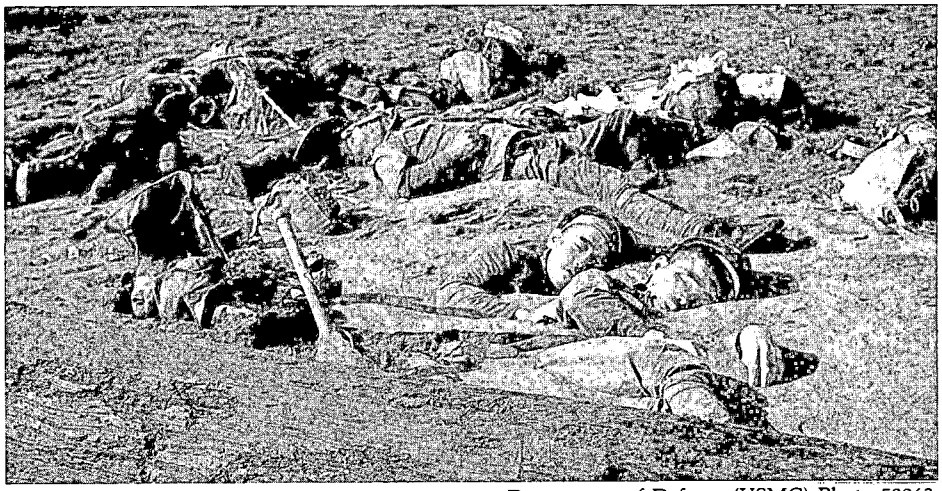
A M1918 155mm howitzer is fired by artillery crewmen of the 11th Marines in support of ground forces attacking the enemy. Despite the lack of sound-flash equipment to locate hostile artillery, Col del Valle's guns were able to quiet enemy fire.

ing along the Matanikau. Edson's 2d and 3d Battalions would attack across the river mouth. All the division's artillery was positioned to fire in support.

On the 7th, Whaling's force moved into the jungle about 2,000 yards upstream on the Matanikau, encountering Japanese troops that harassed his forward elements, but not in enough strength to stop the advance. He bypassed the enemy positions and dug in for the night. Behind him the 7th Marines followed suit, prepared to move through his lines, cross the river, and attack north toward the Japanese on the 8th. The 5th Marines' assault battalions moving toward the Matanikau on the 7th ran into Japanese in strength about 400 yards from the river. Unwittingly, the Marines had run into strong advance elements of the Japanese *4th Regiment*, which had crossed the Matanikau in order to establish a base from which artillery could fire into the Marine perimeter. The fighting was intense and the 3d Battalion, 5th, could make little progress, although the 2d Battalion encountered slight opposition and won through to the river bank. It then turned north to hit the inland flank of the enemy troops. Vandegrift sent forward a company of raiders to reinforce the 5th, and it took a holding position on the right, towards the beach.

Rain poured down on the 8th, all day long, virtually stopping all forward progress, but not halting the close-in fighting around the Japanese pocket. The enemy troops finally retreated, attempting to escape the gradually encircling Marines. They smashed into the raider's position nearest to their escape route. A wild hand-to-hand battle ensued and a few Japanese broke through to reach and cross the river. The rest died fighting.

On the 9th, Whaling's force, flanked by the 2d and then the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, crossed the Matanikau and then turned and followed ridge lines to the sea. Puller's battalion discovered a number of Japanese in a ravine to his front, fired his mortars, and called in artillery, while his men used rifles and machine guns to pick off enemy troops trying to escape what proved to be a death trap. When his mortar ammunition began to run short, Puller moved on toward the beach, joining the rest of Whaling's force, which had encountered no opposition. The Marines then recrossed the Mantanikau, joined Edson's troops, and marched back to the perimeter, leaving a strong combat outpost at the Matanikau, now cleared of Japanese. General Vandegrift, apprised by intelligence sources that a major Japanese attack was coming from the west, decided to consolidate his positions, leaving no sizable Marine force more than a day's march from the perimeter. The Marine advance on 7-9 October had thwarted Japanese plans for an early attack and cost the enemy more than 700 men. The Marines paid a price too, 65 dead and 125 wounded.



Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 50963

More than 200 Japanese soldiers alone were killed in a frenzied attack in the sandspit where the Tenaru River flows into Ironbottom Sound (Sealark Channel).

There was another price that Guadalcanal was exacting from both sides. Disease was beginning to fell men in numbers that equalled the battle casualties. In addition to gastroenteritis, which greatly weakened those who suffered its crippling stomach cramps, there were all kinds of tropical fungus infections, collectively known as "jungle rot," which produced uncomfortable rashes on men's feet, armpits, elbows, and crotches, a product of seldom being dry. If it didn't rain, sweat provided the moisture. On top of this came hundreds of cases of malaria. Atabrine tablets provided some relief, besides turning the skin yellow, but they were not effective enough to stop the spread of the mosquito-borne infection. Malaria attacks were so pervasive that nothing short of complete prostration, becoming a litter case, could earn a respite in the hospital. Naturally enough, all these diseases affected most strongly the men who had been on the island the longest, particularly those who experienced the early days of short rations. Vandegrift had already argued with his superiors that when his men eventually got relieved they should not be sent to another tropical island hospital, but rather to a place where there was a real change of atmosphere and climate. He asked that Auckland or Wellington, New Zealand, be considered.

For the present, however, there was to be no relief for men starting their third month on Guadalcanal. The Japanese would not abandon their plan to seize back Guadalcanal and gave painful evidence of their intentions near mid-October. General Hyakutake himself landed on Guadalcanal on 7 October to oversee the coming offensive. Elements of Major General Masao Maruyama's *Sendai Division*, already a factor in the fighting near the Matanikau, landed with him. More men were coming. And the Japanese, taking advantage of the fact that Cactus flyers had no night attack capability, planned to ensure that no planes at all would rise from Guadalcanal to meet them.

On 11 October, U.S. Navy surface ships took a hand in stopping the "Tokyo Express," the nickname that had been given to Admiral Tanaka's almost nightly reinforcement forays. A covering force of five cruisers and five destoyers, located near Rennell Island and commanded by Rear Admiral Norman Scott, got word that many ships were approaching Guadalcanal. Scott's mission was to protect an approaching reinforcement convoy and he steamed toward Cactus at flank speed eager to engage. He encountered more ships than he had expected, a bombard-

By October, malaria began to claim as many casualties as Japanese artillery, bombs, and naval gunfire. Shown here are the patients in the division hospital who are ministered to by physicians and corpsmen working under minimal conditions.



ment group of three heavy cruisers and two destroyers, as well as six destroyers escorting two seaplane carrier transports. Scott maneuvered between Savo Island and Cape Esperance, Guadalcanal's western tip, and ran head-on into the bombardment group.

Alerted by a scout plane from his flagship, *San Francisco* (CA 38), spottings later confirmed by radar contacts on the *Helena* (CL 50), the Americans opened fire before the Japanese, who had no radar, knew of their presence. One enemy destroyer sank immediately, two cruisers were badly damaged, one, the *Furutaka*, later foundered, and the remaining cruiser and destroyer turned away from the inferno of American fire. Scott's own force was punished by enemy return fire which damaged two cruisers and two destroyers, one of which, the *Duncan* (DD 485), sank the following day. On the 12th too, Cactus flyers spotted two of the reinforcement destroyer escorts retiring and sank them both. The Battle of Cape Esperance could be counted an American naval victory, one sorely needed at the time.

Its way cleared by Scott's encounter with the Japanese, a really welcome reinforcement convoy arrived at the island on 13 October when the 164th Infantry of the Americal Division arrived. The soldiers, members of a National Guard outfit originally from North Dakota, were equipped with Garand M-1 rifles, a weapon of which most overseas Marines had only heard. In rate of fire, the semiautomatic Garand could easily outperform the single-shot, bolt-action Springfields the Marines carried and the bolt-action rifles the Japanese carried, but most 1st Division Marines of necessity touted the Springfield as inherently more accurate and a better weapon. This did not prevent some light-fingered Marines from acquiring Garands when the occasion presented itself. And such an occasion did present itself while the soldiers were landing and their supplies were being moved to dumps. Several flights of Japanese bombers arrived over Henderson Field, relatively unscathed by the defending fighters, and began dropping their bombs. The soldiers headed for cover and alert Marines, inured to the bombing, used the interval to "liberate" interesting cartons and crates. The news that the Army had arrived spread across the island like wildfire, for it meant to all Marines that they eventually would be relieved. There was hope.

As if the bombing was not enough grief, the Japanese opened on the airfield with their 150mm howitzers also. Altogether the men of the 164th got a rude welcome to Guadalcanal. And on that night, 13-14 October, they shared a terrifying experience with the Marines that no one would ever forget.

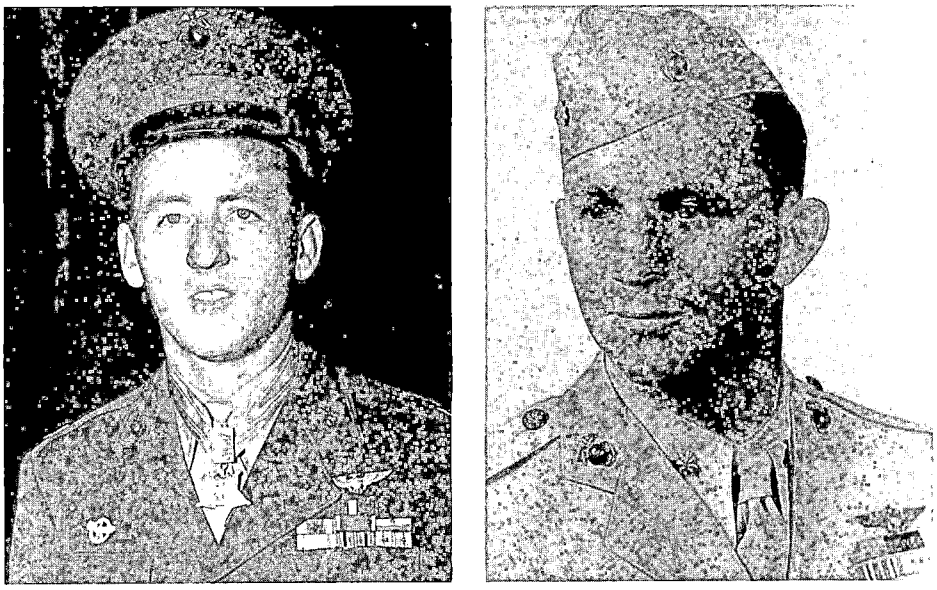
Determined to knock out Henderson Field and protect their soldiers landing in strength west of Koli Point, the enemy commanders sent the battleships *Kongo* and *Haruna* into Ironbottom Sound to bombard the Marine positions. The usual

Maj Harold W. Bauer, VMF-212 commander, here a captain, was posthumously awarded the Medal of Honor after being lost during a scramble with Japanese aircraft over Guadalcanal.
Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 410772



Japanese flare planes heralded the bombardment, 80 minutes of sheer hell which had 14-inch shells exploding with such effect that the accompanying cruiser fire was scarcely noticed. No one was safe; no place was safe. No dugout had been built to withstand 14-inch shells. One witness, a seasoned veteran demonstrably cool under enemy fire, opined that there was nothing worse in war than helplessly being on the receiving end of naval gunfire. He remembered "huge trees being cut apart and flying about like toothpicks." And he was on the frontlines, not the prime enemy target. The airfield and its environs were a shambles when dawn broke. The naval shelling, together with the night's artillery fire and bombing, had left Cactus Air Force's commander, General Geiger, with a handful of aircraft still flyable, an airfield thickly cratered by shells and bombs, and a death toll of 41. Still, from Henderson or Fighter One, which now became the main airstrip, the Cactus Flyers had to attack, for the morning also revealed a shore and sea full of inviting targets.

The expected enemy convoy had gotten through and Japanese transports and landing craft were everywhere near Tassafaronga. At sea the escorting cruisers and destroyers provided a formidable antiaircraft screen. Every American plane that could fly did. General Geiger's aide, Major Jack Cram, took off in the general's PBY, hastily rigged to carry two torpedoes, and put one of them into the side of an enemy transport as it was unloading. He landed the lumbering flying boat with enemy aircraft hot on his tail. A new squadron of F4Fs, VMF-212, commanded by Major Harold W. Bauer, flew in during the day's action, landed, refueled, and took off to join the fighting. An hour later, Bauer landed again, this time with four enemy bombers to his credit. Bauer, who added to his score of Japanese aircraft kills in later air battles, was subsequently lost in action. He was award-



Department of Defense (USMC) Photos 304183 and 302980

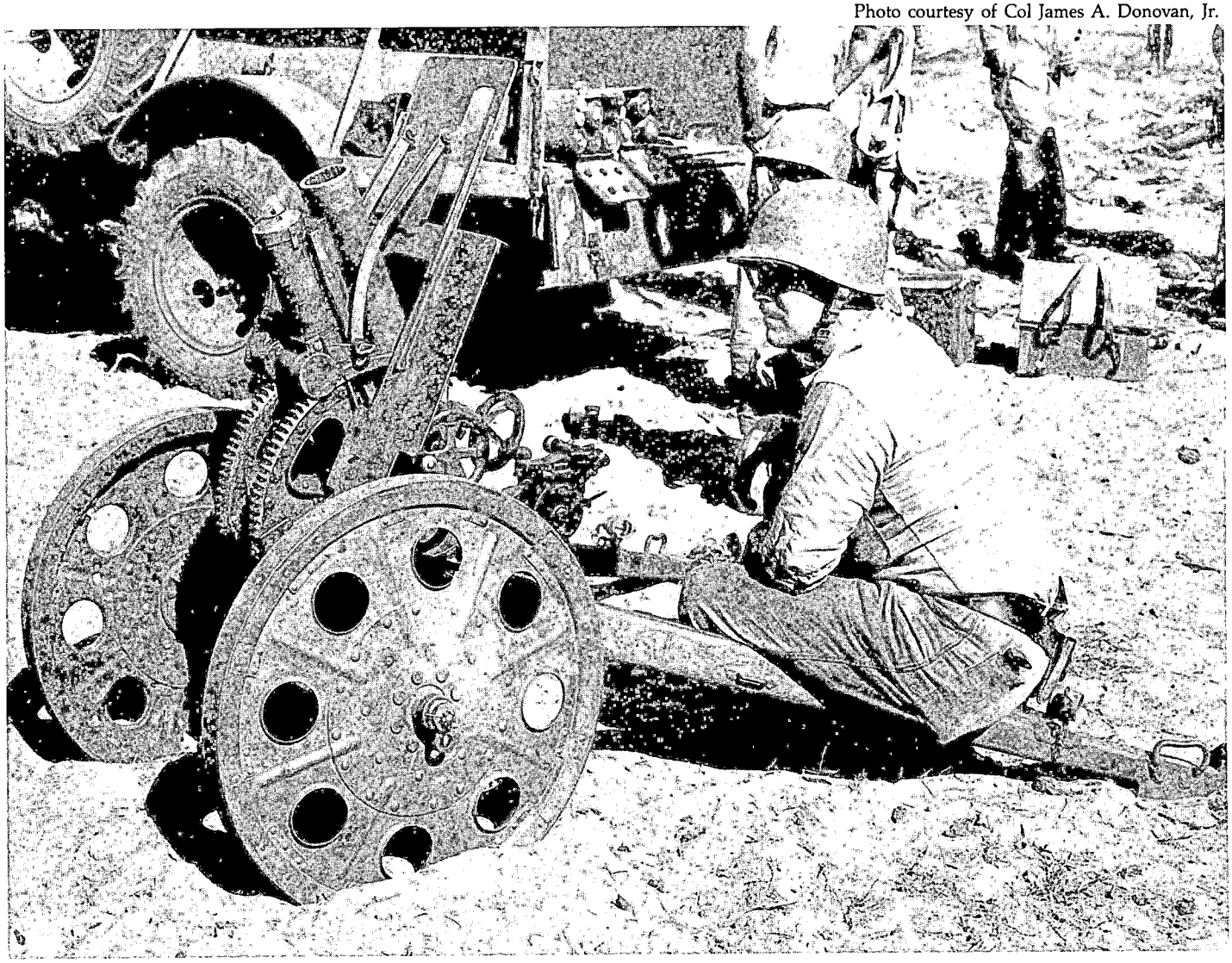
Two other Marine aviators awarded the Medal of Honor for heroism and intrepidity in the air were Capt Jefferson J. DeBlanc, left, and Maj Robert E. Galer, right.

ed the Medal of Honor, as were four other Marine pilots of the early Cactus Air Force: Captain Jefferson J. DeBlanc (VMF-112); Captain Joseph J. Foss (VMF-121); Major Robert E. Galer (VMF-224); and Major John L. Smith (VMF-223).

The Japanese had landed more than enough troops to destroy the Marine beachhead and seize the airfield. At least General Hyakutake thought so, and he heartily approved General Maruyama's plan to move most of the *Sendai Division* through the jungle, out of sight and out of contact with the Marines, to strike from the south in the vicinity of Edson's Ridge. Roughly 7,000 men, each carrying a mortar or artillery shell,

A Marine examines a Japanese 70mm howitzer captured at the Battle of the Tenaru. Gen Maruyama's troops "had to lug, push, and drag these supporting arms over the miles of broken ground, across two major streams and through heavy underbrush" to get them to the target area – but they never did. The trail behind them was littered with the supplies they carried.

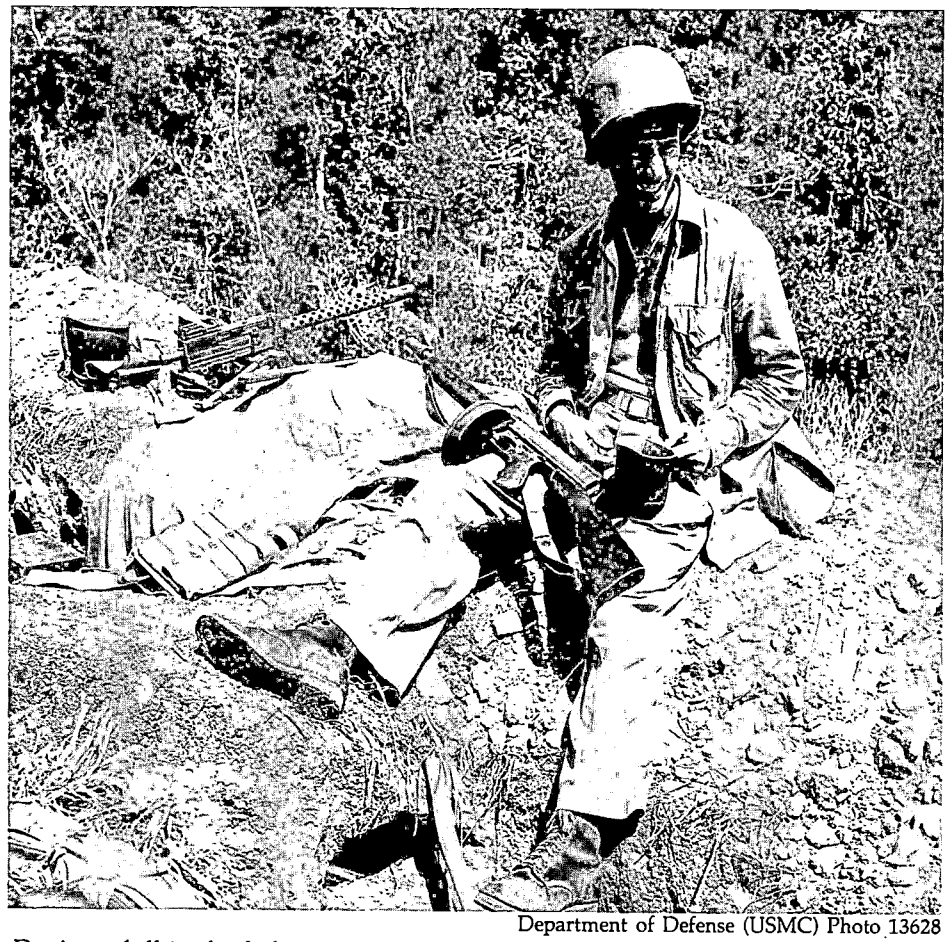
Photo courtesy of Col James A. Donovan, Jr.



started the trek along the Maruyama Trail which had been partially hacked out of the jungle well inland from the Marine positions. Maruyama, who had approved the trail's name to indicate his confidence, intended to support this attack with heavy mortars and infantry guns (70mm pack howitzers). The men who had to lug, push, and drag these supporting arms over the miles of broken ground, across two major streams, the Mantanikau and the Lunga, and through heavy underbrush, might have had another name for their commander's path to supposed glory.

General Vandegrift knew the Japanese were going to attack. Patrols and reconnaissance flights had clearly indicated the push would be from the west, where the enemy reinforcements had landed. The American commander changed his dispositions accordingly. There were Japanese troops east of the perimeter, too, but not in any significant strength. The new infantry regiment, the 164th, reinforced by Marine special weapons units, was put into the line to hold the eastern flank along 6,600 yards, curving inland to join up with 7th Marines near Edson's Ridge. The 7th held 2,500 yards from the ridge to the Lunga. From the Lunga, the 1st Marines had a 3,500-yard sector of jungle running west to the point where the line curved back to the beach again in the 5th Marines' sector. Since the attack was expected from the west, the 3d Battalions of each of the 1st and 7th Marines held a strong outpost position forward of the 5th Marines' lines along the east bank of the Matanikau.

In the lull before the attack, if a time of patrol clashes, Japanese cruiser-destroyer bombardments, bomber attacks, and artillery harrassment could properly be called a lull, Vandegrift was visited by the Commandant of the Marine Corps, Lieutenant General Thomas Holcomb. The Commandant flew in on



Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 13628

During a lull in the fight, a Marine machine gunner takes a break for coffee, with his sub-machine gun on his knee and his .30-caliber light machine gun in position.

21 October to see for himself how his Marines were faring. It also proved to be an occasion for both senior Marines to meet the new ComSoPac, Vice Admiral William F. "Bull" Halsey. Admiral Nimitz had announced Halsey's appointment on 18 October and the news was welcome in Navy and Marine ranks throughout the Pacific. Halsey's deserved reputation for elan and aggressiveness promised renewed attention to the situation on Guadalcanal. On the 22d, Holcomb and Vandegrift flew to Noumea to meet with Halsey and to receive and give a round of briefings on the Allied situation. After Vandegrift had described his position, he argued strongly against the diversion of reinforcements intended for Cactus to any other South Pacific venue, a sometime factor of Admiral Turner's strategic vision. He insisted that he needed all of the Americal Division and another 2d Marine Division regiment to beef up his forces, and that more than half of his veterans were worn out by three months' fighting and the ravages of jungle-incurred diseases. Admiral Halsey told the Marine general: "You go back there, Vandegrift. I promise to get you everything I have."

When Vandegrift returned to Guadalcanal, Holcomb moved on to Pearl Harbor to meet with Nimitz, carrying Halsey's recommendation that, in the future, landing force commanders once established ashore, would have equal command status with Navy amphibious force commanders. At Pearl, Nimitz approved Halsey's recommendation—which Holcomb had drafted—and in Washington so did King. In effect, then, the command status of all future Pacific amphibious operations was determined by the events of Guadalcanal. Another piece of news Vandegrift received from Holcomb also boded well for the future of the Marine Corps. Holcomb indicated



Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 513191

On the occasion of the visit of the Commandant, MajGen Thomas Holcomb, some of Operation Watchtower's major staff and command officers took time out from the fighting to pose with him. From left, front row: Col William J. Whaling (Whaling Group); Col Amor LeRoy Sims (CO, 7th Marines); Col Gerald C. Thomas (Division Chief of Staff); Col Pedro A. del Valle (CO, 11th Marines); Col William E. Riley (member of Gen Holcomb's party); MajGen Roy S. Geiger (CG, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing); Gen Holcomb; MajGen Ralph J. Mitchell (Director of Aviation, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps); BGen Bennet Puryear, Jr. (Assistant Quartermaster of the Marine Corps); Col Clifton B. Cates (CO, 1st Marines). Second row (between Whaling and Sims): LtCol Raymond P. Coffman (Division Supply Officer); Maj James C. Murray (Division Personnel Officer); (behind Gen Holcomb) LtCol Merrill B. Twining (Division Operations Officer).

that if President Roosevelt did not reappoint him, unlikely in view of his age and two terms in office, he would recommend that Vandegrift be appointed the next Commandant.

This news of future events had little chance of diverting Vandegrift's attention when he flew back to Guadalcanal, for the Japanese were in the midst of their planned offensive. On the 20th, an enemy patrol accompanied by two tanks tried to find a way through the line held by Lieutenant Colonel William N. McKelvy, Jr.'s 3d Battalion, 1st Marines. A sharpshooting 37mm gun crew knocked out one tank and the enemy force fell back, meanwhile shelling the Marine positions with artillery. Near sunset the next day, the Japanese tried again, this time with more artillery fire and more tanks in the fore, but again a 37mm gun knocked out a lead tank and discouraged the attack. On 22 October, the enemy paused, waiting for Maruyama's force to get into position inland. On the 23d, planned as the day of the *Sendai*'s main attack, the Japanese dropped a heavy rain of artillery and mortar fire on McKelvy's positions near the Matanikau River mouth. Near dusk, nine 18-ton medium tanks clanked out of the trees onto the river's sandbar and just as quickly eight of them were riddled by the 37s. One tank got across the river, a Marine blasted a track off with a grenade, and a 75mm halftrack finished it off in the ocean's surf. The following enemy infantry was smothered by Marine artillery fire as all battalions of the augmented 11th Marines rained shells on the massed attackers. Hundreds of Japanese were casualties and three more tanks were destroyed. Later, an inland thrust further upstream was easily beaten back. The abortive coastal attack did almost nothing to aid Maruyama's inland offensive, but did cause Vandegrift to shift one battalion, the 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, out of the lines to the east and into the 4,000-yard gap between the Matanikau position and the perimeter. This move proved providential since

Reising Gun

The Reising gun was designed and developed by noted gun inventor Eugene Reising. It was patented in 1940 and manufactured by the old gun-making firm of Harrington and Richardson of Worcester, Massachusetts. It is said that it was made on existing machine tools, some dating back to the Civil War, and of ordinary steel rather than ordnance steel. With new machine tools and ordnance steel scarce and needed for more demanding weapons, the Reising met an immediate requirement for many sub-machine guns at a time when production of Thompson M1928 and M1 sub-machine guns hadn't caught up with demand and the stamped-out M3 "grease gun" had not yet been invented. It was a wartime expedient.



Captain Donald L. Dickson, USMCR

The Reising was made in two different models, the 50 and the 55. The Model 50 had a full wooden stock and a Cutts compensator attached to the muzzle. The compensator, a device which reduced the upward muzzle climb from recoil, was invented by Richard M. Cutts, Sr., and his son, Richard M. Cutts, Jr., both of whom became Marine brigadier generals. The other version was dubbed the Model 55. It had a folding metal-wire shoulder stock which swivelled on the wooden pistol grip. It also had a shorter barrel and no compensator. It was intended for use by parachutists, tank crews, and others needing a compact weapon. Both versions of the Reising fired .45-caliber ammunition, the same cartridge as the Colt automatic pistol and the Thompson.

In all, there were approximately 100,000 Reising sub-machine guns produced between 1940 and 1942. Small numbers of the weapons were acquired by both Great Britain and the Soviet Union. However, most were used by the U.S. Marine Corps in the Solomon Islands campaign. The Model 55 was issued to both Marine parachute battalions and Marine raiders, seeing service first on Guadalcanal. After its dubious debut in combat it was withdrawn from frontline service in 1943 due to several flaws in design and manufacture.

The Reising's major shortcoming was its propensity for jamming. This was due to both a design problem in the magazine lips and the fact that magazines were made of a soft sheet steel. The weapon's safety mechanism didn't always work and if the butt was slammed down on the deck, the hammer would set back against the mainspring and then fly forward, firing a chambered cartridge. The design allowed the entry of dirt into the mechanism and close tolerances caused it to jam. Finally, the steel used allowed excessive rust to form in the tropical humidity of the Solomons. Nevertheless, at six pounds, the Reising was handier than the 10-pound Thompson, more accurate, pleasanter to shoot, and reliable under other than combat conditions, but one always had to keep the muzzle pointed in a safe direction. The Model 50 was also issued to Marines for guard duty at posts and stations in the United States.—*John G. Griffiths*

one of Maruyama's planned attacks was headed right for this area.

Although patrols had encountered no Japanese east or south of the jungled perimeter up to the 24th, the Matanikau attempts had alerted everyone. When General Maruyama finally was satisfied that his men had struggled through to appropriate assault positions, after delaying his day of attack three times, he was ready on 24 October. The Marines were waiting.

An observer from the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, spotted an enemy officer surveying Edson's Ridge on the 24th, and scout-snipers reported smoke from numerous rice fires rising from a valley about two miles south of Lieutenant Colonel Puller's positions. Six battalions of the *Sendai Division* were poised to attack, and near midnight the first elements of the enemy hit and bypassed a platoon-sized outpost forward of Puller's barbed-wire entanglements. Warned by the outpost, Puller's men waited, straining to see through a dark night and a driving rain. Suddenly, the Japanese charged out of the jungle, attacking in Puller's area near the ridge and the flat ground to the east. The Marines replied with



Marine Corps Personal Papers Collection

Five Japanese tanks sit dead in the water, destroyed by Marine 37mm gunfire during the abortive attempt to force the Marine perimeter near the mouth of the Matanikau River in late October. Many Japanese soldiers lost their lives also.

everything they had, calling in artillery, firing mortars, relying heavily on crossing fields of machine gun fire to cut down the enemy infantrymen. Thankfully, the enemy's artillery, mortars, and other supporting arms were scattered back along the Maruyama Trail; they had proved too much of a burden for the infantrymen to carry forward.

A wedge was driven into the Marine lines, but eventually straightened out with repeated counterattacks. Puller soon realized his battalion was being hit by a strong Japanese force capable of repeated attacks. He called for reinforcements and the Army's 3d Battalion, 164th Infantry (Lieutenant Colonel Robert K. Hall), was ordered forward, its men sliding and slipping in the rain as they trudged a mile south along Edson's Ridge. Puller met Hall at the head of his column, and the two officers walked down the length of the Marine lines, peeling off an Army squad at a time to feed into the lines. When the Japanese attacked again as they did all night long, the soldiers and Marines fought back together. By 0330, the Army battalion was completely integrated into the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines' lines and the enemy attacks were getting weaker and weaker. The American return fire—including flanking fire from machine guns and Weapons Company, 7th Marines' 37mm guns remaining in the positions held by 2d Battalion, 164th Infantry, on Puller's left—was just too much to take. Near dawn, Maruyama pulled his men back to regroup and prepare to attack again.

With daylight, Puller and Hall reordered the lines, putting the 3d Battalion, 164th, into its own positions on Puller's left, tying in with the rest of the Army regiment. The driving rains had turned Fighter One into a quagmire, effectively grounding Cactus flyers. Japanese planes used the "free ride" to bomb Marine positions. Their artillery fired incessantly and a pair of Japanese destroyers added their gunfire to the bombardment until they got too close to the shore and the 3d Defense Battalion's 5-inch guns drove them off. As the sun bore down, the runways dried and afternoon enemy attacks were met by Cactus fighters, who downed 22 Japanese planes with a loss of three of their own.

As night came on again, Maruyama tried more of the same, with the same result. The Army-Marine lines held and the Japanese were cut down in droves by rifle, machine gun, mortar, 37mm, and artillery fire. To the west, an enemy battalion mounted three determined attacks against the positions held by Lieutenant Colonel Herman H. Hanneken's 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, thinly tied in with Puller's battalion on the left and the 3d Battalion, 7th Marines, on the right. The enemy finally penetrated the positions held by Company F, but a counterattack led by Major Odell M. Conoley, the battalion's executive officer, drove off the Japanese. Again at daylight the American positions were secure and the enemy had retreated. They would not come back; the grand Japanese offensive of the *Sendai Division* was over.

About 3,500 enemy troops had died during the attacks. General Maruyama's proud boast that he "would exterminate the enemy around the airfield in one blow" proved an empty one. What was left of his force now straggled back over the Maruyama Trail, losing, as had the Kawaguchi force in the same situation, most of its seriously wound-

ed men. The Americans, Marines and soldiers together, probably lost 300 men killed and wounded; existing records are sketchy and incomplete. One result of the battle, however, was a warm welcome to the 164th Infantry from the 1st Marine Division. Vandegrift particularly commended Lieutenant Colonel Hall's battalion, stating the "division was proud to have serving with it another unit which had stood the test of battle." And Colonel Cates sent a message to the 164th's Colonel Bryant Moore saying that the 1st Marines "were proud to serve with a unit such as yours."

Amidst all the heroics of the two nights' fighting there were many men who were singled out for recognition and an equally large number who performed great deeds that were never recognized. Two men stood out above all others, and on succeeding nights, Sergeant John Basilone of the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, and Platoon Sergeant Mitchell Paige of the 2d Battalion, both machine gun section heads, were recognized as having performed "above and beyond the call of duty" in the inspiring words of their Medal of Honor citations.

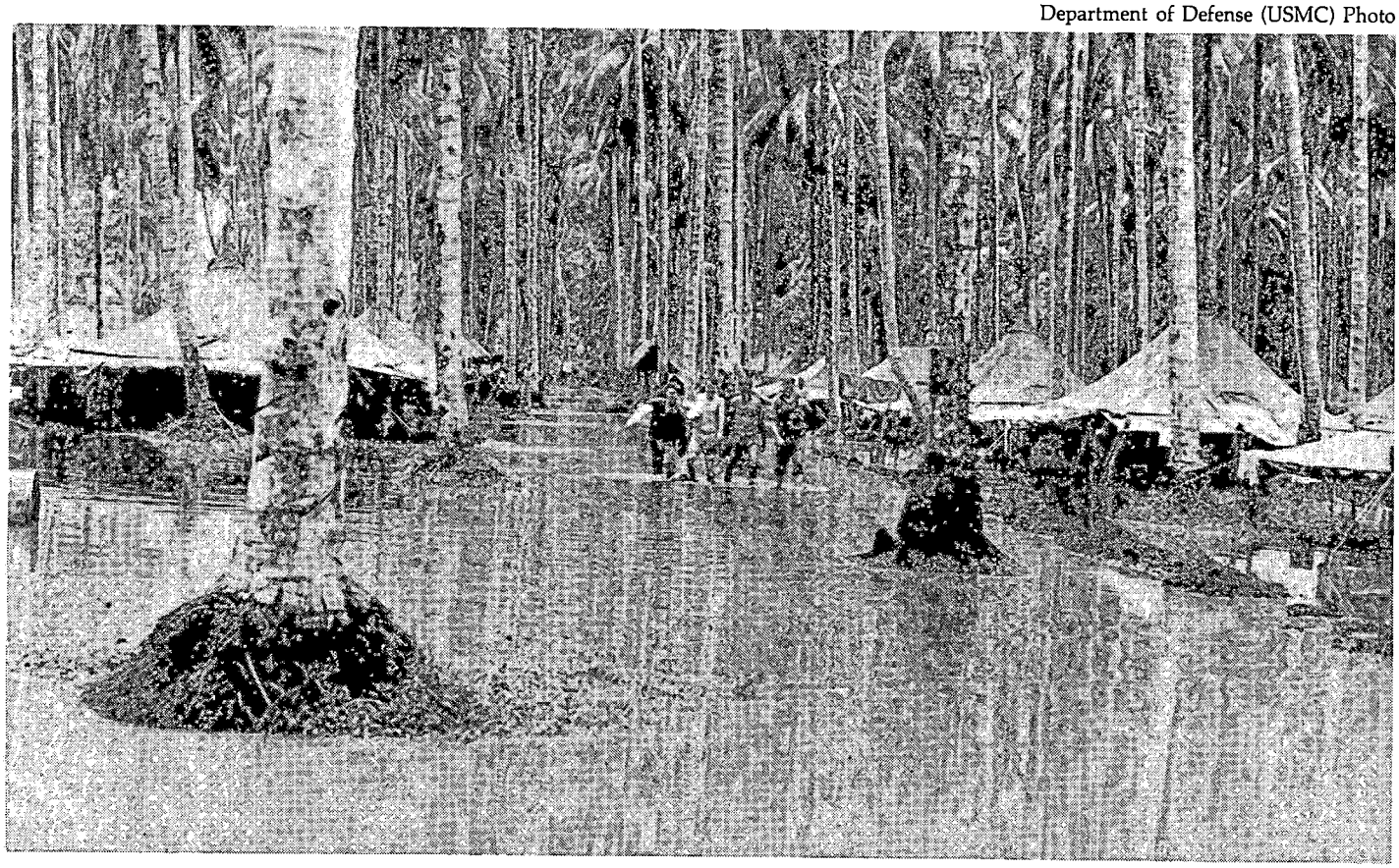
November and the Continuing Buildup

While the soldiers and Marines were battling the Japanese ashore, a patrol plane sighted a large Japanese fleet near the Santa Cruz Islands to the east of the Solomons. The enemy force was formidable, 4 carriers and 4 battleships, 8 cruisers and 28 destroyers, all poised for a victorious attack when Maruyama's capture of Henderson Field was signalled. Admiral Halsey's reaction to the inviting targets was characteristic, he signaled Rear Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid, with the *Hornet* and *Enterprise* carrier groups located north of the New Hebrides: "Attack Repeat Attack."

Early on 26 October, American SBDs located the Japanese carriers at about the same time Japanese scout planes spotted the American carriers. The Japanese *Zuiho*'s flight deck was holed by the scout bombers, cancelling flight operations, but the other three enemy carriers launched strikes. The two air armadas tangled as each strove to reach the other's carriers. The *Hornet* was hit repeatedly by bombs and torpedoes; two Japanese pilots also crashed their planes on board. The damage to the ship was so extensive, the *Hornet* was abandoned and sunk. The *Enterprise*, the battleship *South Dakota*, the light cruiser *San Juan* (CL 54), and the destroyer *Smith* (DD 378) were also hit; the destroyer *Porter* (DD 356) was sunk. On the Japanese side, no ships were sunk, but three carriers and two destroyers were damaged. One hundred Japanese planes were lost; 74 U.S. planes went down. Taken together, the results of the Battle of Santa Cruz were a standoff. The Japanese naval leaders might have continued their attacks, but in-

Heavy tropical downpours at Guadalcanal all but flood out a Marine camp near Henderson Field, and the field as well. Marines' damp clothing and bedding contributed to the heavy incidence of tormenting skin infections and fungal disorders.

Department of Defense (USMC) Photo





Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 74093

Marine engineers repair a flood-damaged Lunga River bridge washed out during a period when 8 inches of rain fell in 24 hours and the river rose 7 feet above normal.

stead, disheartened by the defeat of their ground forces on Guadalcanal, withdrew to attack another day.

The departure of the enemy naval force marked a period in which substantial reinforcements reached the island. The headquarters of the 2d Marines had finally found transport space to come up from Espiritu Santo and on 29 and 30 October, Colonel Arthur moved his regiment from Tulagi to Guadalcanal, exchanging his 1st and 2d Battalions for the well-blooded 3d, which took up the Tulagi duties. The 2d Marines' battalions at Tulagi had performed the very necessary task of scouting and securing all the small islands of the Florida group while they had camped, frustrated, watching the battles across Sealark Channel. The men now would no longer be spectators at the big show.

On 2 November, planes from VMSB-132 and VMF-211 flew into the Cactus fields from New Caledonia. MAG-11 squadrons moved forward from New Caledonia to Espiritu Santo to be closer to the battle scene; the flight echelons now could operate forward to Guadalcanal and with relative ease. On the ground side, two batteries of 155mm guns, one Army and one Marine, landed on 2 November, providing Vandegrift with his first artillery units capable of matching the enemy's long-range 150mm guns. On the 4th and 5th, the 8th Marines (Colonel Richard H. Jeschke) arrived from American Samoa. The full-strength regiment, reinforced by the 75mm howitzers of the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, added another 4,000 men to the defending forces. All the fresh troops reflected a renewed emphasis at all levels of command on making sure Guadalcanal would be held. The reinforcement-replacement pipeline was being filled. In the offing as part of the Guadalcanal defending force were the rest of the Americal Division, the remainder of the 2d Marine Division, and the Army's 25th Infantry Division, then in Hawaii. More planes of every type and from Allied as well as American sources were slated to reinforce and replace the battered and battle-weary Cactus veterans.

The impetus for the heightened pace of reinforcement had been provided by President Roosevelt. Cutting through the myriad demands for American forces worldwide, he had told each of the Joint Chiefs on 24 October that Guadalcanal must be reinforced, and without delay.

On the island, the pace of operations did not slacken after the Maruyama offensive was beaten back. General Vandegrift wanted to clear the area immediately west of the Matanikau of all Japanese troops, forestalling, if he could, another buildup of attacking forces. Admiral Tanaka's Tokyo Express was still operating and despite punishing attacks by Cactus aircraft and new and deadly opponents, American motor torpedo boats, now based at Tulagi.

On 1 November, the 5th Marines, backed up by the newly arrived 2d Marines, attacked across bridges engineers had laid over the Matanikau



Department of Defense Photo (USMC) 56749

2dLt Mitchell Paige, third from left, and PltSgt John Basilone, extreme right, received the Medal of Honor at a parade at Camp Balcombe, Australia, on 21 May 1943. MajGen Vandegrift, left, received his medal in a White House ceremony the previous 5 February, while Col Merritt A. Edson was decorated 31 December 1943. Note the 1st Marine Division patches on the right shoulders of each participant.

during the previous night. Inland, Colonel Whaling led his scout-snipers and the 3d Battalion, 7th Marines, in a screening movement to protect the flank of the main attack. Opposition was fierce in the shore area where the 1st Battalion, 5th, drove forward toward Point Cruz, but inland the 2d Battalion and Whaling's group encountered slight oppositon. By nightfall, when the Marines dug in, it was clear that the only sizable enemy force was in the Point Cruz area. In the day's bitter fighting, Corporal Anthony Casamento, a badly wounded machine gun squad leader in Edson's 1st Battalion, had so distinguished himself that he was recommended for a Navy Cross; many years later, in August 1980, President Jimmy Carter approved the award of the Medal of Honor in its stead.

On the 2d, the attack continued with the reserve 3d Battalion moving into the fight and all three 5th Marines units moving to surround the enemy defenders. On 3 November, the Japanese pocket just west of the base at Point Cruz was eliminated; well over 300 enemy had been killed. Elsewhere, the attacking Marines had encountered spotty resistance and advanced slowly across difficult terrain to a point about 1,000 yards beyond the 5th Marines' action. There, just as the offensive's objectives seemed well in hand, the advance was halted. Again, the intelligence that a massive enemy reinforcement attempt was pending forced Vandegrift to pull back most of his men to safeguard the all-important airfield perimeter. This time, however, he left a regiment to outpost the ground that had been gained, Colonel Arthur's 2d Marines, reinforced by the Army's 1st Battalion, 164th Infantry.

Emphasizing the need for caution in Vandegrift's mind was the fact that the Japanese were again discovered in strength east of the perimeter. On 3 November, Lieutenant Colonel Hanneken's 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, on a reconnaissance in force towards Koli Point, could see the Japanese ships clustered near Tetere, eight miles from the perimeter. His Marines encountered strong Japanese resistance from obviously fresh

75mm Pack Howitzer—Workhorse of the Artillery

During the summer of 1930, the Marine Corps began replacing its old French 75mm guns (Model 1897) with the 75mm Pack Howitzer Model 1923-E2. This weapon was designed for use in the Army primarily as mountain artillery. Since it could be broken down and manhandled ashore in six loads from ships' boats, the pack howitzer was an important supporting weapon of the Marine Corps' landing forces in prewar landing exercises.

The 75mm pack howitzer saw extensive service with the Marine Corps throughout World War II in almost every major landing in the Pacific. Crewed by five Marines, the howitzer could hurl a 16-pound shell nearly 10,000 yards. In the D Series table of organization with which the 1st Marine Division went to war, and through the following E and F series, there were three pack howitzer battalions for each artillery regiment. —*Anthony Wayne Tommell and Kenneth L. Smith-Christmas*





Marine Corps Historical Photo Collection

In a White House ceremony, former Cpl Anthony Casamento, a machine gun squad leader in the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, was decorated by President Jimmy Carter on 22 August 1980, 38 years after the battle for Guadalcanal. Looking on are Casamento's wife and daughters and Gen Robert H. Barrow, Marine Commandant.

troops and he began to pull back. A regiment of the enemy's *38th Division* had landed, as Hyakutake experimented with a Japanese Navy-promoted scheme of attacking the perimeter from both flanks.

As Hanneken's battalion executed a fighting withdrawal along the beach, it began to receive fire from the jungle inland, too. A rescue force was soon put together under General Rupertus: two tank companies, the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, and the 2d and 3d Battalions of the 164th. The Japanese troops, members of the *38th Division* regiment and remnants of Kawaguchi's brigade, fought doggedly to hold their ground as the Marines drove forward along the coast and the soldiers attempted to outflank the enemy in the jungle. The running battle continued for days, supported by Cactus air, naval gunfire, and the newly landed 155mm guns.

The enemy commander received new orders as he was struggling to hold off the Americans. He was to break off the action, move inland, and march to rejoin the main Japanese forces west of the perimeter, a tall order to fulfill. The two-pronged attack scheme had been abandoned. The Japanese managed the first part; on the 11th the enemy force found a gap in the 164th's line and broke through along a meandering jungle stream. Behind they left 450 dead over the course of a seven-day battle; the Marines and soldiers had lost 40 dead and 120 wounded.

Essentially, the Japanese who broke out of the encircling Americans escaped from the frying pan only to fall into the fire. Admiral Turner finally had been able to effect one of his several schemes for alternative landings and beachheads, all of which General Vandegrift vehemently opposed. At Aola Bay, 40 miles east of the main perimeter, the Navy put an airfield construction and defense force ashore on 4 November. Then, while the Japanese were still battling the Marines near Tetere, Vandegrift was able to pursuade Turner to detach part of this landing force, the 2d Raider Battalion, to sweep west, to discover and destroy any enemy forces it encountered.

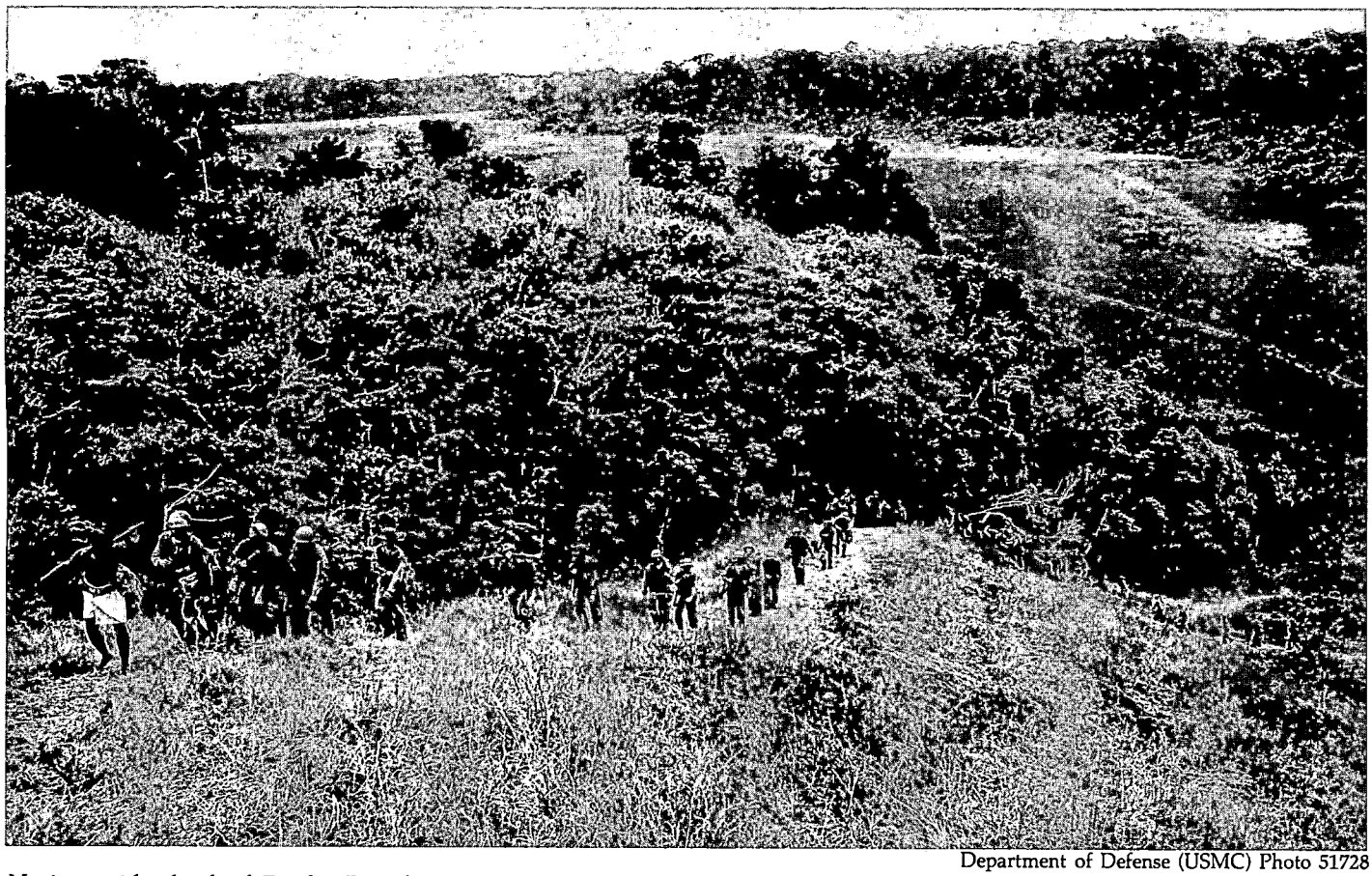
Lieutenant Colonel Evans F. Carlson's raider battalion already had seen action before it reached Guadalcanal. Two companies had reinforced the defenders of Midway Island when the Japanese attacked there in June. The rest of the battalion had landed from submarines on Makin Island in the Gilberts on 17-18 August, destroying the garrison there. For his part in the fighting on Makin, Sergeant Clyde Thomason had been awarded a Medal of Honor posthumously, the first Marine enlisted man to receive his country's highest award in World War II.

In its march from Aola Bay, the 2d Raider Battalion encountered the Japanese who were attempting to retreat to the west. On 12 November, the raiders beat off attacks by two enemy companies and then relentlessly pursued the Japanese, fighting a series of small actions over the next five days before they contacted the main Japanese body. From 17 November to 4 December, when the raiders finally came down out of the jungled ridges into the perimeter, Carlson's men harried the retreating

Sgt Clyde Thomason, who was killed in action participating in the Makin Island raid with the 2d Raider Battalion, was the first enlisted Marine in World War II to be awarded the Medal of Honor.

Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 310616





Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 51728

Native guides lead 2d Raider Battalion Marines on a combat/reconnaissance patrol behind Japanese lines. The patrol lasted for less than a month, during which the Marines covered 150 miles and fought more than a dozen actions.

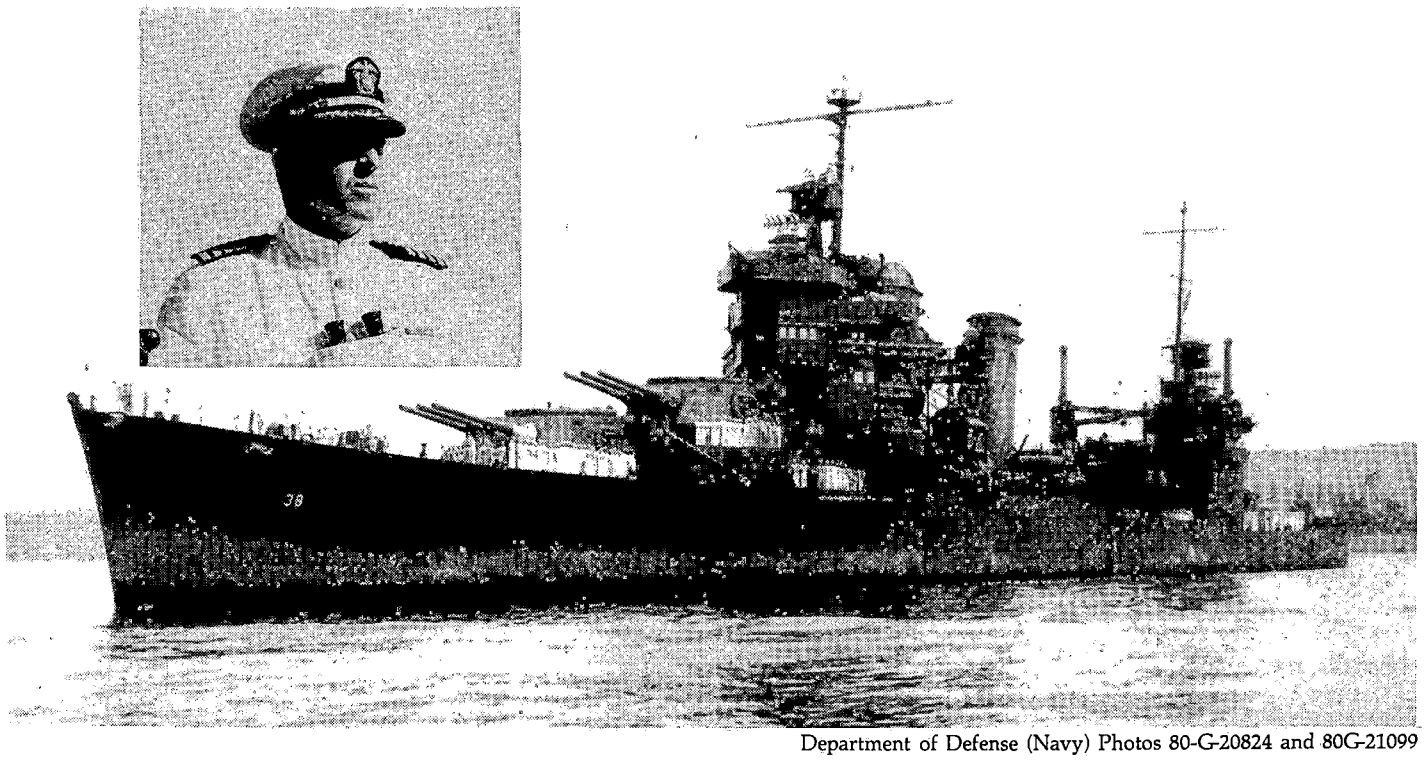
enemy. They killed nearly 500 Japanese. Their own losses were 16 killed and 18 wounded.

The Aola Bay venture, which had provided the 2d Raider Battalion a starting point for its month-long jungle campaign, proved a bust. The site chosen for a new airfield was unsuitable, too wet and unstable, and the whole force moved to Koli Point in early December, where another airfield eventually was constructed.

The buildup on Guadalcanal continued, by both sides. On 11 November, guarded by a cruiser-destroyer covering force, a convoy ran in carrying the 182d Infantry, another regiment of the Americal Division. The ships were pounded by enemy bombers and three transports were hit, but the men landed. General Vandegrift needed the new men badly. His veterans were truly ready for replacement; more than a thousand new cases of malaria and related diseases were reported each week. The Japanese who had been on the island any length of time were no better off; they were, in fact, in worse shape. Medical supplies and rations were in short supply. The whole thrust of the Japanese reinforcement effort continued to be to get troops and combat equipment ashore. The idea prevailed in Tokyo, despite all evidence to the contrary, that one overwhelming coordinated assault would crush the American resistance. The enemy drive to take Port Moresby on New Guinea was put on hold to concentrate all efforts on driving the Americans off of Guadalcanal.

On 12 November, a multifaceted Japanese naval force converged on Guadalcanal to cover the landing of the main body of the *38th Division*. Rear Admiral Daniel J. Callaghan's cruisers and destroyers, the close-in protection for the 182d's transports, moved to stop the enemy. Coastwatcher and scout plane sightings and radio traffic intercepts had identified two battleships, two carriers, four cruisers, and a host of destroyers all headed toward Guadalcanal. A bombardment group led by the battleships *Hiei* and *Kirishima*, with the light cruiser *Nagura*, and 15 destroyers spearheaded the attack. Shortly after midnight, near Savo Island, Callaghan's cruisers picked up the Japanese on radar and continued to close. The battle was joined at such short range that each side fired at times on their own ships. Callaghan's flagship, the *San Francisco*, was hit 15 times, Callaghan was killed, and the ship had to limp away. The cruiser *Atlanta* (CL 104) was also hit and set afire. Rear Admiral Norman Scott, who was on board, was killed. Despite the hammering by Japanese fire, the Americans held and continued fighting. The battleship *Hiei*, hit by more than 80 shells, retired and with it went the rest of the bombardment force. Three destroyers were sunk and four others damaged.

The Americans had accomplished their purpose; they had forced the



Department of Defense (Navy) Photos 80-G-20824 and 80G-21099

In the great naval Battle of Guadalcanal, 12-15 November, RAdm Daniel J. Callaghan was killed when his flagship, the heavy cruiser San Francisco *(CA 38) took 15 major hits and was forced to limp away in the dark from the scene of action.*

Japanese to turn back. The cost was high. Two antiaircraft cruisers, the *Atlanta* and the *Juneau* (CL 52), were sunk; four destroyers, the *Barton* (DD 599), *Cushing* (DD 376), *Monssen* (DD 436), and *Laffey* (DD 459), also went to the bottom. In addition to the *San Francisco,* the heavy cruiser *Portland* (CA 33) and the destroyers *Sterret* (DD 407)) and *Aaron Ward* (DD 483) were damaged. Only one destroyer of the 13 American ships engaged, the *Fletcher* (DD 445), was unscathed when the survivors retired to the New Hebrides.

With daylight came the Cactus bombers and fighters; they found the crippled *Hiei* and pounded it mercilessly. On the 14th the Japanese were forced to scuttle it. Admiral Halsey ordered his only surviving carrier, the *Enterprise,* out of the Guadalcanal area to get it out of reach of Japanese aircraft and sent his battleships *Washington* (BB 56) and *South Dakota* (BB 55) with four escorting destroyers north to meet the Japanese. Some of the *Enterprise*'s planes flew in to Henderson Field to help even the odds.

On 14 November Cactus and *Enterprise* flyers found a Japanese cruiser-destroyer force that had pounded the island on the night of 13 November. They damaged four cruisers and a destroyer. After refueling and rearming they went after the approaching Japanese troop convoy. They hit several transports in one attack and sank one when they came back again. Army B-17s up from Espiritu Santo scored one hit and several near misses, bombing from 17,000 feet.

Moving in a continuous pattern of attack, return, refuel, rearm, and attack again, the planes from Guadalcanal hit nine transports, sinking seven. Many of the 5,000 troops on the stricken ships were rescued by Tanaka's destroyers, which were firing furiously and laying smoke screens in an attempt to protect the transports. The admiral later recalled that day as indelible in his mind, with memories of "bombs wobbling down from high-flying B-17s; of carrier bombers roaring towards targets as though to plunge full into the water, releasing bombs and pulling out barely in time, each miss sending up towering clouds of mist and spray, every hit raising clouds of smoke and fire." Despite the intensive aerial attack, Tanaka continued on to Guadalcanal with four destroyers and four transports.

Japanese intelligence had picked up the approaching American battleship force and warned Tanaka of its advent. In turn, the enemy admirals sent their own battleship-cruiser force to intercept. The Americans, led by Rear Admiral Willis A. Lee in the *Washington,* reached Sealark Channel about 2100 on the 14th. An hour later, a Japanese cruiser was picked up north of Savo. Battleship fire soon turned it away. The Japanese now learned that their opponents would not be the cruisers they expected.

The resulting clash, fought in the glare of gunfire and Japanese searchlights, was perhaps the most significant fought at sea for Guadalcanal. When the melee was over, the American battleships' 16-inch guns had more than matched the Japanese. Both the *South Dakota* and the *Washington* were damaged badly

The Japanese Model 89 (1929) 50mm Heavy Grenade Discharger

Born out of the need to bridge the gap in range between hand grenades and mortars, the grenade discharger evolved in the Imperial Japanese Army from a special purpose weapon of infantry assault and defense to an essential item of standard equipment with all Japanese ground forces.

Commonly called *Juteki* by the Japanese, this weapon officially was designated *Hachikyu Shiki Jutekidarto*, or 1189 Model Heavy Grenade Discharger, the term "heavy" being justified by the powerful 1-pound, 12-ounce high explosive shell it was designed to fire, although it also fired the standard Model 91 fragmentation grenade.

To the American Marines and soldiers who first encountered this weapon and others of its kind in combat they were known as "knee mortars," likely so named because they generally were fired from a kneeling position. Typically, the discharger's concave baseplate was pressed firmly into the surface of the ground by the firer's foot to support the heavy recoil of the fired shell, but unfortunately the term "knee mortar" suggested to some untutored captors of these weapons that they were to be fired with the baseplate resting against the knee or thigh. When a Marine fired one of these dischargers from his thigh and broke his upper leg bone, efforts were swiftly undertaken in the field to educate all combat troops in the safe and proper handling of these very useful weapons.

The Model 89 (1929) 50mm Heavy Grenade Discharger is a muzzle-loaded, high-angle-of-fire weapon which weighs 10-1/4 pounds and is 24 inches in overall length. Its design is compact and simple. The discharger has three major components: the rifled barrel, the supporting barrel pedestal with firing mechanism, and the base plate. Operation of the Model 89 was easy and straightforward, and with practice its user could deliver accurate fire registered quickly on target.

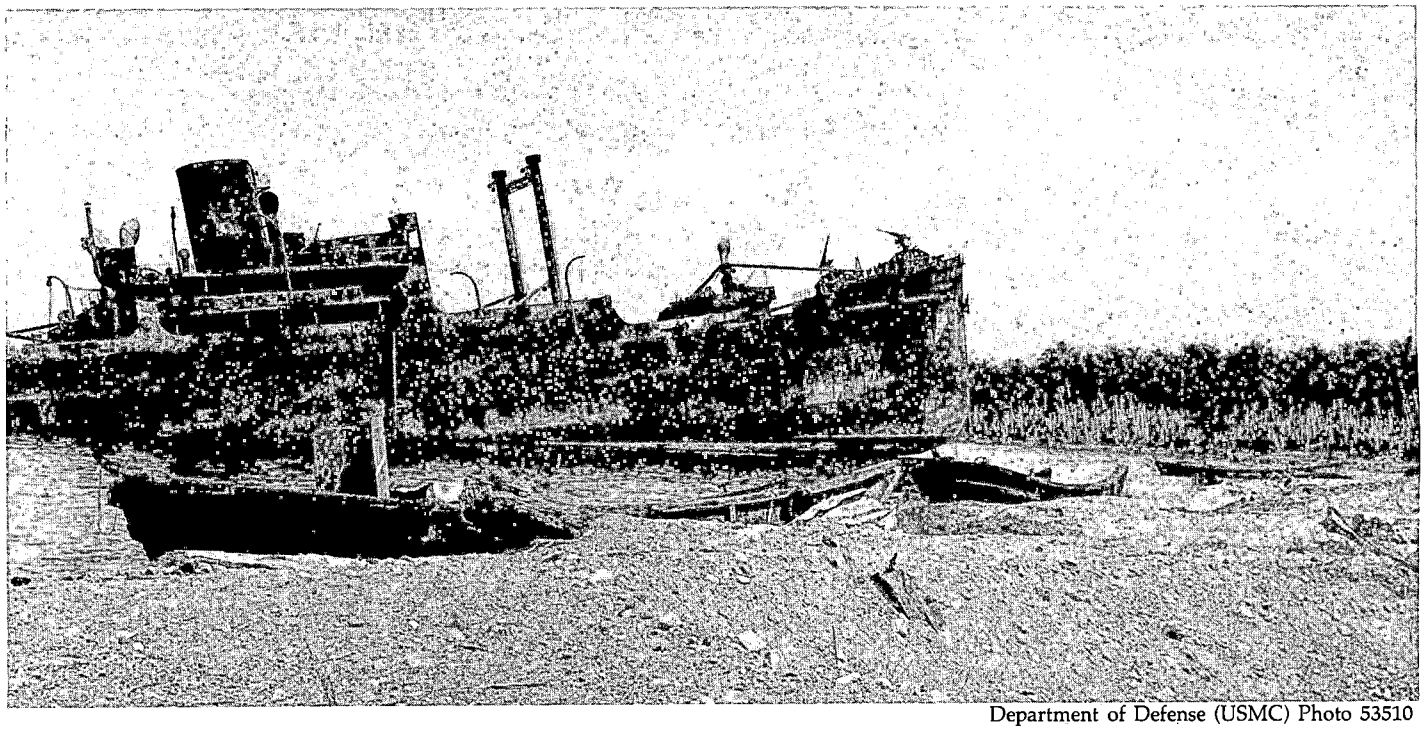
Encountered in all major battles in the Pacific War, the Model 89 Grenade Discharger was an uncomplicated, very portable, and highly efficient weapon operated easily by one man. It was carried in a cloth or leather case with a sling, and its one-piece construction allowed it to be brought into action very quickly. This grenade discharger had the advantage over most mortars in that it could be aimed and fired mechanically after a projectile had been



placed in the barrel, projectile firing not being dependent upon dropping down the barrel against a stationary firing pin as with most mortars, where barrel fouling sometimes caused dangerous hangfires. Although an instantaneous fuze employed on the Model 89 high explosive shell restricted this shell's use to open areas, the Model 91 fragmentation grenade with its seven-second fuze made this discharger effective in a jungle or forest setting, with complete safety for the user from premature detonation of projectiles by overhanging foliage. Smoke and signal shells, and an incendiary grenade, were special types of ammunition used with this versatile and effective weapon which won the respect of all who came to know it.—*Edwin F. Libby*

enough to force their retirement, but the *Kirishima* was punished to its abandonment and death. One Japanese and three American destroyers, the *Benham* (DD 796), the *Walke* (DD 416), and the *Preston* (DD 379), were sunk. When the Japanese attack force retired, Admiral Tanaka ran his four transports onto the beach, knowing they would be sitting targets at daylight. Most of the men on board, however, did manage to get ashore before the inevitable pounding by American planes, warships, and artillery.

Ten thousand troops of the *38th Division* had landed, but the Japanese were in no shape to ever again attempt a massive reinforcement. The horrific losses in the frequent naval clashes, which seemed at



Department of Defense (USMC) Photo 53510

A Japanese troop transport and her landing craft were badly damaged by the numerous Marine air attacks and were forced to run aground on Kokumbona beach after the naval Battle of Guadalcanal. Many enemy troops were killed in the attacks.

times to favor the Japanese, did not really represent a standoff. Every American ship lost or damaged could and would be replaced; every Japanese ship lost meant a steadily diminishing fleet. In the air, the losses on both sides were daunting, but the enemy naval air arm would never recover from its losses of experienced carrier pilots. Two years later, the Battle of the Philippine Sea between American and Japanese carriers would aptly be called the "Marianas Turkey Shoot" because of the ineptitude of the Japanese trainee pilots.

The enemy troops who had been fortunate enough to reach land were not immediately ready to assault the American positions. The *38th Division* and the remnants of the various Japanese units that had previously tried to penetrate the Marine lines needed to be shaped into a coherent attack force before General Hyakutake could again attempt to take Henderson Field.

General Vandegrift now had enough fresh units to begin to replace his veteran troops along the front lines. The decision to replace the 1st Marine Division with the Army's 25th Infantry Division had been made. Admiral Turner had told Vandegrift to leave all of his heavy equipment on the island when he did pull out "in hopes of getting your units re-equipped when you come out." He also told the Marine general that the Army would command the final phases of the Guadalcanal operation since it would provide the majority of the combat forces once the 1st Division departed. Major General Alexander M. Patch, commander of the Americal Division, would relieve Vandegrift as senior American officer ashore. His air support would continue to be Marine-dominated as General Geiger, now located on Espiritu Santo with 1st Wing headquarters, fed his squadrons forward to maintain the offensive. And the air command on Guadalcanal itself would continue to be a mixed bag of Army, Navy, Marine, and Allied squadrons.

The sick list of the 1st Marine Division in November included more than 3,200 men with malaria. The men of the 1st still manning the frontline foxholes and the rear areas— if anyplace within Guadalcanal's perimeter could properly be called a rear area—were plain worn out. They had done their part and they knew it.

On 29 November, General Vandegrift was handed a message from the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The crux of it read: "1st MarDiv is to be relieved without delay . . . and will proceed to Australia for rehabilitation and employment." The word soon spread that the 1st was leaving and where it was going. Australia was not yet the cherished place it would become in the division's future, but *any* place was preferable to Guadalcanal.

December and the Final Stages

On 7 December, one year after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, General Vandegrift sent a message to all men under his command in the Guadalcanal area thanking them for their courage and steadfastness, commending particularly the pilots and "all who labored and sweated within the lines in all manner of prodigious and vital tasks." He reminded them all that their "unbelievable achievements had made 'Guadalcanal' a synonym for death and disaster in the language of our enemy." On 9 December, he handed over his command to General Patch and flew out to Aus-

tralia at the same time the first elements of the 5th Marines were boarding ship. The 1st, 11th, and 7th Marines would soon follow together with all the division's supporting units. The men who were leaving were thin, tired, hollow-eyed, and apathetic; they were young men who had grown old in four months time. They left behind 681 dead in the island's cemetery.

The final regiment of the Americal Division, the 132d Infantry, landed on 8 December as the 5th Marines was preparing to leave. The 2d Marine Division's regiments already on

As he tells it, "Too Many, Too Close, Too Long," is Donald L. Dickson's portrait of one of the "little guys, just plain worn out. His stamina and his spirit stretched beyond human endurance. He has had no real sleep for a long time . . . . And he probably hasn't stopped ducking and fighting long enough to discover that he has malaria. He is going to discover it now, however. He is through."

Captain Donald L. Dickson, USMCR





U.S. Army Signal Corps Photo SC164898

Americal Division commander, MajGen Alexander M. Patch, Jr., watches while his troops and supplies are staged on Guadalcanal's beaches on 8 December, the day before he relieved Gen Vandegrift and his wornout 1st Marine Division.

the island, the 2d, 8th, and part of the 10th, knew that the 6th Marines was on its way to rejoin. It seemed to many of the men of the 2d Marines, who had landed on D-Day, 7 August, that they, too, should be leaving. These took slim comfort in the thought that they, by all rights, should be the first of the 2d to depart the island whenever that hoped-for day came.

General Patch received a steady stream of ground reinforcements and replacements in December. He was not ready yet to undertake a full-scale offensive until the 25th Division and the rest of the 2d Marine Division arrived, but he kept all frontline units active in combat and reconnaissance patrols, particularly toward the western flank.

The island commander's air defense capabilities also grew substantially. Cactus Air Force, organized into a fighter command and a strike (bomber) command, now operated from a newly redesignated Marine Corps Air Base. The Henderson Field complex included a new airstrip, Fighter Two, which replaced Fighter One, which had severe drainage problems. Brigadier General Louis Woods, who had taken over as senior aviator when Geiger returned to Espiritu Santo, was relieved on 26 December by Brigadier General Francis P. Mulcahy, Commanding General, 2d Marine Aircraft Wing. New fighter and bomber squadrons from both the 1st and 2d Wings sent their flight echelons forward on a regular basis. The Army added three fighter squadrons and a medium bomber squadron of B-26s. The Royal New Zealand Air Force flew in a reconnaissance squadron of Lockheed Hudsons. And the U.S. Navy sent forward a squadron of Consolidat-

The 'George' Medal

The George Medal is legendary among 1st Marine Division veterans of Guadalcanal. Only about 50 were cast, in Australia, before the mold gave out.

The medal commemorates the difficult situation of the division during the early days on Guadalcanal, when ammunition, food, and heavy equipment were short and the Japanese plentiful. When the issue was no longer in doubt, Marines had time to reflect on the D-plus-3 Navy withdrawal in the face of increasing Japanese air attacks and surface action which left the division in such a tight spot.

In the recollection of then-Captain Donald L. Dickson, adjutant of the 5th Marines, the Division G-3, then-Lieutenant Colonel Merrill B. Twining, resolved to commemorate the occasion. Twining told artist Dickson in general terms what he had in mind. Dickson went to work designing an appropriate medal using a fifty-cent piece to draw a circle on a captured Japanese blank military postcard.

Dickson's design was approved and when the division got to Australia a mold was made by a local metal craftsman and a small number were cast before the mold became unserviceable. Those wanting a medal paid one Australian pound for it and received a certificate as well. The medals are now an even greater rarity than at the time. In recent years, reproductions have been cast, and can be identified by the different metal and a poor definition of details.

The obverse design shows a hand and sleeve dropping a hot potato in the shape of Guadalcanal into the arms of a grateful Marine. In the original design the sleeve bore the stripes of a vice admiral intended to be either Vice Admiral Robert L. Ghormley, ComSoPac, or Vice Admiral Frank Jack Fletcher, Commander Joint Expeditionary Force, but the final medal diplomatically omitted this identification.

Also on the obverse is a Saguaro cactus, indigenous to Arizona, not Guadalcanal, but representing the code name for the island, "Cactus." The obverse inscription is *Facia Georgius*, "Let George Do It." Thus it became known as the George Medal.

The medal's reverse pictures a cow (the original design showed a Japanese soldier with breeches down) and an electric fan, and is inscribed: "In fond remembrance of the happy days spent from Aug. 7th 1942 to Jan. 5th 1943. U.S.M.C."

The suspension ribbon was made, appropriately, of the pale green herringbone twill from some Marine's utility uniform. Legend has it that to be authentic the utilities from which the ribbons were made had to have been washed in the waters of Guadalcanal's Lunga River. Some medals were provided with the oversized safety pin used to identify laundry bags in Navy shipboard laundries.

Such unofficial commemorative mementoes are not uncommon in military circles and recall, among others, the Soochow Creek medals recognizing the defense of Shanghai's International Settlement during the Japanese invasions of 1932 and 1937 which were inspired by the Military Order of the Dragon medals of veterans of the China Relief Expedition or Boxer Rebellion.—*Brooke Nihart*





ed PBY Catalina patrol planes which had a much needed night-flying capability.

The aerial buildup forced the Japanese to curtail all air attacks and made daylight naval reinforcement attempts an event of the past. The nighttime visits of the Tokyo Express destroyers now brought only supplies encased in metal drums which were rolled over the ships' sides in hope they would float into shore. The men ashore desperately needed everything that could be sent, even by this method, but most of the drums never reached the beaches.

Still, however desperate the enemy situation was becoming, he was prepard to fight. General Hyakutake continued to plan the seizure of the airfield. General Hitoshi Immamura, commander of the *Eighth Area Army*, arrived in Rabaul on 2 December with orders to continue the offensive. He had 50,000 men to add to the embattled Japanese troops on Guadalcanal.

Before these new enemy units could be employed, the Americans were prepared to move out from the perimeter in their own offensive. Conscious that the Mt. Austen area was a continuing threat to his inland flank in any drive to the west, Patch committed the Americal's 132d Infantry to the task of clearing the mountain's wooded slopes on 17 December. The Army regiment succeeded in isolating the major Japanese force in the area by early January. The 1st Battalion, 2d Marines, took up hill positions to the southeast of the 132d to increase flank protection.

By this time, the 25th Infantry Division (Major General J. Lawton Collins) had arrived and so had the 6th Marines (6 January) and the rest of the 2d Division's headquarters and support troops. Brigadier General Alphonse De Carre, the Marine division's assistant commander, took charge of all Marine ground forces on the island. The 2d Division's commander, Major General John Marston, remained in New Zealand because he was senior to General Patch.

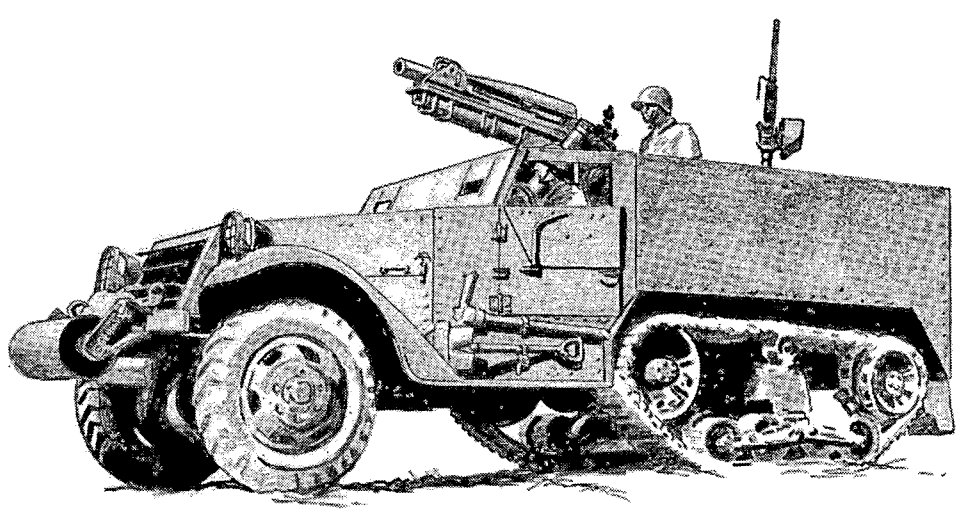
With three divisions under his command, General Patch was designated Commanding General, XIV Corps, on 2 January. His corps headquarters numbered less than a score of officers and men, almost all taken from the Americal's staff. Brigadier General Edmund B. Sebree, who had already led both Army and Marine units in attacks on the Japanese, took command of the Americal Division. On 10 January, Patch gave the signal to start the strongest American offensive yet in the Guadalcanal campaign. The mission of the troops was simple and to the point: "Attack and destroy the Japanese forces remaining on Guadalcanal."

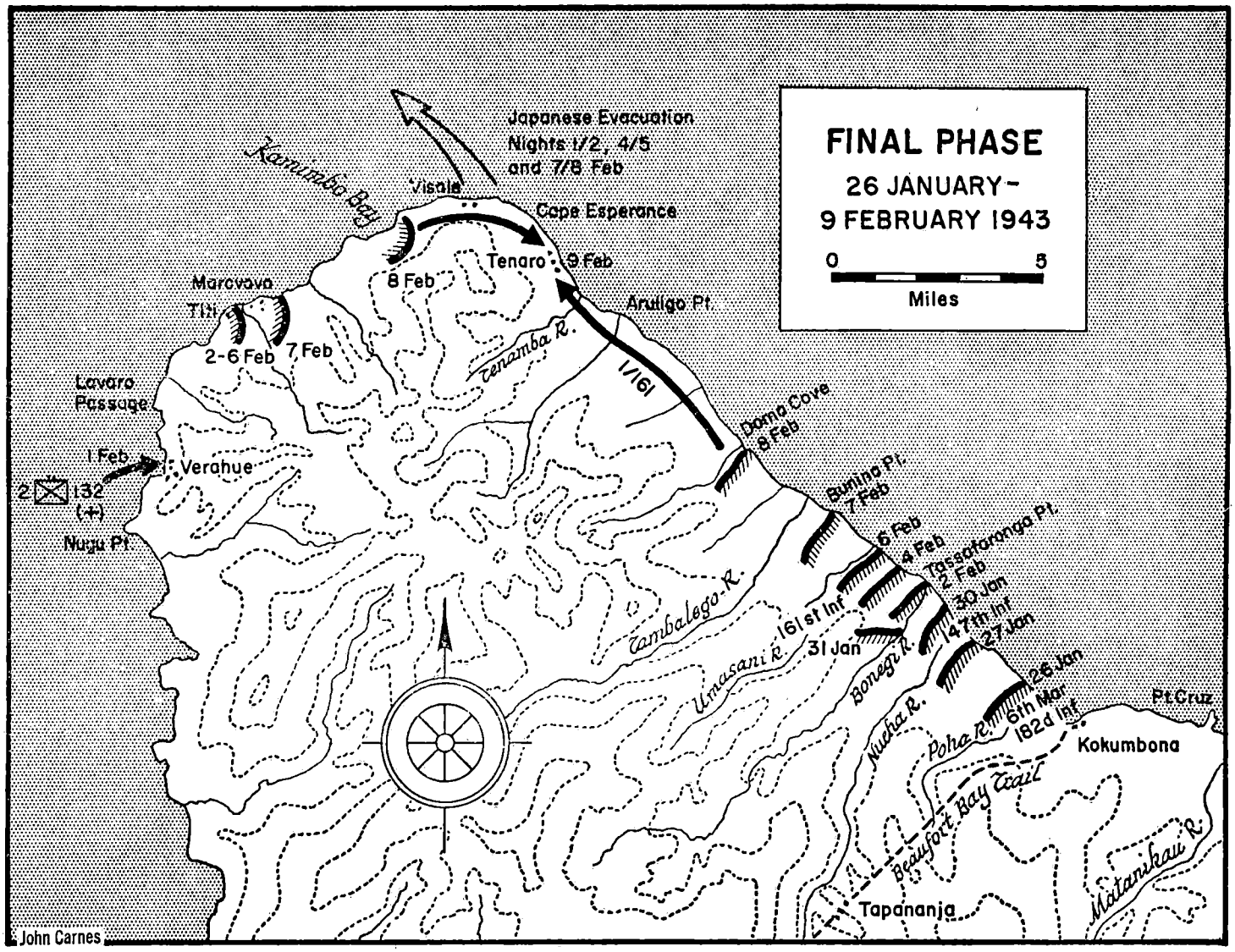
The initial objective of the corps' attack was a line about 1,000 to 1,500 yards west of jump-off positions. These ran inland from Point Cruz to the vicinity of Hill 66, about 3,000 yards from the beach. In order to reach Hill 66, the 25th Infantry Division attacked first with the 35th and 27th Infantry driving west and southwest across a scrambled series of ridges. The going was rough and the dug-in enemy, elements of two regiments of the *38th Division*, gave way reluctantly and slowly. By the 13th, however, the American soldiers, aided by Marines of the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines, had won through to positions on the southern flank of the 2d Marine Division.

On 12 January, the Marines began their advance with the 8th Marines along the shore and 2d Marines inland. At the base of Point Cruz, in the 3d Battalion, 8th Marines' sector, regimental weapons company halftracks ran over seven enemy machine gun nests. The attack was then held up by an extensive emplacement until the weapons company commander, Captain Henry P. "Jim" Crowe, took charge of a half-dozen Marine infantrymen taking cover from enemy fire with the classic remarks: "You'll never get a Purple Heart hiding in a fox hole. Follow me!" The men did and they destroyed the emplacement.

All along the front of the advancing assault companies the going was rough. The Japanese, remnants of the *Sendai Division*, were dug into the sides of a series of cross compartments and their fire took the Marines in the flank as they advanced. Progress was slow despite massive artillery support and naval gunfire from four destroyers offshore. In two days of heavy fighting, flamethrowers were employed for the first time and tanks were brought into play. The 2d Marines was now relieved and the 6th Marines moved into the attack along the coast while the 8th

U.S. Halftrack Mounting a 75mm Pack Howitzer and a .50-Caliber Air-Cooled Machine Gun





Marines took up the advance inland. Naval gunfire support, spotted by naval officers ashore, improved measurably. On the 15th, the Americans, both Army and Marine, reached the initial corps objective. In the Marine attack zone, 600 Japanese were dead.

The battle-weary 2d Marines had seen its last infantry action of Guadalcanal. A new unit now came into being, a composite Army-Marine division, or CAM division, formed from units of the Americal and 2d Marine Divisions. The directing staff was from the 2d Division, since the Americal had responsibility for the main perimeter. Two of its regiments, the 147th and the 182d Infantry, moved up to attack in line with the 6th Marines still along the coast. The 8th Marines was essentially pinched out of the front lines by a narrowing attack corridor as the inland mountains and hills pressed closer to the coastal trail. The 25th Division, which was advancing across this rugged terrain, had the mission of outflanking the Japanese in the vicinity of Kokumbona, while the CAM division drove west. On the 23d, as the CAM troops approached Kokumbona, the 1st Battalion of the 27th Infantry struck north out of the hills and overran the village site and Japanese base. There was only slight but steady opposition to the American advance as the enemy withdrew west toward Cape Esperance.

The Japanese had decided, reluctantly, to give up the attempt to retake Guadalcanal. The orders were sent in the name of the Emperor and senior staff officers were sent to Guadalcanal to ensure their acceptance. The Navy would make the final runs of the Tokyo Express, only this time in reverse, to evacuate the garrison so it could fight again in later battles to hold the Solomons.

Receiving intelligence that enemy ships were massing again to the northwest, General Patch took steps, as Vandegrift had before him on many occasions, to guard against overextending his forces in the face of what appeared to be another enemy attempt at reinforcement. He pulled the 25th Division back to bolster the main perimeter defenses and ordered the CAM division to continue its attack. When the Marines and soldiers moved out on 26 January, they had a surprisingly easy time of it, gaining 1,000 yards the first day

and 2,000 the following day. The Japanese were still contesting every attack, but not in strength.

By 30 January, the sole frontline unit in the American advance was the 147th Infantry; the 6th Marines held positions to its left rear.

The Japanese destroyer transports made their first run to the island on the night of 1-2 February, taking out 2,300 men from evacuation positions near Cape Esperance. On the night of 4-5 February, they returned and took out most of the *Sendai* survivors and General Hyakutake and his *Seventeenth Army* staff. The final evacuation operation was carried out on the night of 7-8 February, when a 3,000-man rear guard was embarked. In all, the Japanese withdrew about 11,000 men in those three nights and evacuated about 13,000 soldiers from Guadalcanal overall. The Americans would meet many of these men again in later battles, but not the 600 evacuees who died, too worn and sick to survive their rescue.

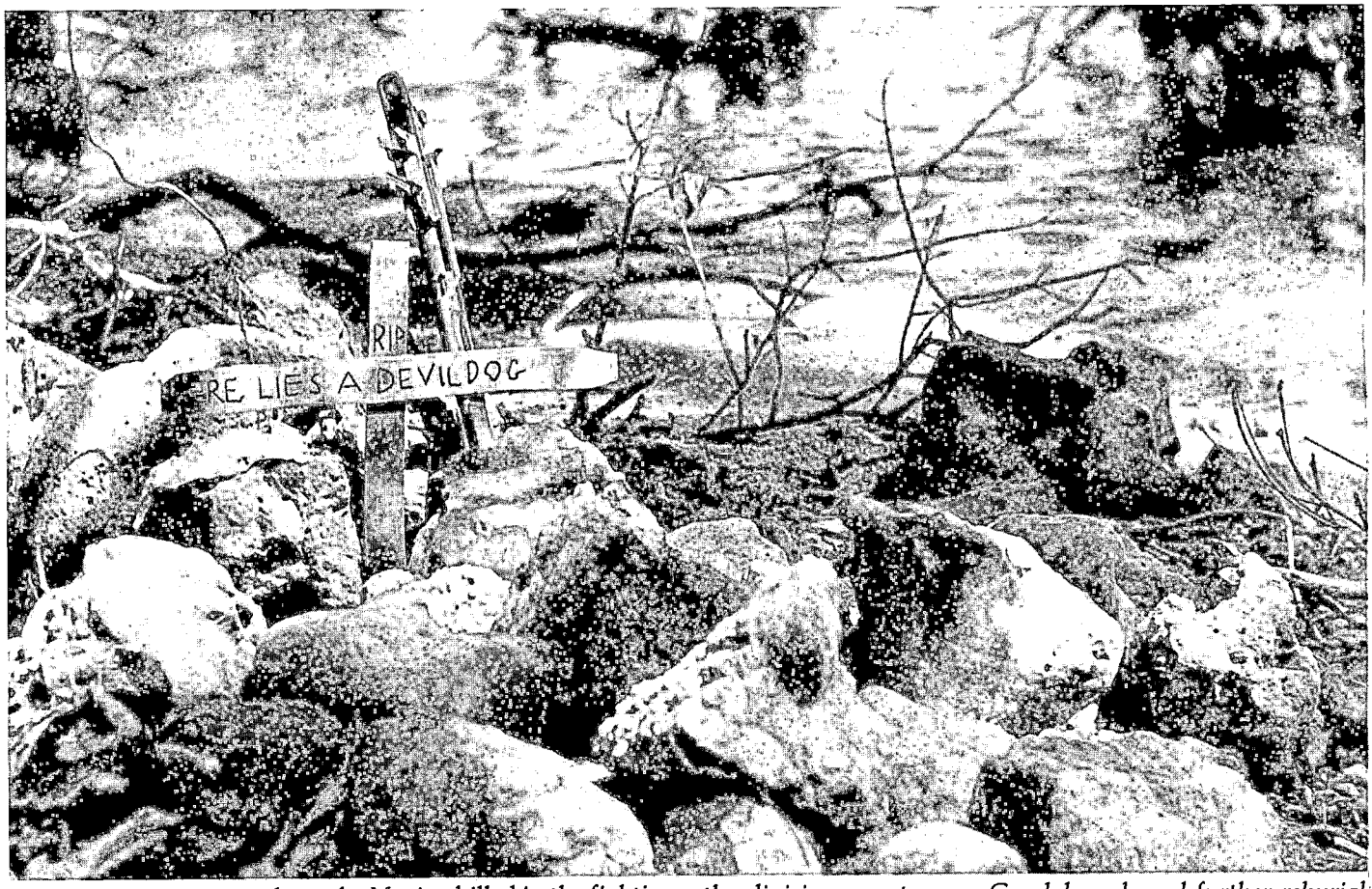
On 9 February, American soldiers advancing from east and west met at Tenaro village on Cape Esperance. The only Marine ground unit still in action was the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, supporting the advance. General Patch could happily report the "complete and total defeat of Japanes forces on Guadalcanal." No organized Japanese units remained.

On 31 January, the 2d Marines and the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines, boarded ship to leave Guadalcanal. As was true with the 1st Marine Division, some of these men were so debilitated by malaria they had to be carried on board. All of them struck observers again as young men grown old "with their skins cracked and furrowed and wrinkled." On 9 February, the rest of the 8th Marines and a good part of the division supporting units boarded transports. The 6th Marines, thankfully only six weeks on the island, left on the 19th. All were headed for Wellington, New Zealand, the 2d Marines for the first time. Left behind on the island as a legacy of the 2d Marine Division were 263 dead.

The total cost of the Guadalcanal campaign to the American ground combat forces was 1,598 officers and men killed, 1,152 of them Marines.

President Franklin D. Roosevelt presents Gen Vandegrift the Medal of Honor for his heroic accomplishments against the Japanese in the Solomons. Looking on are Mrs. Vandegrift, and the general's son, Maj Alexander A. Vandegrift, Jr.
National Archives Photo 208-PU-209V-4





The temporary resting place of a Marine killed in the fighting at Lunga Point is shown here. The grave marker was erected by his friends. The Marine's remains were later removed to the division cemetery on Guadalcanal, and further reburial at war's end either in his hometown or the Punchbowl National Cemetery in Hawaii with the honors due a fallen hero.

The wounded totaled 4,709, and 2,799 of these were Marines. Marine aviation casualties were 147 killed and 127 wounded. The Japanese in their turn lost close to 25,000 men on Guadalcanal, about half of whom were killed in action. The rest succumbed to illness, wounds, and starvation.

At sea, the comparative losses were about equal, with each side losing about the same number of fighting ships. The enemy loss of 2 battleships, 3 carriers, 12 cruisers, and 25 destroyers, was irreplaceable. The Allied ship losses, though costly, were not fatal; in essence, all ships lost were replaced. In the air, at least 600 Japanese planes were shot down; even more costly was the death of 2,300 experienced pilots and aircrewmen. The Allied plane losses were less than half the enemy's number and the pilot and aircrew losses substantially lower.

President Roosevelt, reflecting the thanks of a grateful nation, awarded General Vandegrift the Medal of Honor for "outstanding and heroic accomplishment" in his leadership of American forces on Guadalcanal from 7 August to 9 December 1942. And for the same period, he awarded the Presidential Unit Citation to the 1st Marine Division (Reinforced) for "outstanding gallantry" reflecting "courage and determination . . . of an inspiring order." Included in the division's citation and award, besides the organic units of the 1st Division, were the 2d and 8th Marines and attached units of the 2d Marine Division, all of the Americal Division, the 1st Parachute and 1st and 2d Raider Battalions, elements of the 3d, 5th, and 14th Defense Battalions, the 1st Aviation Engineer Battalion, the 6th Naval Construction Battalion, and two motor torpedo boat squadrons. The indispensable Cactus Air Force was included, also represented by 7 Marine headquarters and service squadrons, 16 Marine flying squadrons, 16 Navy flying squadrons, and 5 Army flying squadrons.

The victory at Guadalcanal marked a crucial turning point in the Pacific War. No longer were the Japanese on the offensive. Some of the Japanese Emperor's best infantrymen, pilots, and seamen had been bested in close combat by the Americans and their Allies. There were years of fierce fighting ahead, but there was now no question of its outcome.

When the veterans of the 1st Marine Division were gathered in thankful reunion 20 years later, they received a poignant message from Guadalcanal. The sender was a legend to all "Canal" Marines, Honorary U.S. Marine Corps Sergeant Major Jacob C. Vouza. The Solomons native in his halting English said: "Tell them I love them all. Me old man now, and me no look good no more. But me never forget."

Sources

The basic source work for this booklet is the first volume in the series *History of U.S. Marine Corps Operations in World War II, Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal,* written by LtCol Frank O. Hough, Maj Verle E. Ludwig, and Henry I. Shaw, Jr. (Washington: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, 1958). Other books used in writing this narrative were: BGen Samuel B. Griffith II, *The Battle for Guadalcanal* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1963); Gen Alexander A. Vandegrift as told to Robert B. Asprey, *Once a Marine: The Memoirs of General A. A. Vandegrift, USMC* (New York: W. W. Norton, 1964); Col Mitchell Paige, *A Marine Named Mitch* (New York: Vantage Press, 1975); Burke Davis, *Marine: The Life of Chesty Puller* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1962); George McMillan, *The Old Breed: A History of the 1st Marine Division in World War II* (Washington: Infantry Journal Press, 1949); and Richard W. Johnston, *Follow Me!: The Story of the Second Marine Division in World War II* (New York: Random House, 1948).

The correspondence of General Vandegrift with General Holcomb and other senior Marines, held at the Marine Corps Historical Center, was helpful. Equally of value were conversations that the author had had with General Vandegrift after his retirement. In the course of his career as a Marine historian, the author has talked with other Guadalcanal veterans of all ranks; hopefully, this has resulted in a "feel" for the campaign, essential in writing such an overview.

The literature on the Guadalcanal operation is extensive. In addition to the books cited above, there are several which are personally recommended to the interested reader: Robert Leckie, *Helmet for My Pillow* (New York: Random House, 1957); Herbert Merillat, *Guadalcanal Remembered* (New York: Dodd, Mead, 1982); John Miller, Jr., *The United States Army in World War II: The War in the Pacific; Guadalcanal, The First Offensive* (Washington: Historical Division, Department of the Army, 1949); T. Grady Gallant, *On Valor's Side* (New York: Doubleday, 1963); Robert Sherrod, *History of Marine Corps Aviation in World War II* (Washington: Combat Forces Press, 1952); Maj John L. Zimmerman, *The Guadalcanal Campaign* (Washington: Historical Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, 1949); RAdm Samuel E. Morrison, *The Struggle for Guadalcanal: History of United States Naval Operations in World War II,* Vol V (Boston: Little, Brown, 1950); and a recent, comprehensive account, Richard B. Frank, *Guadalcanal* (New York: Random House, 1990).



About the Author

Henry I. Shaw, Jr., former chief historian of the History and Museums Division, was a Marine Corps historian from 1951-1990. He attended The Citadel, 1943-1944, and was graduated with a bachelor of arts cum laude in history from Hope College, Holland, Michigan. He received a master of arts degree in history from Columbia University. Mr. Shaw served as a Marine in both World War II and the Korean War. He is the co-author of four of the five volumes of the official history of Marine Corps operations in World War II and was the senior editor of most of the official histories of Marines in Vietnam. In addition, he has written a number of brief Marine Corps histories. He has written many articles on military history and has had more than 50 signed book reviews.

The author gratefully acknowledges the permission granted by the Nautical and Aviation Publishing Company of America to use the maps from BGen Samuel B. Griffith II's The Battle for Guadalcanal *and by Doubleday Books and Jack Coggins for use of the sketches from his* The Campaign for Guadalcanal. *The author also wishes to thank Richard J. Frank and Herbert C. Merillat for permission to reproduce their photographs.*





THIS PAMPHLET HISTORY, one in a series devoted to U.S. Marines in the World War II era, is published for the education and training of Marines by the History and Museums Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C., as a part of the U.S. Department of Defense observance of the 50th anniversary of victory in that war.

Editorial costs of preparing this pamphlet have been defrayed in part by a bequest from the estate of Emilie H. Watts, in memory of her late husband, Thomas M. Watts, who served as a Marine and was the recipient of a Purple Heart.

WORLD WAR II COMMEMORATIVE SERIES

DIRECTOR OF MARINE CORPS HISTORY AND MUSEUMS
Brigadier General Edwin H. Simmons, USMC (Ret)

GENERAL EDITOR,
WORLD WAR II COMMEMORATIVE SERIES
Benis M. Frank

CARTOGRAPHIC CONSULTANT
George C. MacGillivray

EDITING AND DESIGN SECTION, HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
Robert E. Struder, Senior Editor; **W. Stephen Hill,** Visual Information Specialist; **Catherine A. Kerns,** Composition Services Technician

Marine Corps Historical Center
Building 58, Washington Navy Yard
Washington, D.C. 20374-0580

1992

PCN 190 003117 00


50th
1941 WWII 1945